

**THE CHARACTERISATION OF ECTODOMAIN
SHEDDING OF ANGIOTENSIN-CONVERTING
ENZYME 2 (ACE2)**

Zon Weng Lai

Bachelor of Biomedical Science, Honours

A thesis submitted in total fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy

School of Biomedical Sciences

Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

Faculty of Medicine, Nursing and Health Sciences

Monash University

Wellington Road, Clayton, Victoria 3800

Australia

October 2010

ERRATA

- Pg x, line 10: “change” for “changes”
 line 11: “decrement” for “decrease”
 line 12: “has” for “have”
 line 13: “evidences” for “evidence”
 line 15: “proposed” for “propose”
 line 20: “adds” for “add”
- Pg 1, line 13: “diseases ” for “disease”
 line 15: “; thus” for “. Thus”
- Pg 2, line 8: “cleaves” for “cleave”
- Pg 3, line 6: “four” for “five”
- Pg 4, line 3: “amide” for “peptide”
 Fig 1-2 legend: “SREBP” for “sterol regulatory element binding protein”
- Pg 5, line 8 (and throughout the thesis): “in vitro” for “*in vitro*”
- Pg 7, line 8: “most” for “best”
- Pg 20, line 15: “lininopril” for “lisinopril”
- Pg 46, line 10 (and throughout Chapter 2): “Rydralmere” for “Rydalmere”
- Pg 62, line 7: “MiliQ” for “Milli-Q”

ADDENDUM

- Pg ix, line 9: add “TACE or” between “known as” and “ADAM17”
 line 15: delete “from” and read “in”
 line 16: delete “have”
 line 18: add “to” between “responsive” and “protein”
 line 19: delete “the one” and read “that”
 line 23: add “an” between “of” and “ACE2”
- Pg x, line 2: delete “by explore” and read “phorbol ester”
 line 6: delete “under” and read “in”
 line 7: delete “of” and read “post”
 line 7: delete “there were”
 line 8: add “were” between “increases” and “observed”
 line 15: delete “the”
 line 20: delete “does”
 line 21: delete “actually”

Pg 7 line 17: Insert Table:

Table 1: The subgroup of human ADAMs (adapted and modified from (1)).

ADAM	Other aliases	Major sites of expression in human tissues	Inhibition by TIMPs	Substrates
ADAM1	Fertilin alpha, Ftna, PH-30a			
ADAM2	Fertilin beta, CRYN1, CRYN2, FTNB, PH-30b, PH30	Testis	No study	
ADAM3	CYRN1, tMDCI			
ADAM5	tMDCII			
ADAM6	tMDCIV; C14orf96			
ADAM7	EAPI, GP-83	Testis, erythrocytes		
ADAM8	CD156, MGC134985, MS2	Bone marrow lymphoid/ myeloid cells, lymphatic system, haematopoietic stem cells, peripheral blood lymphoid/myeloid cells	None	ADAM 8 (pro-domain cleavage), CD23, CD30-Ligand (CD153), CHL-1, L-selectin
ADAM9	KIAA0021, MCMP, MDC9,	Mesenchymal stem cells, placenta,	None	Pro-HB-EGF, APP, Kit-ligand, p75 neurotrophin

	Mltng, meltrin gamma		pancreas, adult stem cells, adipose tissue		receptor, Insulin B chain, Delta-like ligand-1 (DII1), IGFBP-5, ADAM10, Collagen XVII, Laminin, Pro-EGF, FGF Receptor 2 iib
ADAM10	CD156c, MADM, kuz	HsT18717,	Mesenchymal stem cells, placenta, blood myeloid cells, bladder, bone marrow myeloid cells	TIMP-1 TIMP-3	Notch, APP, N-cadherin, E-cadherin, Proteo-cadherin-γ C3 and B4, VE-cadherin, CD23, DII1, Pro-EGF, Probetacellulin, Ephrin A5, c-Met, Fas-ligand, HER2/new (ERBB2), CD30, CD44, Collagen XVII, TRANCE/RANKL, L1-CAM, CX3CL1/Fractalkine, CXCL16, LAG-3, Desmoglein-2, Klotho, PrP ^C , Thyrotropin Receptor (TSHR), Axl
ADAM11	MDC		Erythrocytes, central and peripheral nervous systems, liver and biliary system, salivary gland		
ADAM12	RP11-295J3.5, MCMP/MLtna, MLTN, MLTN, Meltrin alpha	MCMP, MLTN,	Placenta, mesenchymal stem cells, adult stem cells	TIMP-2 TIMP-3	DII1, Gelatin, Type-IV collagen, Fibronectin, IGF-BP-3, IGF-BP-5, HB-EGF, S-Carboxymethylated transferrin
ADAM15	MDC15, Metargidin		Widespread (highest in mesenchymal stem cells and urogenital system)	No Study	CD23, Pro-amphiregulin, Pro-HB-EGF, E-cadherin
ADAM17	CD156b, TACE, cSVP	MGC71942,	Widespread (highest in lymphatic)	TIMP-3	Pro-TNF-α, Pro-TGF-α, Pro-Amphiregulin, Neuregulin, Epigen, P75 TNF receptor, P55 TNF receptor, IL-1 Receptor-II, APP, DII1, Notch1, TRANCE/RANKL, Kit ligand-1 and -2, L-selectin, Neurotrophin receptor, ErbB4/HER4, CD44, CD40, CD30, Growth hormone receptor, L1-CAM, VCAM-1, IL6 Receptor, PrP ^C , CX3CL1/Fractalkine, LAG-3, Colony stimulating factor-1, Nectin-4, ALCAM, Desmoglein-2, Klotho, Vacuolar protein sorting Vps10-p, N-CAM, PTP-LAR, Collagen XVII, Pre-adipocyte factor-1 (Pref-1), ACE2, Semaphorin 4D, NPR (neuronal pentraxin receptor), MICA/MICB (MHC-class I-related chain A/B)
ADAM18	ADAM27, MGC41836, MGC88272, tMDCIII		Testis, erythrocytes, bone marrow, pancreas)		
ADAM19	FKSG34, MLTNB	MADDAM,	Widespread (highest in placenta, mesenchymal stem cells, lymphatic system, heart)	None	Neuregulin, TRANCE/RANKL, Pro-TNF-α, ADAM19
ADAM20			Testis, erythrocytes, bone marrow	No Study	
ADAM21	ADAM31, MGC125389		Testis, erythrocytes, central and peripheral nervous systems	No Study	
ADAM22	MDC2, MGC149832		Peripheral and central nervous systems		
ADAM23	MDC3		Peripheral and central nervous systems, heart		
ADAM28	ADAM23, MDC-Lm, MDC-Ls, MDCL, eMDC		Haematopoietic stem cells, pancreas, gastrointestinal system, bone marrow myeloid cells, lymphatic system, respiratory system, bladder	TIMP-3 TIMP-4	CD23, IGFBP-3
ADAM29	svph1		Testis		
ADAM30	svph4		Testis	No Study	
ADAM32	FLJ26299, FLJ29004		Blood lymphoid cells		
ADAM33	RP5-964F7.2, DJ964F7.1, DKFZp434K0521, FLJ35308, FLJ36751, MGC149823, MGC71889		Uterus, other urogenital system, respiratory system, gastrointestinal system, tongue, endocrine system	TIMP-3 TIMP-4	Kit-ligand-1, CD23

Pg 8, line 5: Comment: 129-derived stem cells correspond to a mouse strain containing a large degree of genetic diversity among 129 substrains.

Pg 22, last sentence: delete “ACE2 is predominantly found in the heart, kidneys and testis and” and read “Although extensive studies have characterised ACE2 with respect its involvement in the RAS as well as the binding of SARS coronavirus,”

Pg 26, line 11: Comment: B⁰AT1 is an amino acid transporter that is essential for neutral amino acid absorption in the intestine and kidney (2, 3). Gene mutations in B⁰AT1 (SLC6A19) have been identified as a cause of Hartnup disorder, characterised by a pellagra-like light-sensitive rash, cerebellar ataxia, emotional instability and amino aciduria (4, 5).

Pg 31, para 1: Comment: CHO-P, CHO-K1, HEK 293, HEK 293T and HEK-NHA-AT1 cell lines have not been tested for Mycoplasma infection. Huh-7 cells were tested positive for Mycoplasma infection in Prof. Stephen Locarini group (VIDRL, Melbourne, VIC, Australia).

Pg 40, line 16: delete “Huh-7, stable ACE2 and ACE2 mutant cells, and transfected with the soluble ectodomain form of ACE2,” and read “transfected cells”.

Pg 42, line 10: Comment: Quenched fluorescent substrate used to measure is specific to ACE2 in the high nanomolar range, along with the incorporation of a highly specific ACE2 inhibitor (MLN 4760) ($IC_{50} = 0.44$ nM). It is not known if this custom synthesised peptide substrate is used for other enzymes such as prolyl endopeptidase. However, studies in vitro have shown that ACE2 to be 10- to 600-fold more potent in hydrolysing AngII compared to prolyl endopeptidase (6). Hence specific inhibitor for prolyl endopeptidase is also used when looking at ACE2 activity assay.

Pg 42, line 10: Add reference (7)

Pg 51, line 16: Add at the end of "autoMSn mode":

" [AutoMS(8); No. Precursor Ions: 4; Threshold Abs: 50,000; Threshold Rel: 5.0%; Acquisition Parameter: MS/MS Frag Ampl 1.00V]"

Pg 52, chap 2.22: Add at the end of para:

"Duplicate samples were performed for each CD experiment, using Milli-Q grade water or 50% (v/v) MeOH as sample buffers. The data was corrected against the baseline of blank solution (no peptide control). The analysis used for structure comparison is based on the database provided with the CD instrument."

Pg 51, chap 2.22: Comment: At 180 nm and below, the acquired spectra from the peptides contain high level of background noise, which affected the smoothing of spectra after correction. Hence the sample collection wavelengths were limited to above 190 nm.

Pg 62, para 3: Add at the end of 4th sentence:

"Not all the CaM shift was observed at high peptide to CaM molar ratio possibly due to the poor solubility of this peptide at high concentrations. There is no evidence that the preparation contains inactive CaM. The observed shifts in CaM bands in all the assays require the presence of Ca^{2+} , suggesting this is a Ca^{2+} -sensitive interaction."

Pg 65, end of 4th sentence: delete "." and read ", with the exception of mutant 1. Mutant 1 displayed significant changes in conformational profile, indicating a possible helical structure in semi-organic environment. Given that the synthetic mutant peptides are investigated for their ability to bind CaM in an aqueous condition, we would assume that Mutant 1 will adopt the random confirmation (Fig 3-7A)."

Pg 65, 2nd last sentence: Comment: Although the experiment was repeated at least three times, there were some minor variations observed between Fig 3-4 and Fig 3-8 LHS. The multiple bands observed in Fig 3-8 LHS could be due to the peptides binding to various structural confirmations of CaM. Nonetheless the pivotal observation lies in the capability of wild-type peptide mimetic in shifting the CaM band, but not in mutant peptides.

Pg 66, Fig 3-6 legend: Add reference (9, 10)

Pg 87, para 1: Comment: It should be noted that the attempt in replicating the data from the recently published report using 2D-PAGE with proteomics approaches is only a small representation of the 'trial and error' experimentations at large. None of the lower MOWSE score "hits" from the fragment data were matched to ACE2. Although many other options were considered, including using MRM/SISCAPA approach, due to the time

constrain, we have proceeded with the peptidomimetic approaches, which has proven to be a successful and powerful approach.

Pg 91, line 5: delete “701-720” and read “711-730”

line 5: delete “711-730” and read “701-720”

Pg 91, para 2: Comment: The peptidomimetic approaches utilised in this study specifically looked at ADAM17's ability to cleave ACE2 peptide mimetics. This was verified by the use of highly specific inhibitor of ADAM17, TAPI-1, thus ruled out any possibility that the synthetic peptides were cleaved by other proteases/ADAMs.

Pg 131, end of chap 5.3: Insert Table:

Table 2: Summary of angiotensin peptides mediated shedding of ACE2 from various cell lines.

Cell Line	AngI Stimulated Shedding	AngII Stimulated Shedding
Huh-7 <u>constitutively</u> expressing ACE2	YES	YES
HEK-NHA-AT1 cells <u>transiently</u> expressing ACE2	YES	YES
HEK-NHA-AT1 cells <u>stably</u> expressing ACE2 (pcDNA3.1 vector)	NO	YES
HEK-NHA-AT1 cells <u>stably</u> expressing ACE2 (pIRESpuro vector)	YES	YES

Pg 135, end of chap 5: Comment: It is possible that Ang1-7 may play a role in regulating ACE2 ectodomain shedding via *mas receptor*. However, the main objective of this chapter aimed at investigating the whether the stimulation of AT1R, by AngI and/or AngII peptides, could lead to ACE2 shedding. Thus, the potential role of Ang1-7 on the regulation of ACE2 ectodomain shedding has not been explored. Future experimental work will hopefully elucidate the role of Ang1-7 in regulating ACE2 shedding.

- Edwards, D. R., Handsley, M. M., and Pennington, C. J. (2008) The ADAM metalloproteinases, *Mol Aspects Med*29, 258-289.
- Camargo, S. M., Singer, D., Makrides, V., Huggel, K., Pos, K. M., Wagner, C. A., Kuba, K., Danilczyk, U., Skovby, F., Kleta, R., Penninger, J. M., and Verrey, F. (2009) Tissue-specific amino acid transporter partners ACE2 and collectrin differentially interact with hartnup mutations, *Gastroenterology*136, 872-882.
- Danilczyk, U., Sarao, R., Remy, C., Benabbas, C., Stange, G., Richter, A., Arya, S., Pospisilik, J. A., Singer, D., Camargo, S. M., Makrides, V., Ramadan, T., Verrey, F., Wagner, C. A., and Penninger, J. M. (2006) Essential role for collectrin in renal amino acid transport, *Nature*444, 1088-1091.
- Pomeroy, J., Efron, M. L., Dayman, J., and Hoefnagel, D. (1968) Hartnup disorder in a New England family, *N Engl J Med*278, 1214-1216.
- Kleta, R., Romeo, E., Ristic, Z., Ohura, T., Stuart, C., Arcos-Burgos, M., Dave, M. H., Wagner, C. A., Camargo, S. R., Inoue, S., Matsuura, N., Helip-Wooley, A., Bockenhauer, D., Warth, R., Bernardini, I., Visser, G., Eggermann, T., Lee, P., Chairoungdua, A., Jutabha, P., Babu, E., Nilwarangkoon, S., Anzai, N., Kanai, Y., Verrey, F., Gahl, W. A., and Koizumi, A. (2004) Mutations in SLC6A19, encoding B0AT1, cause Hartnup disorder, *Nat Genet*36, 999-1002.
- Ferrario, C. M. (2003) Commentary on Tikellis et al: There is more to discover about angiotensin-converting enzyme, *Hypertension*41, 390-391.
- Dales, N. A., Gould, A. E., Brown, J. A., Calderwood, E. F., Guan, B., Minor, C. A., Gavin, J. M., Hales, P., Kaushik, V. K., Stewart, M., Tummino, P. J., Vickers, C. S., Ocain, T. D., and Patane, M. A. (2002) Substrate-based design of the first class of angiotensin-converting enzyme-related carboxypeptidase (ACE2) inhibitors, *Journal of the American Chemical Society*124, 11852-11853.
- Balyasnikova, I. V., Woodman, Z. L., Albrecht, R. F., 2nd, Natesh, R., Acharya, K. R., Sturrock, E. D., and Danilov, S. M. (2005) Localization of an N-domain region of angiotensin-converting enzyme involved in the regulation of ectodomain shedding using monoclonal antibodies, *Journal of proteome research*4, 258-267.
- Kahn, J., Walcheck, B., Migaki, G. I., Jutila, M. A., and Kishimoto, T. K. (1998) Calmodulin regulates L-selectin adhesion molecule expression and function through a protease-dependent mechanism, *Cell*92, 809-818.
- Andrews, R. K., Suzuki-Inoue, K., Shen, Y., Tulasne, D., Watson, S. P., and Berndt, M. C. (2002) Interaction of calmodulin with the cytoplasmic domain of platelet glycoprotein VI, *Blood*99, 4219-4221.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FIGURES	i
TABLES	iv
ABBREVIATIONS	v
ABSTRACT	ix
STATEMENT	xi
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	xii
1 INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 Ectodomain Shedding	1
1.1.1 Protein shedding from the membrane surface	1
1.1.2 Intramembrane cleavage as a mechanism for protein shedding.....	3
1.1.3 Protein shedding in disease states: Biomarker potential	5
1.2 Sheddases in Ectodomain Shedding	6
1.2.1 ADAM metalloproteases as sheddases	7
1.2.2 Matrix metalloproteases as sheddases.....	10
1.3 Renin Angiotensin System	15
1.3.1 Angiotensin Peptides	15
1.3.2 RAS and ectodomain shedding	18
1.4 Angiotensin-converting Enzyme (ACE)	18
1.4.1 Characterisation of ACE ectodomain shedding.....	21
1.5 Angiotensin-converting Enzyme 2 (ACE2)	22
1.5.1 Biochemical properties and general structure of ACE2	23

1.5.2	Physiological roles of ACE2	24
1.5.3	Characterisation of ACE2 ectodomain shedding	26
1.6	Aims of the Current Research.....	28
2	MATERIALS AND METHODS.....	31
2.1	Cell Culture.....	31
2.2	DNA Plasmid Preparations.....	32
2.3	Plasmid Constructions	32
2.3.1	Engineering FLAG-tagged full-length ACE2 and soluble ectodomain form of ACE2 32	
2.3.2	Engineering ACE2 mutants.....	33
2.3.3	Engineering pIRESpuro-ACE2 construct.....	35
2.4	DNA Sequencing	36
2.5	Restriction Digests and Agarose Gel Electrophoresis	38
2.6	Plasmid Transfections	38
2.6.1	Calcium phosphate transfections.....	38
2.6.2	DEAE-Dextran transfections.....	39
2.6.3	Lipofectamine™ 2000 transfections.....	39
2.7	Isolation and Purification of Protein	40
2.7.1	Full-length ACE2	40
2.7.2	Shed/Secreted- and soluble ectodomain-form of ACE2	40
2.8	Protein Assay.....	41
2.9	MCA Calibration Assay	42
2.10	Quenched Fluorescent Substrate Assay for ACE2 Activity	42
2.11	Calmodulin Inhibitors Studies of ACE2 Activity.....	43
2.12	PMA Stimulation Studies of ACE2 Activity.....	44
2.13	Angiotensin II Stimulation Studies of ACE2 Activity.....	44

2.14	Gel Shift Assay	45
2.15	In Vitro Binding Assay	46
2.16	<i>In Vitro</i> Cleavage Assay	46
2.17	SDS-PAGE	47
2.18	Western Transfer and Immunodetection	48
2.19	Edman Sequencing of Shed and Cleaved ACE2	49
2.20	In Gel Tryptic Digestion	50
2.21	Mass Spectrometry	50
2.21.1	MALDI-TOF and MALDI-TOF/TOF analysis.....	50
2.21.2	LC-MS/MS analysis.....	51
2.22	Circular Dichroism	52
2.23	Two-dimensional (2D) Gel Separation	52
2.24	Silver Staining	54
3	CALMODULIN BINDS AND REGULATES ACE2 ECTODOMAIN SHEDDING	55
3.1	Introduction	55
3.2	Experimental Procedures (<i>detailed in chapter 2</i>)	59
3.2.1	Cell culture and transfection.....	59
3.2.2	Plasmid construction	60
3.2.3	Cell treatment and protein extraction	60
3.2.4	ACE2 activity assay	60
3.2.5	Gel shift assay.....	61
3.2.6	<i>In vitro</i> binding assay.....	61
3.2.7	SDS-PAGE and immunoblotting	61
3.2.8	Circular dichroism.....	62
3.3	Results	62
3.3.1	Calmodulin binds to the cytoplasmic tail of ACE2	62

3.3.2	Calmodulin binding to the cytoplasmic tail of ACE2 is sequence specific	64
3.3.3	Calmodulin binds to full-length human ACE2	68
3.3.4	Calmodulin inhibitors stimulate ACE2 ectodomain shedding.....	71
3.3.5	Sensitivity of the ACE2 quenched fluorescent assay	74
3.4	Discussion.....	76
4	CLEAVAGE SITE IDENTIFICATION OF ACE2 SHEDDING MEDIATED BY ADAM17.....	80
4.1	Introduction.....	80
4.2	Experimental Procedures (detailed in chapter 2)	84
4.2.1	Cell culture and transfection.....	84
4.2.2	Plasmid construction	84
4.2.3	Cell treatment and protein extraction	85
4.2.4	ACE2 activity assay	85
4.2.5	One- and two dimensional gel electrophoresis and immunoblotting	85
4.2.6	<i>In vitro</i> cleavage assay	86
4.2.7	Peptide mass fingerprinting analysis.....	86
4.3	Results	87
4.3.1	Peptide mass fingerprinting for the identification of ACE2.....	87
4.3.2	<i>In vitro</i> cleavage of ACE2 peptide mimetics by ADAM17.....	91
4.3.3	<i>In vitro</i> cleavage of ACE2 mutant peptides by ADAM17	96
4.3.4	ACE2 mutants transiently expressed in CHO-P and CHO-K1 cells.....	100
4.3.5	ACE2 mutants undergo ectodomain shedding in CHO-P cells.....	102
4.3.6	Protein expression in CHO-K1 cells stably expressing vector plasmids.....	104
4.3.7	ACE2 activity in CHO-K1 cells stably expressing mutant ACE2	105
4.3.8	ACE2 shedding profile in CHO-K1 cells stably expressing mutant ACE2	109
4.4	Discussion.....	110

5	ROLE OF ANGIOTENSIN PEPTIDES IN THE REGULATION OF ACE2 SHEDDING.....	114
5.1	Introduction.....	114
5.2	Experimental Procedures (detailed in chapter 2)	117
5.2.1	Cell culture and transfection.....	117
5.2.2	Plasmid construction	118
5.2.3	Cell treatment and protein extraction	118
5.2.4	ACE2 activity assay	119
5.2.5	SDS-PAGE and immunoblotting	119
5.3	Results	119
5.3.1	Angiotensin peptides stimulate ACE2 shedding in Huh-7 cells	119
5.3.2	Angiotensin peptides stimulate ACE2 shedding in HEK-NHA-AT1 cells.....	121
5.3.3	Effects of AT1R receptor agonist (L-162,313) on ACE2 shedding.....	128
5.4	Discussion.....	131
6	GENERAL DISCUSSION.....	137
6.1	Summary.....	137
6.2	Future Directions.....	140
	BIBLIOGRAPHY	143
7	PUBLICATIONS.....	181
7.1	Publication 1 (Endocrinology 2009).....	182
7.2	Publication 2 (Current Opinion in Molecular Therapeutics 2009)	188
7.3	Publication 3 (Chemistry Today 2008)	197

FIGURES

1-1: Schematic showing how proteins expressed on the cell surface undergo ectodomain shedding.....	2
1-2: Schematic of SREBP shedding by S1P protease and S2P protease.....	4
1-3: Classification of secreted and membrane-bound MMPs and their domain structure.....	12
1-4: Schematic showing the renin angiotensin system, RAS.....	15
1-5: Schematic illustrating where ACE and ACE2 cleave angiotensin I, as well as showing how the cleavage products are processed by the two metalloproteases.....	17
1-6: Structural representation of the various domains and catalytic sites of both somatic and germinal ACE.....	19
1-7: HEMGH zinc-binding motifs and the domain homology of the somatic and germinal forms of ACE.....	21
1-8: HEMGH zinc-binding motifs and the domain homology of somatic ACE, ACE2 and collectrin.....	24
2-1: Schematic of constructed plasmid DNA.....	36
2-2: Structure representation of ACE2 quenched fluorescent substrate.....	43
3-1: Structural conformations of calmodulin.....	56
3-2: Schematic representation of GPIIb-IX-V complex and its components.....	58
3-3: Sequence comparison of ACE2 to GPVI and L-selectin.....	63
3-4: Calmodulin-peptide complex formation.....	64
3-5: Sequence comparison of ACE2T2 to mutant (1-4).....	65
3-6: Schematic illustrating predicted alpha-helical wheels of the putative motif for calmodulin-binding to membrane-bound proteins.....	66

3-7: Circular dichroism spectral analyses of peptide mimetics corresponding to ACE2 residues 762-777	67
3-8: Calmodulin-peptide complex formation in mutant peptides.	68
3-9: Binding of ACE2 from cell lysates by GST-CaM.	70
3-10: ACE2 pull-down assay using GST-CaM fusion protein.	71
3-11: Trifluoperazine stimulated shedding of ACE2 in Huh-7 cells.....	72
3-12: Calmidazolium and PMA stimulated shedding of ACE2 in Huh-7 cells	73
3-13: ACE2 transfected CHO-P cells were stimulated using 1 μ M PMA, or in an equal volume of carrier (Me ₂ SO) for 1-hour.	75
4-1: Peptide mass fingerprinting of human ACE2 by MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry.....	88
4-2: 2D-PAGE analysis of FLAG-tagged full-length human ACE2 and soluble ectodomain form human ACE2 from CHO-P cells.	90
4-3: Schematic showing ACE2 domains and amino acid sequence of the juxtamembrane, transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains of human ACE2	92
4-4: Mass spectrometry analysis of peptide fragments mimicking the human ACE2 sequences.....	93
4-5: Tandem mass spectrometry (MALDI-TOF/TOF) analysis of peptide fragments corresponding to residues 701-720 of human ACE2.....	94
4-6: Mass spectrometry analysis of peptide fragments mimicking to human ACE2 sequences 701-720 in the presence of ADAM17 specific inhibitor TAPI-1.....	95
4-7: Mass spectrometry analysis of peptide fragments containing alanine substituted mutations in the human ACE2 residues 708 and 709	97
4-8: Mass spectrometry analysis of peptide fragments containing glutamate-substituted mutations in the human ACE2 residues 708 and 710.....	98
4-9: ACE2 activity from the concentrated medium of CHO cells expressing ACE2-R708E/R710E and ACE2-R708E mutant proteins.....	101

4-10: ACE2 activity from the concentrated medium of CHO-P cells transiently expressing ACE2 mutants.....	103
4-11: Detection of green fluorescence protein in CHO-K1 cells stably expressing plasmid vectors pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO and pEGFPN3.....	105
4-12: Screening of ACE2 activity from stably transfected CHOK1-ACE2 mutant cells under different transfection ratios.....	107
4-13: Optimised selection of CHO-K1 cells stably expressing ACE2 mutants.....	108
4-14: PMA stimulated shedding of ACE2 in CHO-K1 cells stably expressing ACE2 mutants.....	110
5-1: ACE2 activity from the concentrated medium of Huh-7 cells stimulated with angiotensin peptides	120
5-2: ACE2 activity from concentrated media of HEK-NHA-AT1 cells transiently expressing full-length ACE2.	123
5-3: ACE2 activity from concentrated media of HEK-NHA-AT1 cells stably expressing full-length ACE2.....	125
5-4: ACE2 activity from concentrated media of HEK-NHA-AT1 cells stably expressing full-length ACE2.....	127
5-5: ACE2 activity of the concentrated media from cells stimulated with AT1R agonist, L-162,313.....	130
5-6: Changes in cell size and phenotypic morphology of HEK-NHA-AT1 cells incubated with AT1R agonist, L-162,313.	131

TABLES

1-1: The subgroups of secreted and membrane-bound matrix metalloproteases	11
2-1: Primers used to engineer ACE2 mutants.....	34
2-2: Primers used for sequencing of ACE2 plasmids.....	37
2-3: List of peptide mimetics corresponds to juxtamembrane region of ACE2	47
4-1: Summary of MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry analysis of peptide fragments containing mutated residues (Arg ⁷⁰⁸ , Ser ⁷⁰⁹ and Arg ⁷¹⁰) of human ACE2.....	99

ABBREVIATIONS

2D-PAGE	2-dimensional Gel Electrophoresis
A β	Beta Amyloid
ACE	Angiotensin-converting Enzyme
ACE2	Angiotensin-converting Enzyme-2
ADAM	A Disintegrin and Metalloprotease
AngI	Angiotensin I
AngII	Angiotensin II
AngIII	des-Aspartyl ¹ -AngII
AngIV	Angiotensin IV / Angiotensin (3-8)
Ang(1-7)	Angiotensin (1-7)
Ang(1-9)	Angiotensin (1-9)
APP	Amyloid β Precursor Protein
AT1R	Angiotensin Type-1 Receptor
AT2R	Angiotensin Type-2 Receptor
AT4R	Angiotensin Type-4 Receptor
AXL Receptor	Tyrosine-protein Kinase Receptor UFO
B ⁰ AT1	Sodium-dependent Amino Acid Transporter SLC6A19
BIM	Bisindolylmaleimide I
BSA	Bovine Serum Albumin
CaM	Calmodulin
CaMI	Calmodulin Inhibitors
CD	Circular Dichroism
CD18	Beta-2 integrin

CD40	Costimulatory Protein on surface of B lymphocytes
CD44	Hyaluronic Acid Receptor
CHO	Chinese Hamster Ovary
CHO-K1	CHO Cells Subclone K1
CHO-P	CHO Cells Stably Expressing Polyoma Large T-Antigen
CMZ	Calmidazolium Chloride
CoV	Coronavirus
DNP	Dinitrophenyl
E-cadherin	Epithelial Cadherin
EGFR	Epidermal Growth Factor Receptor
EGTA	Ethylene Glycol-bis-(2-aminoethyl)-N,N,N',N'-tetra-acetic Acid
eNOS	Endothelial Isoform of NO Synthase
FBS	Foetal Bovine Serum
GnRH	Gonadotropin-releasing Hormone
GPCR	G-protein Coupled Receptor
GPI	Glycosyl-phosphatidylinositol
GPIb-IX-V	von Willebrand factor
GPVI	Glycoprotein VI
GST	Glutathione S-transferase
HA	Hemagglutinin Antigen
HB-EGF	Heparin-binding Epidermal Growth Factor
HEK 293	Human Embryonic Kidney 293 Cells
HEK 293T	HEK 293 Cells stably Expressing Large T-Antigen of SV40
NEK-NHA-AT1	HEK 293 Cells stable Expressing N-terminally HA-tagged AT1R
HRP	Horse Radish Peroxidase
IGFR	Insulin-like Growth Factor-1 Receptor
I-CLiPs	Intramembrane Cleaving Proteases

IEF	Isoelectric Focussing
IPG	Immobilised pH Gradient
KKS	Kallikrein-kinin System
LC	Liquid Chromatography
LDL	Low Density Lipoprotein
MALDI	Matrix Assisted Laser Desorption Ionisation
MCA	7-methoxycoumarin-4-yl)acetyl
MMP	Matrix Metalloprotease
MS	Mass Spectrometry
MS/MS	Tandem Mass Spectrometry
MT-MMP	Membrane-type Matrix Metalloprotease
MWCO	Molecular Weight Cut-off
NAD(P)H	Nicotiamide Adenine Dinucleotide (Phosphate)
NO	Nitric Oxide
N-cadherin	Neural Cadherin
NF- κ B	Nuclear Factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of Activated B cells
P-cadherin	Placental Cadherin
PBS	Phosphate Buffered Saline
PECAM-1	Platelet Endothelial Cell Adhesion Molecule 1
PDGFR	Platelet-derived Growth Factor Receptor
PKC	Protein Kinase C
PMA	Phorbol-12-myristate 13-acetate
PVDF	Polyvinylidene Difluoride
QFS	Quenched Fluorescent Substrate
RAS	Renin Angiotensin System
RFU	Relative Fluorescent Unit
SARS	Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome

S1P	Site-1 Protease
S2P	Site-2 Protease
SPP	Signal Peptide Peptidase
SREBP	Sterol Regulatory Element Binding Protein (SREBP)
STAT	Signal Transducers and Activators of Transcription
TACE	Tumour Necrosis Factor Alpha-converting Enzyme
TBS	Tris Buffered Saline
TFP	Trifluoperazine Dimaleate
TGF- α	Transforming Growth Factor Alpha
TIMP	Tissue Inhibitor of Metalloprotease
TNF- α	Tumour Necrosis Factor Alpha
TOF	Time of Flight
Trk A	TRK1-transforming tyrosine kinase protein
VE-cadherin	Vascular Endothelial Cadherin

ABSTRACT

Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2) is the only mammalian homologue of the well-characterised angiotensin-I converting enzyme (ACE). ACE2 shares 40% identity and 60% similarity in overall protein sequence with ACE. Like ACE, ACE2 is a type I integral membrane protein and a zinc dependent metalloprotease. ACE2 has recently been shown to undergo a proteolytic cleavage event, releasing an active soluble ectodomain. This cleavage event is also commonly known as ectodomain shedding. The studies outlined in this thesis were designed to characterise the regulation of ACE2 ectodomain shedding, specifically looking at the interaction of this carboxypeptidase with calmodulin, potential site of cleavage mediated by tumour necrosis factor- α converting enzyme (also known as ADAM17), as well as the mechanism(s) responsible for the activation of this cleavage event. Calmodulin gel shift assays have showed that this calcium regulatory protein is able to bind to both peptides that mimic the cytoplasmic tail of ACE2. Furthermore, we showed that GST-calmodulin fusion proteins were successfully co-immunoprecipitated along with full-length ACE2, *in vitro*. By using increasing concentrations of the calmodulin specific inhibitor, trifluoroperazine and calmidazolium, we have observed increase in the shedding activity of ACE2 from endogenously expressed in Huh-7 cells ($n \geq 3$, one-way ANOVA, $P < 0.05$). We have also provided evidence that calmodulin-induced shedding of ACE2 in the Huh-7 cells were non-responsive protein kinase C inhibitor, suggesting that the activation pathway for this shedding mechanism differs from the one mediated by phorbol esters. To characterise the cleavage-secretion site for ACE2 ectodomain release, peptide mimetics of ACE2 juxtamembrane region were incubated with purified recombinant TACE for analysis by MALDI-TOF/TOF. Peptide fragment analysis showed that ADAM17 cleaves peptide mimetics between Arg⁷⁰⁸ – Ser⁷⁰⁹ bond. Shedding profiles of ACE2 mutant in CHO-K1 and Huh-7 cells

were carried out, indicating that Arg⁷⁰⁸→ Glu⁷⁰⁸ and double mutant Arg⁷⁰⁸/Arg⁷¹⁰→ Glu⁷⁰⁸/Glu⁷¹⁰ displayed increased shedding activity when stimulated by explore. Lastly, to explore the possibility that the phorbol ester (PMA) stimulated shedding could be a consequence of a G-protein coupled receptor activation, Huh-7 cells and HEK 293 cells expressing the AT1R receptor were transfected with ACE2 and treated with angiotensin peptides (angiotensin I and angiotensin II) under the presence of different angiotensin receptor antagonists. At various time points of angiotensin treatment, there were significant increases observed in ACE2 shedding in cells treated with either angiotensin I or angiotensin II peptides. However when Huh-7 cells were incubated with the metabolically stable AT1 receptor agonist, L-162,313, we observed significant change in cell morphology, suggesting the likeliness of cell death, and were also reflected in the gradual decrement in ACE2 activity detected in the medium. In summary these studies has provided strong evidences suggesting the involvement of calmodulin in regulating the ectodomain shedding of ACE2, an event which is independent of the protein kinase C signaling pathway. We also proposed that ADAM17 is able to cleave ACE2 between Arg⁷⁰⁸ – Ser⁷⁰⁹, and that AT1R receptor activation may lead to stimulation of ectodomain shedding in ACE2. Given that ACE2 has recently been shown to be the functional receptor for the severe-acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) coronavirus (SARS-CoV) and also its implications in cardiovascular, renal and respiratory regulations, these studies adds to our knowledge of how does the ectodomain shedding of this important membrane protein may be actually regulated.

STATEMENT

This thesis contains no material that has been submitted or accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

To the best of my knowledge, this thesis contains no material previously published or written by another person, with the exception where due reference has been made in the text of the thesis.

Zon Weng Lai

October 2010.

Notice 1

Under the Copyright Act 1968, this thesis must be used only under the normal conditions of scholarly fair dealing. In particular no results or conclusions should be extracted from it, nor should it be copied or closely paraphrased in whole or in part without the written consent of the author. Proper written acknowledgement should be made for any assistance obtained from this thesis.

Notice 2

I certify that I have made all reasonable efforts to secure copyright permissions for third-party content included in this thesis and have not knowingly added copyright content to my work without the owner's permission.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank my supervisor Professor A. Ian Smith for his invaluable advice, guidance and encouragement throughout my PhD candidature. Special thanks is extended to my co-supervisor Associate Professor Robert K. Andrews (and his laboratory) for his teachings and in association with the calmodulin studies. I would also like to thank former post-doctoral fellows in our laboratory Dr. Michael A. Yarski, Dr. Fiona J. Warner and Dr. Rebecca A. Lew for their guidance and expertise in cell and molecular biology techniques. I would also like to thank Professor Walter G. Thomas and Dr. Hongwei Qian for their expertise in molecular endocrinology and aid throughout the AT1R receptor study.

I would like to express my sincere gratitude to all the past and present members of the Peptide Biology laboratory, namely, Josie Lawrence, Shane Reeve and Dr. David L. Steer for their knowledge and assistance in proteomic analysis, and to our laboratory research assistant and friend, Iresha Hanchapola, for her endless motivation, support and friendship.

I would like to extend my deepest appreciation to my friends, for their kind understanding and patience during those long hours and weekend experiments, preparation for presentations, manuscripts and thesis writing, namely, Monying Li, Michael Every, Christopher Dare, and Sharon Unabia. Thank you also to Keng Seng Tham, Shir Lin Koh, Kitipong Uaesoontrachoon, Suling Lin, Fazel Shabanpoor, Vilaythong Syvilay, Victor Guevara, Michael-John Mutsaers, Brian Imrie, Glenn Powers, and Chien-Hung Ko for their invaluable friendship throughout my candidature.

Finally, I would like to thank my family for their love and inspiration.

1 INTRODUCTION

The cell membrane is home to a wide variety of proteins. The proteins expressed on the outer surface of the membrane provide an important means of communication between the host cell and its environment, allowing interactions with surrounding cells and foreign pathogens/compounds, as well as mediating the effects of autocrine and endocrine messengers. For example, surface proteins may serve as functional receptors or may facilitate the trafficking of various molecules across the plasma membrane. Moreover, the surface proteins also may have a role in the regulation of the immune system (1). Considering this range of functions, membrane proteins appear to be promising drug targets, as well as potential biomarkers for molecular diagnostics and therapeutics. In bacterial cells, surface proteins are used as both recognition and adhesion targets to initiate the invasion of the host cell (2). In mammalian cells, membrane protein expression may be significantly different in diseased cells compared to healthy cells, as observed, for example, in many types of cancer and cardiovascular diseases (3, 4). The extent of the changes in expression, followed by a proteolytic cleavage event called ectodomain shedding, a post-translational proteolysis of specific proteins at the cell surface, may reflect the severity of disease; thus, the identification and quantification of these cleaved or shed proteins in blood or urine may provide useful insights into disease severity and/or may represent early markers of disease (3).

1.1 Ectodomain Shedding

1.1.1 Protein shedding from the membrane surface

Membrane-associated proteins may be released into the extracellular space by either constitutive or regulated proteolytic cleavage from the cell surface, a process known as protein or ectodomain shedding. These proteins are generally cleaved in the extracellular domain close to membrane proximal region (juxtamembrane), or within the transmembrane domain, resulting in the liberation of the 'ectodomain', also known as ectoproteins, which are often physiologically and functionally active. Figure 1-1 (below) illustrates how a catalytically active protein expressed on the cell surface can undergo cleavage at the juxtamembrane region by a membrane-bound protease. These membrane-bound proteases that cleaves other membrane-bound proteins are often known as 'sheddas'.

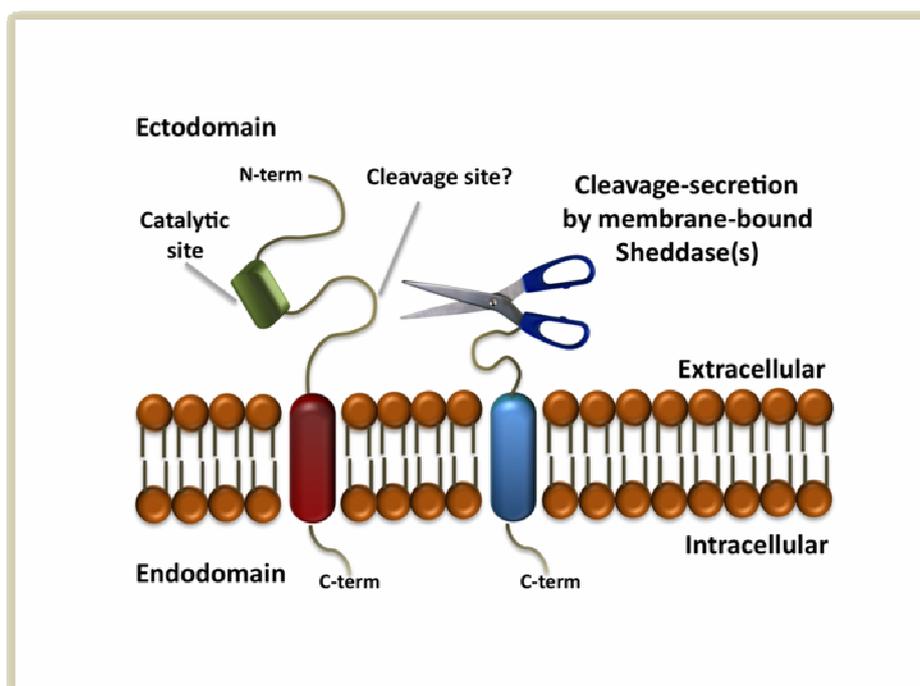


Figure 1-1: Ectodomain shedding. A schematic showing how proteins expressed on the cell surface undergo ectodomain shedding. Surface proteins are cleaved at the membrane-proximal region by proteases or 'sheddas' to release a soluble form of ectoprotein, which can be detected by ligand binding assays, immunodetection or, if sufficiently abundant, by mass spectrometry-based proteomic approaches. Quantitative analysis of catalytically active ectoproteins can be measured using activity-based assays.

Ectodomain shedding is crucial for regulating the activity of many surface proteins, including growth factors, adhesion molecules and cytokine receptors (5-7). The release of a soluble and sometimes active form (in terms of its ability to bind to other proteins such as receptors or to catalyse reactions) of a protein may reflect changes in the biological roles and actions of the protein, further allowing it to function systemically. Alternatively, protein shedding may also provide a means of preventing pathogens from binding to the host cells. For example, the ectodomain shedding of transforming growth factor-beta receptor (betaglycan) is able to partially suppress the invasion of tumour cells in pancreatic cancer specimens (8). The true physiological consequences of protein shedding from cell surface are largely unknown; however, there is potential value in examining these proteins as possible biomarkers of disease.

1.1.2 Intramembrane cleavage as a mechanism for protein shedding

Intramembrane cleavage of membrane-bound proteins is quickly becoming a well-established process to actively liberate ectoproteins. A family of proteases, collectively known as intramembrane cleaving proteases (I-CLiPs), has been reported to be able to cleave amino acid residues within the hydrophobic phospholipid bilayer. I-CLiPs are a family of proteases that are involved in the feedback regulation of lipid biosynthesis in mammalian cells (9). This family consists of four classes of proteases: presenilin aspartyl proteases (γ -secretase complex), rhomboid serine proteases, signal peptide peptidase (SPP), aspartyl proteases, and site-2 protease (S2P). Unlike other sheddases, which were identified as water-soluble enzymes, the I-CLiP family of proteases is localised uniquely within the phospholipid bilayer. Despite the highly hydrophobic environment, I-CLiPs are able to hydrolyse the peptide bonds within membrane-spanning domains of type II integral proteins (10). In type II integral proteins, the conformation of the transmembrane regions is usually alpha helical,

where all backbone amide bonds are buried within the helical core. For this reason, it is thought to be difficult or even impossible for any other proteases to gain access to these amide bonds for the nucleophilic attack process for hydrolysis of its substrates, reflecting the steric hindrance by the amino acid side chains. To overcome this, I-CLiPs are able to create a microenvironment for water and hydrophilic residues within the phospholipid bilayer (11).

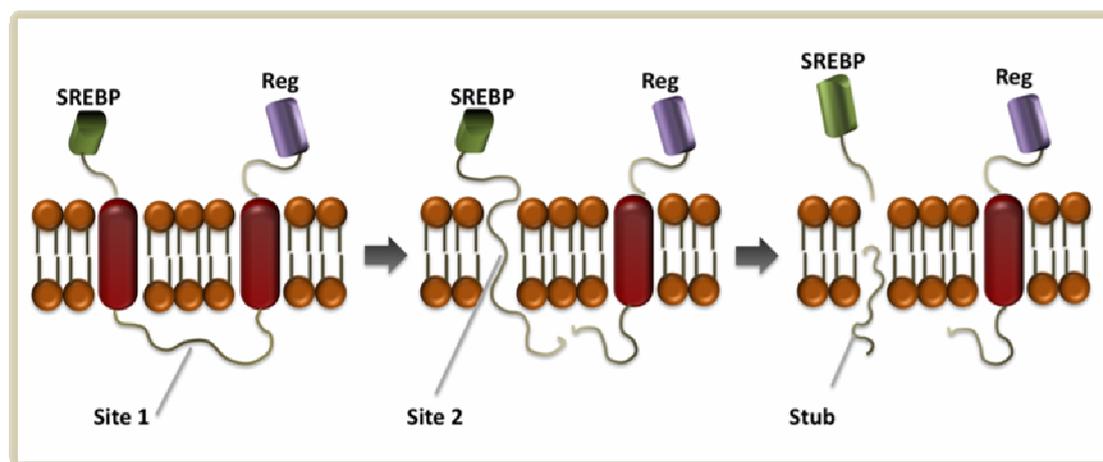


Figure 1-2: A schematic of SREBP shedding by S1P protease (cleaving at site 1) and S2P protease (cleaving at site 2).

S2P protease is a major contributor to the cleavage-secretion process of membrane-bound proteins by I-CLiPs, as demonstrated in the study of sterol regulatory element binding protein (SREBP) synthesis. SREBPs are transcriptional factors that promote gene expression of cholesterol and fatty acid synthesis enzymes in the feedback regulation pathway (12). When cholesterol levels become low, SREBP is synthesised via ectodomain shedding from the membrane-bound precursor form by S2P proteases in the Golgi apparatus (12). The ectodomain shedding of the membrane-bound SREBP precursor consists of a two-step mechanism in which a co-operative association with a separate protease, site-1 protease (S1P), is required (Figure 1-2). In the first step, S1P protease cleaves within the luminal domain at a specific site and causes the alpha helix to unwind (9). The unwinding mechanism of the alpha helix lies in the conserved asparagine-proline (Asn-Pro) sequence within the

SREBP precursor protein (13). These key residues have the lowest propensity to form the helical structure, suggesting that this region of the transmembrane is metastable (13). Consequently, when S1P cleaves within the luminal site, the Asn-Pro sequence may facilitate the helical unwinding, thus exposing the buried amide bonds. In step two of the reaction, the active site residues in the conserved HEXXH motif of S2P proteases will shed the precursor proteins, leaving behind a membrane-embedded 'stub' protein, where its post-shedding regulatory processing is still unknown (14).

Presently, there are no purification or in vitro assay techniques that have been described to investigate the presence or activity of S2P proteases. All the information available to date has been based on genetic studies of mutant cells containing the deletion of S2P gene. Furthermore, there are no antibodies or inhibitors currently available to specifically isolate and biochemically characterise this class of proteases (14).

1.1.3 Protein shedding in disease states: Biomarker potential

Accurate disease diagnosis is particularly important for many potentially chronic conditions, such as cardiovascular diseases, neurological diseases and cancers. Many of these conditions do not have obvious symptoms in the early stages of disease. Early diagnosis of disease can allow for the initiation of effective treatments before the development of more advanced stage of the diseases, which are often beyond effective treatment.

In diseased cells, cell-surface proteins often undergo a change in their expression, which can lead to a change in protein shedding profile. As such, shed proteins may have a role as potential markers of disease status or progression. Information is accumulating regarding the physiological mechanisms and consequences of protein shedding in diseases. One of the classic examples in human neurological disease is the accumulation of β -amyloid ($A\beta$) in

plaques as a consequence of aberrant secretase activities (for reviews, see references (15, 16)). This accumulation of A β is believed to contribute to the pathology of Alzheimer's disease (17-20). Furthermore, the measurement of A β in plasma and cerebral spinal fluid may have predictive potential for the diagnosis and assessment of severity of Alzheimer's disease (21, 22). One of the surface proteins to be considered as a potential biomarker is platelet glycoprotein VI (GPVI), a member of the immunoglobulin receptor family that binds collagen to regulate homeostasis and thrombosis (23, 24). Patients with acute coronary diseases usually exhibit a significant increase in the expression level of platelet GPVI (24), which subsequently leads to increased shedding of the receptor (25). The regulation of ectodomain shedding is tightly controlled, both in healthy and diseased cells, as observed in a study of ectodomain shedding of membrane anchored heparin-binding epidermal growth factor (HB-EGF). Mice that expressed non-cleavable HB-EGF mutants exhibited heart failure, whereas mice that expressed only the soluble form of HB-EGF had hyperplasia in the skin and heart (26).

Finally, many cancers exhibit a change in membrane protein profiles as a consequence of malignancy, and many of these proteins appear to be selectively shed from the cell surface. An increasing number of reports in the literature suggest that shed proteins could be specific biomarkers for many cancers, including ovarian cancer (27) and thyroid cancer (28); alternatively, some proteins may be suitable as more general markers of tumours (29). In summary, proteins shed from the cell surface may not only contribute to and/or are a consequence of disease pathology, but may also have a role as potential biological markers of disease and its progression.

1.2 Sheddases in Ectodomain Shedding

The regulation and functional complexity of protein degradation often involves proteolytic processes. Cellular enzymes called proteases or peptidases are responsible for catalysing this process. In ectodomain shedding, proteolysis is catalysed by enzymes collectively referred to as secretases or 'shedases'. This review will highlight one of few major classes of proteases, known as the metalloproteases, for both its function as a shedase and also as a substrate for ectodomain shedding. The general properties and types of metalloproteases will also be outlined in this section.

1.2.1 ADAM metalloproteases as shedases

One of the most characterised families of shedases is the ADAM (a disintegrin and metalloprotease) family of metalloproteases. This class of protease contains a disintegrin-like (may encode integrin ligands that regulate intercellular and cell-matrix interactions) domain and a metalloprotease-like domain, and is currently thought to consist of more than forty different members (30). The ADAM metalloproteases are a family of multidomain transmembrane glycoproteins that have critical roles in physiology and disease, with some members being validated drug targets for cancer and inflammation therapies. This section will provide a brief overview of some of the ADAMs involved in ectodomain shedding of membrane-bound proteins.

The first of the ADAMs shown to be involved in the ectodomain shedding was ADAM17, also known as the tumour necrosis factor alpha-converting enzyme (TACE). This enzyme is able to cleave its substrate, a 26-kDa membrane-bound form of tumour necrosis factor alpha (TNF- α) into a 17-kDa soluble and physiologically active form of TNF- α (31). During oxygen and glucose deprivation, the expression of ADAM17 is up-regulated (32), leading to increased shedding of the membrane-bound TNF- α . The release of a soluble form of TNF- α results in the activation of a transcription factor, NF- κ B, which leads to inhibition of

cell apoptosis (32). Apart from hydrolysing TNF- α , ADAM17 was subsequently demonstrated to mediate the shedding of a number of other membrane-bound proteins, such as transforming growth factor- α (TGF- α) (33), angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) (34), p75 TNF receptor (35-37), LDL receptor (38), SorLA (39), L-selectin (40-44), and growth hormone receptor (45). Studies of 129-derived stem cells from mice expressing an inactive form of ADAM17, in which the catalytic zinc-binding domain was deleted, showed that membrane-bound TNF- α failed to be released (31). Another recent study highlighted the involvement of ADAM17 in the shedding of angiotensin-converting enzyme-2, the only mammalian homolog to ACE (46). The involvement of ADAM17 in shedding of this angiotensin enzyme is the focus of my PhD research study and will be discussed in the latter part of this review(*Chapter 1.5.1*).

The second most studied ADAM member involved in protein shedding is ADAM10. ADAM10-mediated shedding events have biological implications in the central nervous system, and in inflammatory and cancer pathways. Together with ADAM17, ADAM10 is responsible for proteolytic processing and shedding of amyloid β precursor protein (APP) (47-49), prion protein (50), Notch receptor (51, 52), interleukin-6 receptor (53-57), CXC-chemokine ligand 16 (58-60), fractalkine (61-63), epithelial growth factor receptor (64), and CD44 (65-68). There is also some evidence for the increased expression of ADAM10 and ADAM17 in various types of cancer (reviewed in (69)). Studies have indicated the involvement of these ADAMs in early stages of tumour development, including stimulation of proliferation by released growth factors, and evading immune surveillance (70, 71). ADAM10 has other unique membrane-bound substrates such as N-cadherin (72), ephrins (73, 74), VE-cadherin (75, 76), AXL receptor (77), and betacellulin precursor protein (64, 78). ADAM10 itself is a membrane-bound metalloprotease and undergoes regulated intramembrane proteolysis to release its ectodomain. Interestingly, the sheddases responsible for this cleavage-secretion process are ADAM9 and ADAM15 (79). While ADAM10 functions as a

sheddase in its membrane-bound form, it is likely that the shed form of ADAM10 plays a potential role as a signaling protein.

Another characterised member in the ADAM metalloprotease family that has been shown to be involved in ectodomain shedding is ADAM9, also known as meltrin γ (MDC9) (80). ADAM9 contains a signaling motif in its cytoplasmic domain and a catalytic site zinc-binding motif bearing the consensus sequence HEXXH in its metalloprotease domain (81). ADAM9 is able to cleave naturally occurring substrates, including insulin B chain (82), collagen XVII (83), and amyloid β precursor protein (84). Its involvement in ectodomain shedding was demonstrated in the study of transmembrane cleavage of HB-EGF (85). The over-expression of ADAM9 shows a positive correlation to HB-EGF shedding, suggesting that ADAM9 may well be one of the sheddases responsible for cleaving membrane-bound HB-EGF and converting it into a mitogenically active protein. The exact regulation of ADAM9, however, is not fully understood. Although ADAM9 is activated from its pro-domain by a pro-protein convertase, its entire regulation pathway is not known (82). Studies have also shown that this metalloprotease is significantly over-expressed in brain and bone metastasis (86). However, ADAM9 knockout mice show normal development and no phenotypic changes throughout development and in adult life (87).

Some of the other ADAMs that are also worth mentioning in this context include ADAM8, which is potentially responsible for shedding membrane-bound proteins that are associated with angiogenesis (88); ADAM12, which is known to shed EGF ligands (89); ADAM 15, which sheds membrane-bound growth factors (90); and ADAM19, which is known to be involved in neuregulin (91, 92) and TNF- α (93) shedding.

The metalloprotease activity of ADAMs can be studied with ease using four different classes of inhibitors. The first type of inhibitor consists of reducing agents, which denature

the ADAM metalloproteases. The second type of inhibitor is the cation chelators, which chelate the central zinc ion, thus preventing the activation of the metal-bound water molecules for hydrolysis. The third type of inhibitor comprises a family of hydroxamate-based inhibitors that bind competitively to the active site and have proved to be an important tool for the study of ADAMs (94). The fourth type of inhibitor is the endogenous proteinaceous inhibitor called tissue inhibitors of metalloproteases (TIMPs). TIMP inhibitors are represented by four members: TIMP-1, TIMP-2, TIMP-3, and TIMP-4. The expression of TIMP-1 and TIMP-2 is generally widely distributed across mammalian tissues, whereas TIMP-3 and TIMP-4 expression is found to be restricted to specific tissues (95). The regulation of TIMP-1, TIMP-3 and TIMP-4 is by transcription at specific tissues, while TIMP-2 is synthesised at a constant rate regardless of the physiological demand (95). TIMPs, however, were found not to have any inhibition effect on ADAM8 and ADAM9 (96). Like hydroxamate-based inhibitors, TIMPs are also able to inhibit matrix metalloproteases (briefly reviewed in the next section).

1.2.2 Matrix metalloproteases as sheddases

Matrix metalloproteases (MMPs), or matrixins, are another large family of zinc-dependent metalloproteases involved in the regulation of cell matrix composition (97, 98) (Table 1-1). This group of metalloproteases has a HEXXHXXGXXH sequence motif in its metalloprotease domain, reflecting the zinc ion binding ligands (98). A glycine residue is usually found between the second and third histidines, which serve as zinc ligands. The presence of this glycine enables the formation of a beta turn that brings the zinc ligands closer together. To make up for the lack of disulphide bonds in the catalytic domain, an additional zinc ion, plus one or two calcium ions, are required to achieve structural stability in the MMPs (98).

Table 1-1: The subgroups of secreted and membrane-bound matrix metalloproteases

MMP Type	Subgroup	MMP Family
<i>Secreted</i>	Minimal-domain MMPs	7, 26
	Simple hemopexin domain-containing MMPs	1, 3, 8, 10, 12, 13, 18, 19, 20, 22, 27,
	Furin-activated secreted MMPs	11, 28
	Gelatin-binding MMPs	2, 9
	Vitronectin-like MMPs	21
<i>Membrane-bound</i>	Glycosyl phosphatidylinositol-attached MMPs	17, 25
	Type-I transmembrane MMPs	14, 15, 16, 24
	Type-II transmembrane MMPs	23

MMPs can be subdivided into two different classes: secreted and membrane-bound MMPs. Secreted MMPs can be further divided into minimal-domain MMPs, simple hemopexin domain-containing MMPs, furin-activated secreted MMPs, gelatin-binding MMPs, and vitronectin-like MMPs. Similarly, the membrane-bound MMPs can be further divided into glycosyl-phosphatidylinositol (GPI)-anchored MMPs, type-I transmembrane MMPs and type-II transmembrane MMPs (Table 1.1) The structural differences of these subgroups are as illustrated in Figure 1-3.

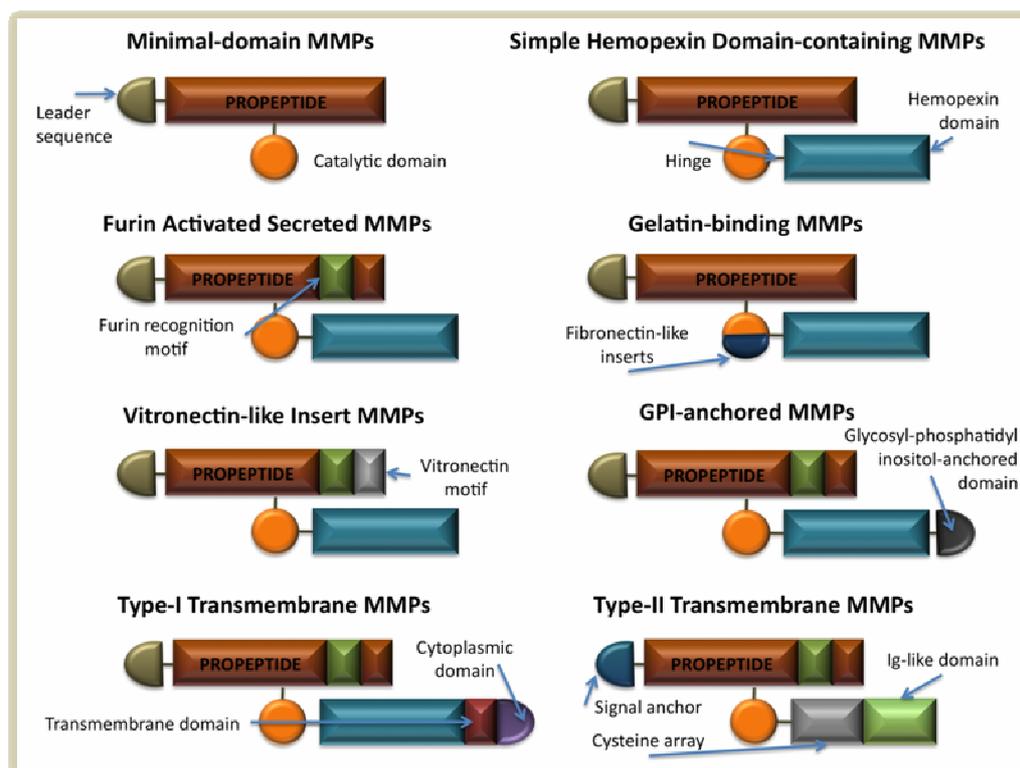


Figure 1-3: Classification of secreted and membrane-bound MMPs and their domain structure.

All of the MMPs contain a leader sequence attached to a catalytic domain-bound propeptide. This leader sequence plays a role in targeting the protein for secretion. Apart from the catalytic zinc ion, the catalytic domain consists of additional zinc ion and calcium ions. In some MMPs, a hinge region is present connecting the catalytic domain to other domains. The proline-rich region is very flexible and plays a role in influencing substrate specificity. The type-I transmembrane MMPs and GPI-anchored MMPs are also known as membrane-type matrix metalloproteases (MT-MMP) 1-6, each named according to the sequential discoveries of the different MT-MMPs. The members of type-I transmembrane MMPs are highly homologous, sharing 50% sequence homology amongst each member of the family. The GPI-anchored MMPs have slightly lesser sequence similarities compared to the type-I transmembrane MMPs (98). The other member of the membrane-bound family, the type-II transmembrane MMP, is not recognised as part of the membrane-type matrix metalloproteases. It distinguishes itself as being the first MMP to have a signal anchor in the

amino-terminal region instead of a leader sequence, as well as a novel cysteine array and an immunoglobulin-like domain in the carboxyl-terminal region of a hemopexin domain (99).

One of the better-characterised MMP members known to play a role in ectodomain shedding of membrane-bound proteins is MMP-14. MMP-14 was initially reported to activate pro-MMP2 (progelatinase A), mediated through the formation of a trimolecular complex with TIMP-2 inhibitor (100). Subsequent studies showed that MMP-14 is involved in the activation of pro-MMP-14 (procollagenase 3) (101), and it was suggested to play a role in leukocyte transmigration during the inflammatory response (102). Furthermore, MMP-14 is able to degrade a wide range of extracellular matrix components, such as collagen types I, II and III, gelatin, fibronectin, laminins 1 and 5, vitronectin, and the shedding of hyaluronic acid receptor (CD44) from the cell surface (101, 103). CD44 is a cell adhesion molecule responsible for cell-cell and cell-matrix interaction. Ectodomain shedding of CD44 has been shown to promote the migratory potential of the endothelial cells and the metastatic tumour cells. The over-expression of MMP-14 is frequently observed in various types of human cancer tumours, such as in carcinoma cells from the lung, cervix, intestine, colon and the brain (104). These observations suggest a possible role of MMP-14 in the ectodomain shedding of CD44 in the tumour invasion response pathway (103). Unlike ADAM10 and ADAM17, the mechanism of MMP-14-mediated CD44 shedding and its regulation leading to the migration of cells in the tissue is not fully understood (103). MMP-14 is also involved in facilitating other tumour invasions. For instance, MMP-14 mediates tumour cell surface major histocompatibility complex class I chain-related molecule-A, which contributes to tumour progression (105), and the shedding of stromal syndecan-1, which stimulates breast carcinoma cell proliferation (106). Inhibitors that are used to inhibit MMP-14 are TIMP-2, TIMP-3 and TIMP-4 (107-109).

Another MMP known to contribute to ectodomain shedding of surface protein is MMP-7, also referred to as matrilysin. MMP-7 is a minimal-domain MMP that exhibits proteolytic activity against components of the extracellular matrix. Like MMP-14, MMP-7 plays a role in promoting cancer progression apoptosis, growth and angiogenesis. It is involved in the extracellular cleavage of E-cadherin to promote tumour invasion in human stomach cancer cells (110), shedding proHB-EGF to soluble HB-EGF to promote cellular proliferation (111), shedding of the membrane-bound Fas ligand to promote apoptosis of cells adjacent to tumour cells (112), and the shedding of TNF- α into its soluble form to promote apoptosis (113).

There are several other MMPs known to be responsible for the ectodomain shedding of other membrane-bound proteins. MMP-1 and MMP-2 are secreted during over-expression of P-cadherin, which in turn sheds P-cadherin itself (114). MMP-2 alone is responsible in shedding surface-expressed CD40 ligand (115, 116), fractalkine (117), and beta-2 integrin subunit (CD18) from macrophages (118). MMP-3 (also known as stromelysin-1) is able to cleave membrane-bound Fas ligand in synovial fluid of patients with rheumatoid arthritis (102). MMP-3 and MMP-9 shed intercellular adhesion molecule-5 to promote long-term potentiation by inhibiting dendritic spine enlargement (119). Both MMP-9 and MMP-12 are also involved in N-cadherin shedding to regulate vascular smooth muscle cell proliferation (120). Furthermore, studies show that MMP-9 knockout mice failed to shed kit-ligand, resulting in impairment in hematopoiesis recovery, measured from the count of white blood cells and platelets, following treatment with cytotoxic agent and increased mortality(121). Subsequent introduction of exogenous soluble form of kit-ligand was able successfully restores hematopoiesis and survival after bone marrow ablation in these mice (121).

1.3 Renin Angiotensin System

1.3.1 Angiotensin Peptides

The renin angiotensin system (RAS) (Figure 1-4) is a central regulator of cardiovascular and renal homeostasis and is responsible for maintaining body fluid and electrolyte balance, which in turn helps to regulate long-term blood pressure and blood volume, as well as many other associated cardiovascular functions in the human body (26).

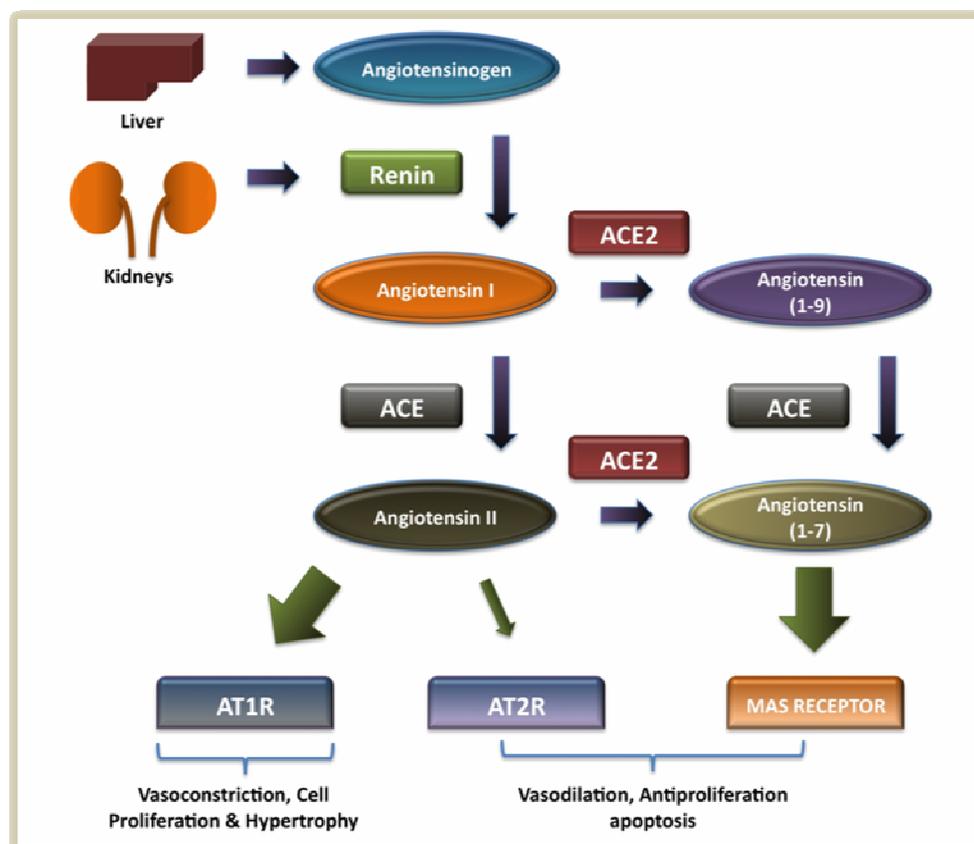


Figure 1-4: A scheme showing the renin angiotensin system, RAS. The left side shows the classical view, and the right side shows the likely role ACE2 plays.

Within the RAS, one of the key peptide products is angiotensin II (AngII). During RAS activation, cells from the juxtaglomerular apparatus of the kidney secrete a protease called

renin, which cleaves circulating angiotensinogen, to generate angiotensin I (AngI), which is essentially inactive and from which all other angiotensin molecules are derived. AngI is then transformed into active AngII following cleavage within the circulation by a peptidyl dipeptidase called ACE (Figures 1-4 and 1-5). Following its synthesis, AngII is transported into peripheral tissues by the systemic circulation and its action on target cells is mediated via two specific G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs): the angiotensin type-1 receptor (AT1R) and type-2 receptor (AT2R). The activation of AT1R mediates most of the cardiovascular actions attributed to AngII, such as vasoconstriction, mitogenic and hypertrophic effects, inflammatory responses, and salt and water retention (122). These effects are mediated via complex interacting signaling pathways involving phospholipids (123-126), stimulation of nicotiamide adenine dinucleotide (phosphate) (NAD(P)H) oxidase and reactive oxygen species (127, 128), induction of gene transcription, such as the proto-oncogenes c-fos, c-jun, and c-myc(129),and activation of tyrosine kinases (130, 131). Some of these actions may be mediated directly or indirectly via trans-activation of tyrosine kinase receptors including PDGFP, epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) and insulin-like growth factor-1 receptor (IGFR)(132). Given the dramatic effects of AngII on blood pressure, first-line drugs used in the treatment for patients suffering from hypertension inhibit the generation of AngII via ACE inhibition, while second-line drugs inhibit its binding to the AT1R. To a much lesser extent, AngII can also act through the less abundant AT2R; its actions are essentially opposite to that of the AT1R receptor, in that it is proposed to induce apoptosis, natriuresis, and vasodilation (122).

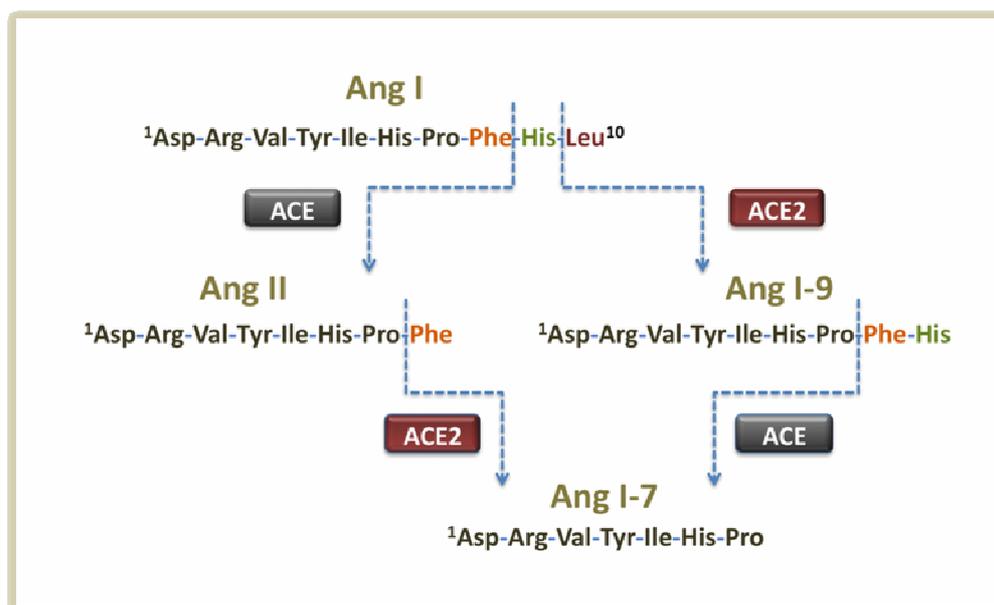


Figure 1-5: A scheme illustrating where ACE and ACE2 cleave angiotensin I, as well as showing how the cleavage products are processed by the two metalloproteases.

After production, AngII is rapidly degraded by circulating and tissue peptidases to des-aspartyl¹-AngII (AngIII), angiotensin (1-7) (Ang(1-7)), and angiotensin (3-8) (AngIV), extensively reviewed in (133). Although once assumed to be inactive, these angiotensin peptide fragments are now recognised as possessing unique biological activities distinct from AngII (133-136). In particular, Ang(1-7) is thought to induce vasodilation in part via the stimulation of bradykinin, which in turn elicits generation of the vasodilatory radical nitric oxide (NO) and prostaglandins (137, 138). Recently, a putative Ang(1-7) receptor, the GPCR *mas receptor*, has been identified, which is thought to mediate the beneficial actions of Ang(1-7) (139). Ang(1-7) can be generated via three separate but related pathways. Two pathways involve the stepwise hydrolysis of AngI by ACE and ACE2 consecutively, in either order. The third pathway involves the hydrolysis of AngI by neutral endopeptidase.

Angiotensin(1-9) (Ang(1-9)) is another inactive peptide associated with RAS, generated from AngI via the actions of ACE2 and other carboxypeptidases, which remove a

single amino acid from the carboxyl-terminal end. The actions of Ang(1-9) are unknown at this stage, but studies suggest it acts as an endogenous inhibitor of ACE, as it is also an alternate substrate for ACE, competing against AngI for hydrolysis (140).

1.3.2 RAS and ectodomain shedding

As in many other biological systems, ectodomain shedding plays a pivotal role in the catalytic regulation of the RAS. Both the key enzymes ACE and ACE2 are membrane-bound zinc metalloproteases. ACE, and possibly ACE2, are both shed from the cell surface by a post-translational proteolytic cleavage event leading to the release of the soluble ectodomain form into the extracellular space. Compared to ACE2, the shedding of ACE is very well characterised. Since its discovery, most of the established physiological functions of ACE have been ascribed to the membrane-associated form. However, the exact function(s) of this enzyme in the soluble or shed form are not clear. Nonetheless, ectodomain shedding may well be a fundamental process in allowing these important enzymes to act locally as well as systemically via the blood vessels in the body. Ectodomain shedding may also be an alternative mechanism for the rapid down-regulation of specific enzyme activity in the vicinity of its expression site, rather than classical protein internalisation strategy in these enzymes. The two peptidases, ACE and ACE2, will be reviewed separately below.

1.4 Angiotensin-converting Enzyme (ACE)

ACE was initially discovered in 1956 and was then referred to as the hypertensin-converting enzyme (141). As briefly mentioned previously, ACE is able to convert AngI, transforming it into a highly potent vasoconstrictive peptide hormone called AngII. Apart from hydrolysing AngI, ACE is able to hydrolyse the vasodilatory peptide bradykinin, thus

further enhancing the deleterious effects of AngII on vascular cells, or more generally, blood pressure (142). Other naturally occurring substrates for ACE include substance P, cholecystokinin, and luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone (LHRH)(142).

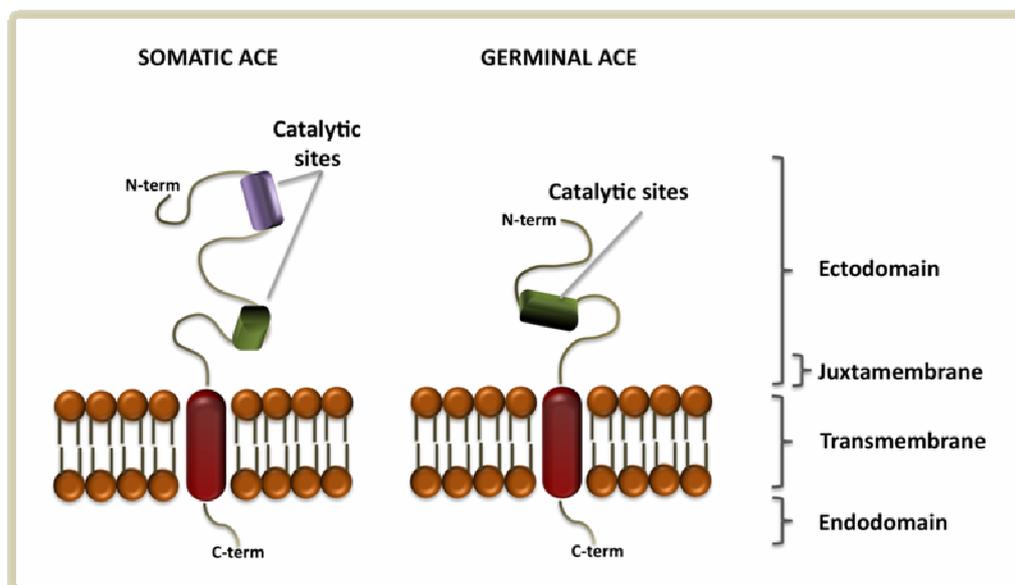


Figure 1-6: Structural representation of the various domains and catalytic sites of both somatic and germinal ACE.

Structurally, ACE is a type-I integral protein that is anchored onto the surface of endothelial cells. Its carboxyl-terminal end sits within the cytosol, while the amino-terminal end is situated in the extracellular space. The endodomain and ectodomain of ACE are separated by a transmembrane domain, an alpha helix built from 21 hydrophobic amino acids, spanning across the lipid bilayer of the cell membrane (143), as illustrated in Figure 1-6. The expression of ACE is most abundant in the lung, but it is also expressed in other tissues such as the heart, brain, kidney, striated muscles and testis. ACE is found in three isoforms: somatic, germinal and soluble forms. The somatic form of ACE consists of 1306 amino acids that encode two catalytic domains and is expressed at the tissue-fluid interfaces throughout the body (144). The germinal form of ACE, however, is a shorter enzyme, consisting of only 732 amino acids with only one catalytic domain (145). The expression of

germinal ACE is limited to the spermatozoa in the testis (145). The somatic and germinal forms of ACE are both transcribed from the same gene, but by different promoters (146). The soluble form of ACE, on the other hand, is formed as the result of protein shedding from either of the membrane-associated ACE isozymes and is present in blood plasma, cerebrospinal and seminal fluid, and other bodily fluids (147).

ACE is a member of the M2 family of the MA(E) clan of zinc metalloproteases(148). These clan members consist of a conserved HEXXH + E motif in their zinc-binding site (149). Depending on the isoform, ACE can have either one or two catalytic sites, each characterised by the HEMGH (zinc-binding) catalytic motif. Somatic ACE contains a tandem repeat structure of two homologous domains (amino- and carboxyl-end domains), each contain one zinc-binding motif (Figure 1-7). The carboxyl-domain of somatic ACE is identical to the single domain of germinal ACE. Moreover, both somatic and germinal ACE shares high sequence identity in the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains. The first crystal structure of human ACE was solved in 2003 (150). This structure was deduced using the a truncated testicularform of ACE, lacking the amino-terminal *O*-glycosylated and transmembrane regions,complexed together with one of the most widely used inhibitor, lininopril, to promote crystallisation (151). The structure of testis ACE, revealed that this enzyme is a largely α -helical globular enzyme, and divided down the middle by a deep cleft, which substrates could gain access to the active site(150). This crystallisation approach was similarly used later to solve the structure of N-domain of human somatic ACE (152). To date, no full intact structure has yet been reported for human somatic ACE.

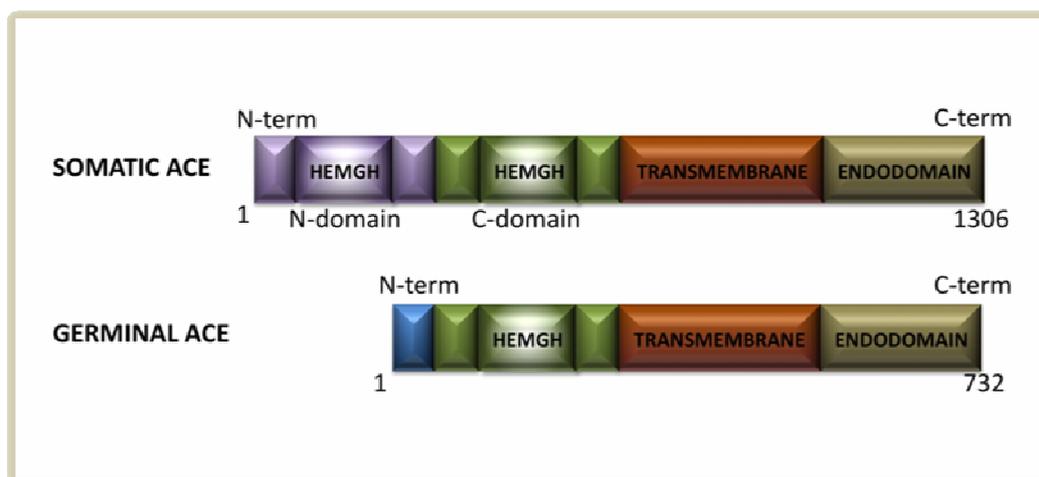


Figure 1-7:HEMGH zinc-binding motifs and the domain homology of the somatic and germinal forms of ACE.

1.4.1 Characterisation of ACE ectodomain shedding

The shedding site of soluble ACE from both membrane-associated isozymes is localised to the juxtamembrane stalk region. In human somatic ACE, the ectodomain cleavage-secretion site is between the Arg¹²⁰³-Ser¹²⁰⁴ bond, 24 residues proximal to the transmembrane domain (153). Similarly, in human testis ACE, the cleavage site is between Arg⁶²⁷-Ser⁶²⁸ bond, also 24 residues upstream to the transmembrane domain (153). In contrast, there was a conflicting report of the cleavage site of somatic ACE at an Arg-Leu bond, 100 residues proximal to the transmembrane domain (154). This earlier report suggested that the amino-terminal domain of somatic ACE could play a role in modulating the activity of the sheddase, redirecting it to an alternative cleavage site(154). However this cleavage site is not consistent with the data indicating that the size of the residual anchoring 'stubs' domain, and that another report showing that a deletion of 47 residues proximal to the identical transmembrane domain the testis ACE renders it catalytically inactive(155, 156). Nevertheless, the precise requirements for the sheddase recognition of the ACE ectodomain are not known. There have been multiple studies that also proposed that the

amino-terminal domain play a role in modulating ACE shedding (157-159). However, a recent study has showed that a stretch of unhindered amino acid residues in the juxtamembrane region, which may play a role in for ACE shedding (160). Subsequent studies have reported the existence of a 'recognition motif' for ACE ectodomain shedding within the juxtamembrane domain(158). A more detailed review about the regulation and mechanism of ACE ectodomain shedding will be discussed in *Chapter 4.1*.

Currently, the identity of the ACE sheddase(s) remains unknown. Some evidence suggests that there may be a primary sheddase involved, as well as the recruitment of alternative sheddases (155). It is certain, however, that the ACE sheddase(s) is a membrane-bound metalloprotease, as ACE shedding activity can be inhibited by hydroxamic acid-based inhibitors (155). ACE sheddase(s) was also suggested to be related to, but distinct from, ADAM17 (161). Recently, a different study has demonstrated an involvement of a different class of protease, a serine protease, in the shedding of germinal ACE (162).

1.5 Angiotensin-converting Enzyme 2 (ACE2)

ACE2 was discovered relatively recently compared to ACE, and was initially described by two independent research groups using different molecular strategies. The first group discovered ACE2, previously known only as ACE homologue, by screening a cDNA library of human lymphoma (163). The other group discovered ACE2 from a cDNA library prepared from the ventricular tissue of a heart failure patient (140). To date, ACE2 is the only known mammalian homologue of ACE. ACE2 is predominantly found in the heart, kidneys and testis and its precise role is not known (164).

1.5.1 Biochemical properties and general structure of ACE2

ACE2 is a type I integral membrane protein that shares an overall protein sequence identity of ~40% with ACE. Unlike ACE, which functions as a peptidyl-dipeptidase, ACE2, on the other hand, is a carboxypeptidase. ACE2 cleaves a single amino acid from the carboxyl-terminal end of its substrate. ACE2 substrates include AngII, des-Arg⁹ bradykinin, and apelin 13 (165). Characterisation of ACE2 shows that this enzyme could also play a role in regulating RAS by the conversion of the vasoconstrictor AngII into the vasodilatory peptide, Ang (1-7), thereby modulating the levels of AngII produced by ACE. Like ACE, ACE2 is also a member of the M2 family of the MA(E) clan of zinc metalloproteases. ACE2 consists of 805 amino acid residues and has an apparent mass of approximately 120 kDa in the mature form (163). The overall sequence homology shared with ACE lies at the catalytic site of ACE2. This catalytic site is closely related to the catalytic site of the amino-terminal domain of somatic ACE, and thus contains only one zinc-binding site (140), as illustrated in Figure 1-8. Despite the close similarity at the catalytic site, studies have shown that ACE inhibitors, such as captopril, lisinopril and enalaprilat, fail to inhibit the enzymatic activity of ACE2 (163). The carboxyl-terminal domain of ACE2, however, shows a sequence homology of 48% with collectrin, a catalytically inactive glycoprotein found in the kidney (166).

The first crystal structure of ACE2, lacking the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains, was solved in 2004 (148). Observations of these structures, in native and inhibitor-bound states (2.2 Å and 3.0 Å, respectively), have revealed that a large hinge-bending motion within the catalytic domain plays important roles in substrate catalysis, and also a target for inhibitor binding (148). Electron density analysis resulting from the X-ray diffraction of the crystal have previously suggested that there are six possible N-linked glycosylation sites in the ectodomain of ACE2; namely at Asn⁵³, Asn⁹⁰, Asn¹⁰³, Asn³²², Asn⁴³², and Asn⁵⁴⁶ (148). Additionally, mass spectrometry analysis showed that the ectodomain form of

ACE2 is ~6 kDa greater than the theoretical molecular mass, which is believed to be due to the glycosylation at these sites (148). Similarly, observations in our laboratory also showed that the recombinant soluble ectodomain form of human ACE2 and full-length human ACE2, both showed significant decrease in molecular mass when separated using gel electrophoresis following deglycosylation using peptide N-glycosidase F enzyme (167). In human testicular ACE, it is known that two of the seven potential glycosylation sites play roles in facilitating intracellular transport and also cell surface localisation (168). However, no studies thus far have described the importance for glycosylation in ACE2.

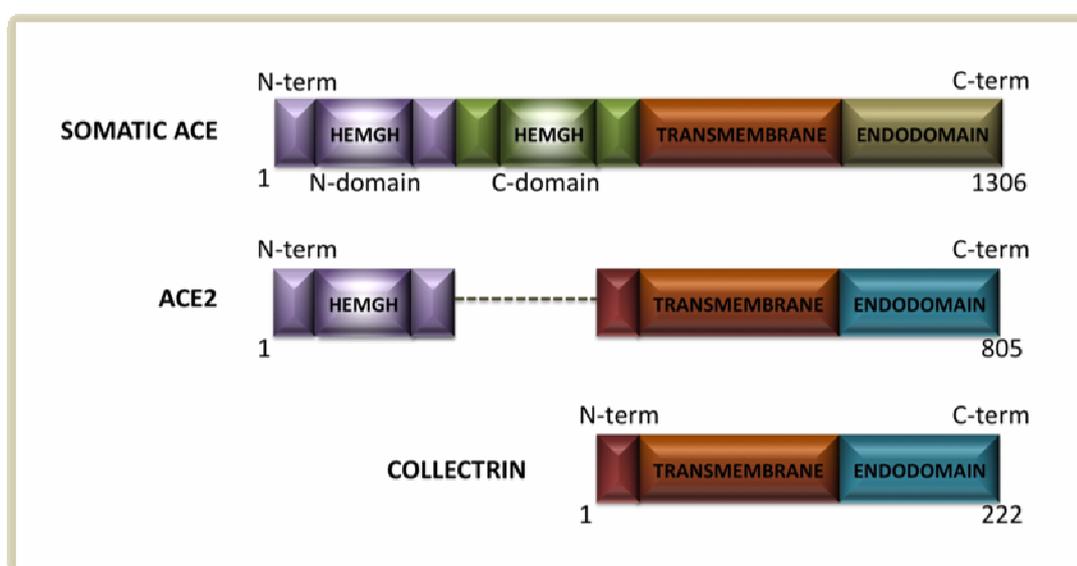


Figure 1-8: HEMGH zinc-binding motifs and the domain homology of somatic ACE, ACE2 and collectrin.

1.5.2 Physiological roles of ACE2

Based on the localisation of ACE2, one may suggest ACE2 may play a role in cardiovascular and renal regulation, as well as a reproductive role. The ability of ACE2 to hydrolyse important components of RAS, such as the angiotensin peptides, suggests an active role in the regulation of RAS. Studies have shown that transgenic mice that over-express

ACE2 die prematurely due to atrioventricular block and ventricular tachycardia (169). In contrast, ACE2-deficient mice showed a selective decrease in first-phase insulin in response to glucose, but no increase in insulin-sensitivity, energy intake or feeding pattern. Thus, ACE2 might play a role in regulating glucose metabolism (170). This perhaps ties in with one of the angiotensin receptors, angiotensin type-4 receptor (AT4R)(171), which has been identified as an insulin-regulated aminopeptidase, thus suggesting a more intimate link between insulin and energy regulation and the RAS than previously thought. Also, unlike ACE-deficient mice, ACE2-deficient mice are fertile (172). This is possibly because ACE2 is localised only in Leydig cells, and is not as directly linked to fertility compared to ACE in germ cells (173). Moreover, the expression of ACE2 activity in rat testis cells was not significantly altered by manipulation of the pituitary-testicular hormonal axis with testosterone implants (173). Nevertheless, this does not suggest that ACE2 does not play a functional role in human reproduction, as ACE2 is also found in human Sertoli cell cytoplasmic extensions surrounding the germ cells (173). The presence of ACE2 in these cells may suggest a regulatory role for the enzyme in steroidogenesis, perhaps to limit testosterone inhibition by AngII (173). Another later study into knockout mice has demonstrated other phenotypic effects in ACE2-deficient mice. The loss of ACE2 appeared to cause heart defects in the mice, such as thinning of the anterior left ventricular wall and an increase in chamber dimensions (172). Subsequent assessment showed a reduction in cardiac contractility, specifically in males, with a progression in phenotype with age (172). Hence, it is unclear if the reduction in blood pressure in ACE2-deficient mice is attributed to the reduction in cardiac contractility or the loss of ACE2 activity indirectly (172). No difference in ACE mRNA levels was found in the hearts and the kidneys of these ACE2 mutant mice compared to control (172). Interestingly, double-mutant mice lacking both ACE and ACE2 failed to show any defects in cardiac functions (172). Perhaps this suggests that heart defects are not so much caused by ACE2 directly, but by the effect that over-expression or deficiency of ACE2 has on ACE expression.

Apart from cardiovascular regulation, studies have also showed that ACE2 plays a protective role in the respiratory system. Compared to wild-type mice, ACE2 knockout mice displayed severe diseased state of acute respiratory distress syndrome when insulted by endotoxin, acid aspiration or sepsis (174). In addition, there have been recent evidences that show ACE2 as a therapeutic target for the prevention of pulmonary fibrosis and pulmonary hypertension (175-177). In a recent review, ACE2 has been described to play an associated role with an amino acid transporter, based on the high homology of ACE2 shares with collectrin, a crucial binding partner for neutral amino acid transporters (178). There are some evidences that support this hypothesis, such as immunofluorescence studies, co-immunoprecipitation detection, and functional experiments, all indicating that ACE2 is necessary for the expression of a sodium-dependent amino acid transporter, B⁰AT1 in the rat intestine (178). Genetic mutations of B⁰AT1 gene is an autosomal recessive disease, characterised by light sensitive rash, cerebral ataxia, emotional instability and amino aciduria (179). However, ACE2 knockout mice displayed no phenotypic changes compared to wild-type, showing no sign of aminoaciduria in the kidney (180). Nevertheless, as this hypothesis was initially deduced based on the recent research on collectrin as amino acid transporter, further studies will further warrant the functional similarity of these homologues.

Lastly, one of the other most significant findings for this metalloprotease is its role as the functional receptor for the coronavirus (181) of severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) (182), which will be discussed in detail in *Chapter 1.5.3*. This important finding had set a new stage for other pivotal findings, such as solving of ACE2 crystal structures, provided insights to the interaction of ACE2 with its inhibitor and substrates, and a potential therapeutic target for the treatment of SARS (all will be discussed under *Chapter 1.5.3*).

1.5.3 Characterisation of ACE2 ectodomain shedding

Membrane-bound ACE2 was recently shown to undergo an endogenous proteolytic cleavage at its ectodomain to release a soluble active form (46). Hence, it is not surprising that other studies have detected the presence of ACE2 in body fluids such as in blood plasma and in urine(167, 172). The overall mechanism and regulation for ACE2 ectodomain shedding is not defined. Unlike ACE, the site of cleavage-secretion of soluble ACE2 has not been identified. Preliminary studies of ACE2 ectodomain shedding suggested that the sheddase(s) responsible for ACE2 ectodomain shedding is different from that of ACE (unpublished data by our laboratory, in collaboration with Daniel W. Lambert, Nigel M. Hooper and Anthony J. Turner, University of Leeds, UK). Subsequent studies showed that when ACE2-expressing cells were stimulated by phorbol esters (an activator of protein kinase C (PKC) signaling pathway that is known to induce ectodomain shedding in diverse range of membrane-bound proteins), ADAM17 is one of the responsible sheddase(s) (46).

Studies in both rats and humans have previously demonstrated that ACE2 undergoes an increased level of proteolytic cleavage to release its active soluble form as a result of myocardial infarction (3). As mentioned previously, ACE2 has also been identified as the functional receptor for the SARS-CoV. In this study, the authors successfully cultured SARS-CoV permissive Vero E6 cells, and showed that ACE2 can effectively bind to the S1 domain of the SARS-CoV (182). The latter study also revealed that recombinant soluble ACE2 could effectively block the association of SARS-CoV S1 protein from binding to its cellular receptor. Very little has been done in investigating the importance of ACE2 ectodomain shedding thus far. Moreover, the identity of all the ACE2 sheddase(s) is not known. Since the discovery of ACE2, studies have mainly focused on the membrane-associated form, and its implication in cardiovascular regulation through RAS. Considering that soluble ACE2 was found to inhibit the infectivity of SARS-CoV, the importance of ACE2 ectodomain shedding nonetheless is a process of great significance. One of the impacts from this discovery in the medical field is the recently solved crystal structure of ACE2-SARS-CoV complex (183), which highlighted the

value of soluble ACE2 as an important tool in understanding the pathogenesis of this new and sometimes fatal coronavirus. Following the SARS epidemic, ACE2 has now become a new therapeutic target for vaccine development and potentially a biomarker for cardiac regulation. Although these findings demonstrated an association of ACE2 in diseased states, it is clear that we are only barely scratching the surface in understanding the precise physiological role of ACE2 and its regulation.

1.6 Aims of the Current Research

Previous studies in our laboratory have shown that an active soluble form of the carboxypeptidase ACE2 is shed from the plasma membrane by two separate mechanisms: a low level constitutive secretion, and a regulated secretion stimulated by phorbol ester, phorbol-12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA) (46). Furthermore, our laboratory also successfully demonstrated that PMA-regulated shedding was significantly decreased in the presence of the ADAM17 inhibitor, TAPI-1, and the less specific MMPs inhibitor, GM6001 (Dr. Michael A. Yarski, and Dr. Fiona J. Warner – personal communication). These findings together with those of our collaborating group (Turner et. al., University of Leeds, United Kingdom) indicated that in PMA-stimulated ACE2 secretion, ADAM17 and perhaps MMPs are responsible for the shedding of ACE2 from the plasma membrane (46). However, the precise cleavage site of the ACE2 for both regulated and constitutive ectodomain secretion has yet to be identified. Moreover, the regulation by which ACE2 undergoes ectodomain shedding is not known. Therefore, the global aim of the current research was to characterise the ectodomain shedding of ACE2, specifically to gain a better understanding of the molecular mechanism underlying ACE2 ectodomain shedding and regulation.

Over the last 5 years, there have been many reports in the literature describing a role for calmodulin (CaM) in protein ectodomain shedding. For example, the shedding of membrane-bound proteins such as APP, TGF- α and TrK A is enhanced by inhibitors of CaM (184). Furthermore, CaM-inhibitor (CaMI)-induced proteolytic release of all of these proteins is metalloprotease-dependent. We have currently observed that the juxtamembrane of cytoplasmic sequence of human ACE2 contains a sequence analogous to the juxtamembrane of CaM-binding proteins. Therefore, the first aim of the current research is to determine the possible role of CaM in regulating ACE2 ectodomain shedding. Briefly, CaM binding to ACE2 using gel-shift assays and *in vitro* binding assays will be used to investigate CaM-ACE2 association. Specific inhibitors and antibodies of CaM and ACE2 will also be used to identify quenched fluorescent substrate (QFS) degradation by soluble and membrane preparations from the human liver cell line, Huh-7, which both endogenously expresses and sheds ACE2. These studies will elucidate if CaM can specifically bind to ACE2 and thus play a role in regulating ACE2 ectodomain shedding. The significance lies in understanding the potential signaling pathways that mediate ACE2 shedding.

Although the catalytic ectodomains of ACE and ACE2 share ~42% sequence similarity, the carboxyl-terminal cytoplasmic tail, transmembrane region and immediate extracellular amino acid sequences juxtaposed to the cell membrane share no recognisable homology. Thus, the comparisons are not useful for prediction of either the likely cleavage sites in ACE2 or the proteases that mediate the shedding (as yet unidentified for ACE). The second aim of the current research is to determine the precise cleavage site(s) of ACE2 ectodomain shedding and investigate the protease(s) involved in the shedding event. Briefly, secreted ACE2 will be purified and, using proteomics approaches, we will investigate the potential cleavage site of ACE2 ectodomain shedding. These studies will determine the site(s) of cleavage in the proximal membrane region of ACE2 and investigate the proteases

responsible for ACE2 shedding. The significance lies in understanding (and perhaps therapeutic blocking) of ACE2 shedding.

Very little is known about the regulation of ACE2 expression *in vivo*. We propose that AngII, acting via the AT1R, may stimulate ACE2 shedding through a biochemical feedback loop, leading to reduced peptide degradation. Thus, the final aim of the current research is to explore the above-mentioned hypothesis, and perhaps explore the effects of other angiotensin peptides in regulating ACE2 shedding. Briefly, specific inhibitors and antibodies of ACE2 and various angiotensin peptides will be used to investigate shedding activity by soluble and membrane preparations from ACE2-transfected cells. These studies will determine if AngII and/or Ang(1-7) (AngII cleavage product by ACE2) are able to directly and specifically modulate ACE2 shedding from the liver cells, thus identifying a possible positive or negative regulating feedback loop.

2 MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 Cell Culture

Chinese hamster ovary cells (CHO) stably expressing polyoma LT antigen (CHO-P), CHO-K1 (a subclone of the parental CHO cell line), human embryonic kidney cells (HEK 293) and a derivative of HEK 293 cells that stably express the large T-antigen of SV40 (HEK 293T), were obtained from the American Tissue Culture Collection. CHO-K1 and CHO-P cells were maintained in Roswell Park Memorial Institute (RPMI)-1640 medium (Invitrogen Corp., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia) containing 8% (v/v) foetal bovine serum (FBS) (JRH Biosciences, KS, USA), antibiotics (100 units/mL penicillin G sodium, 68.63 mM streptomycin sulphate, 2 mM L-glutamine, 100 μ M sodium citrate in 0.14% NaCl) (Invitrogen Corp., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia). HEK 293 and HEK 293T cells were maintained in Dulbecco's minimal essential medium (DMEM) (Invitrogen Corp., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia) 8% (v/v) FBS and antibiotics. Mycoplasma infected human hepatoma cell line, Huh-7, that endogenously expressing full-length ACE2, were gifts from Professor Stephen Locarini (Victorian Infectious Diseases Reference Laboratory, Melbourne, VIC, Australia). Huh-7 cells were maintained in minimum essential medium alpha (α -MEM) (Invitrogen Corp., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia) containing 10% (v/v) FBS and antibiotics at pH 7.2. HEK 293 cells that stably expressing hemagglutinin antigen (HA) tagged AT1R, dubbed HEK-NHA-AT1 cells, were gifts from Dr. Walter Thomas (Baker I. D. I., Prahran, VIC, Australia). HEK-NHA-AT1 cells were maintained in DMEM growth medium containing 8% (v/v) FBS, antibiotics and 0.5 mg/mL Geneticin® selective antibiotic (Invitrogen Corp., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia). All cells were grown and maintained in BD Falcon™ cell culture dishes (6-well, 100 mm and 150 mm) and flasks (75 cm³ and 175 cm³)

with vented caps (Becton, Dickinson and Co., North Ryde, NSW, Australia) at 37°C in 5.0% CO₂.

2.2 DNA Plasmid Preparations

pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO (Invitrogen Corp., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia) sub-cloned full-length ACE2 constructs encoding FLAG sequence in the carboxyl-terminal end, and pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO sub-cloned soluble ectodomain form of ACE2 encoding FLAG sequence tag in the amino-terminal end and hexahistidine sequence tag in the carboxyl-terminal end, were engineered by Dr. Michael A. Yarski (Monash University, Clayton, VIC, Australia). The pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO empty vector, pEGFP-N3 green fluorescent tag vector (Becton, Dickinson and Co., North Ryde, NSW, Australia), pRcNHA/AT1 plasmid, full-length and soluble ectodomain form of ACE2 subcloned plasmids DNA preparations were completed using Magic Miniprep™ purification kit (Promega Corp., Hawthorn, VIC, Australia) and QIAfilter™ Maxi Plasmid (QIAGEN Inc., Doncaster, VIC, Australia) purification kit, each according to manufacturer's instruction. DNA concentrations were determined using Nanodrop ND-1000 spectrophotometer (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Scoresby, VIC, Australia).

2.3 Plasmid Constructions

2.3.1 Engineering FLAG-tagged full-length ACE2 and soluble ectodomain form of ACE2

An expression construct for full-length human recombinant ACE2 containing a carboxyl-terminal FLAG peptide sequence was made by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) amplification of the cDNA from a human testis quick-clone cDNA (catalog number 711-7; CLONTECH, Palo, Alto, CA, USA). Using forward (5'-GGT-ACCATGTCAAGCTCTTCCTGGCTCC-

3') and reverse (5'-CGCTCGAGTCACTTGTCA-TCGTCGTCCTTGTAGTCAAAGGAGGTCTGAACATCATC-3') primers. The PCR product was digested with KpnI and XhoI and ligated into these sites of the pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO according to the manufacturer's instructions. The expression construct for secreted soluble ACE2 was generated by fusing IL-3 signal sequence and a FLAG tag to the amino-terminus of ACE2 (amino acids 2-738) and a hexa-histidine tag on the carboxyl-terminus, as previously described in (173). The cDNA was ligated into pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO vector for transient transfection into HEK 293T cells by the calcium phosphate method (185), as described under 'Plasmid Transfections'. A schematic of the engineered recombinant full-length human ACE2 and soluble ectodomain form human ACE2 plasmid constructs in pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO vector are illustrated in Figure 2-1 (*top panel*).

2.3.2 Engineering ACE2 mutants

CHO-K1 ACE2 mutants' constructs were engineered PCR amplification. 100-200 ng of pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO sub-cloned full-length ACE2 constructs encoding FLAG sequence in the carboxyl-terminal end was extended using 0.2-0.3 mM PCR Nucleotide Mix (Promega Corp., WI, USA), 0.25-0.30 μ M of each primers (forward and corresponding reverse) (Geneworks, Hindmarsh, SA, Australia) as listed on Table 2-1, 1X Platinum® Pfx Amplification buffer (Invitrogen Corp., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia), or 1X Pfu DNA Polymerase buffer with MgSO₄ (Promega Corp., Hawthorn, VIC, Australia), or 1X KOD DNA Polymerase buffer (MERCK KGaA, Kilsyth, VIC, Australia); together with 1.0-2.5 U Platinum®Pfx DNA Polymerase (Invitrogen Corp., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia), 1.25 U Pfu DNA Polymerase (Promega Corp., Hawthorn, VIC, Australia) or 0.02 U KOD DNA Polymerase (MERCK KGaA, Kilsyth, VIC, Australia). Reactions were initiated in a Mastercycler gradient® (Eppendorf AG, North Ryde, NSW, Australia) thermal cycler according to manufacturers' instructions (1 cycle of 95°C for 1-10 minutes; 20-40 cycles of 95°C for 30-60 seconds, 42-65°C for 30-60 seconds and 72-

74°C for 15 minutes; maintaining at 4°C). Once the cycles had come into completion, the PCR products were digested with DpnI restriction enzyme as described in 'Restriction Digests and Agarose Gel Electrophoresis'. Following digestion, the samples were then transformed into *Escherichia coli* strain NM522 and plated on a LB agar plate containing 100 mM ampicillin (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia). Resulting positive colonies were picked for plasmid DNA preparation using Magic Miniprep™ purification kit as described previously. Purified plasmid DNA was sequenced to verify for respective ACE2 mutant strains. A schematic of the engineered recombinant full-length human ACE2 containing mutated sequence(s) plasmid constructs in pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO vector are illustrated in Figure 2-1 (*top panel*).

Table 2-1: Primers used to engineer ACE2 mutants in pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO subcloned full-length ACE2 construct encoding FLAG peptide sequence in the carboxy-terminal end of the cytoplasmic tail.

Primer Name	Sequence	cDNA Position
ACE2-R708Afor	GCCATCAGGATGTCCGCCAGCCGTATC	2410 – 2436
ACE2-R708Arev	CGGTAGTCCTACAGGCGGTCCGCATAG	2410 – 2436
ACE2-S709Afor	GCCATCAGGATGTCCCGGGCCCGTATC	2410 – 2436
ACE2-S709Arev	CGGTAGTCCTACAGGGCCCGGGCATAG	2410 – 2436
ACE2-R708A/S708Afor	GCCATCAGGATGTCCGCCCGCCGTATC	2410 – 2436
ACE2-R708A/S709Afor2	ATGTCCGCCCGCCGTATCAATG	2419 – 2440
ACE2-R708A/S709Arev	CGGTAGTCCGACAGGCGGGCGGCATAG	2410 – 2436
ACE2-R708A/S709Arev2	GATACGGGCGGGCGGACATCCTG	2419 – 2440
ACE2-R708Efor	GGCCATCAGGATGTCCGAGAGCCGTATC	2410 – 2436
ACE2-R708Erev	CCGGTAGTCCTACAGGCTCTCGGCATAG	2410 – 2436
ACE2-R710Efor	GGCCATCAGGATGTCCCGGAGCGAGATC	2410 – 2436
ACE2-R710Efor2	TCCCGGAGCGAGATCAATGATGCTTTCCGTCTG	2422 – 2454
ACE2-R710Efor3	CGGAGCGAGATCAATGATGCTTTC	2425 – 2448
ACE2-R710Erev	CCGGTAGTCCTACAGGGCCTCGCTCTAG	2410 – 2436
ACE2-R710Erev2	ATCATTGATCTCGCTCCGGGACATCCTGATGGC	2422 – 2454
ACE2-R710Erev3	ATCATTGATCTCGCTCCGGGACAT	2425 – 2448
ACE2-R710Dfor	TCCCGGAGCGATATCAATGATGCTTTCCGTCTG	2422 – 2454

ACE2-R710Drev	ATCATTGATATCGCTCCGGGACATCCTGATGGC	2422 – 2454
ACE2-R710Gfor	TCCCGGAGCGGTATCAATGATGCTTTCCGTCTG	2422 – 2454
ACE2-R710Grev	ATCATTGATACCGCTCCGGGACATCCTGATGGC	2422 – 2454
ACE2-R708E/R710Efor	GGCCATCAGGATGTCCGAGAGCGAGATC	2410 – 2436
ACE2-R708E/R710Efor2	TCCGAGAGCGAGATCAATGATGCTTTCCGTCTG	2422 – 2454
ACE2-R708E/R710Erev	CCGGTAGTCTACAGGCTCTCGCTCTAG	2410 – 2436
ACE2-R708E/R710Erev2	ATCATTGATCTCGCTCTCGGACATCCTGATGGC	2422 – 2454

2.3.3 Engineering pIRESpuro-ACE2 construct

ACE2 gene from full-length pCI-neo-ACE2 (construct generated by Dr. Michael A Yarski, Monash University, VIC, Australia) was excised at NheI and NotI restriction sites at position 1085 and 3531, respectively, within the multiple cloning site regions following the methods described under ‘Restriction Digests and Agarose Gel Electrophoresis’. ACE2 gene was then prepared with QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN Inc., Doncaster, VIC, Australia) according to manufacturer’s instruction, prior to ligation into pIRESpuro3 (a gift from Dr. John T. Price, Monash University, VIC, Australia) at position 927 and 983. Both excised ACE2 gene and pIRESpuro3 vector was digested with T4 DNA Ligase (New England Biolabs, Arundel, QLD, Australia) in 1X T4 DNA Ligase reaction buffer (New England Biolabs, Arundel, QLD, Australia) for 40 minutes at room temperature. Ligated products weretransformed into *Escherichia coli* strain NM522 and plated on a LB agar plate containing 100 mM ampicillin. Resulting positive colonies were picked for plasmid DNA preparation using Magic Miniprep™ purification kit as described previously. Purified plasmid DNA was sequenced to verify for respective ACE2 mutant strains. A schematic of the engineered recombinant full-length human ACE2 plasmid constructs in pIRESpuro vector are illustrated in Figure 2-1 (*bottom panel*).

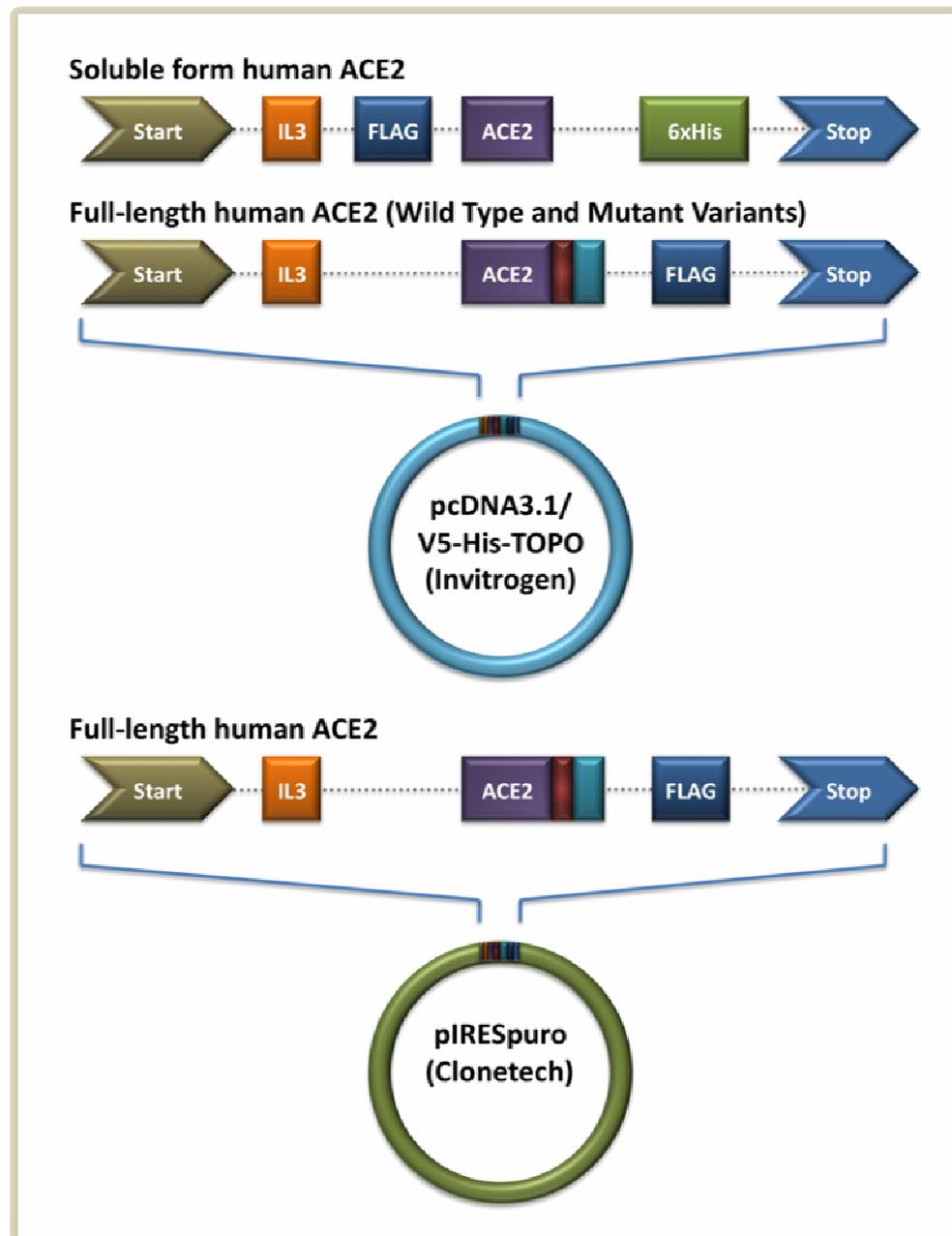


Figure 2-1: A schematic of constructed plasmid DNA. (*Top panel*) Soluble ectodomain form human ACE2 and full-length human ACE2 constructs were subcloned into the multiple cloning site of pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO vector. (*Bottom panel*) Full-length human ACE2 construct were subcloned into the multiple cloning site of pIRESpuro vector.

2.4 DNA Sequencing

Plasmid DNA of full-length wild type of ACE2 and ACE2 mutants were sequenced using BigDye® Terminator (Applied Biosystems Inc., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia) reaction setup protocol. Plasmid DNA (300 ng) were mixed with 1 µL BigDye® Terminator Ready Reaction Mix (Applied Biosystems Inc., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia), 3.5 µL of BigDye® Terminator v3.1 Sequencing Buffer (5X) (Applied Biosystems Inc., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia), 5.0 pmoles of primers (see Table 2-2 for details) (Geneworks, Hindmarsh, SA, Australia) to a final volume of 20 µL. Cycle sequencing is initiated in a Mastercycler gradient® thermal cycler according to manufacturer's instruction (1 cycle of 96°C for 1 minute; 30 cycles of 96°C for 10 seconds, 50°C for 5 seconds and 60°C for 4 minutes; maintaining at 4°C). Once the cycles had come into completion, the reaction was added to a sodium acetate/ethanol mixture containing 112.5 mM sodium acetate pH 5.2, and 78.13% (v/v) ethanol). The samples were vortexed and incubated for 15 minutes at room temperature before centrifugation for 15 minutes at 16,000 x g. Following centrifugation, the supernatants were carefully removed, and replaced with 70% (v/v) ethanol. The samples were vortexed once more and centrifuged at 16,000 x g for 5 minutes. Again the supernatant were carefully removed and the samples were dried down. The samples were sequenced using Applied Biosystems 3730S Genetic Analyser (Applied Biosystems Inc., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia) fitted with a 50 cm array. The proprietary Kb basecaller (Applied Biosystems Inc., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia) were used during data analysis.

Table 2-2: Primers used for sequencing of ACE2 plasmids.

Primer Name	Sequence	ACE2 Position
ACE2seq1	5' CTT GAA CCA GGT TTG AAT 3'	436-454 on ACE2
ACE2seq2	5' AT ATG ACT CAA GGA TTC TGG 3'	971-990 on ACE2
ACE2seq3	5' CA TAC TGT GAC CCC GCA TCT CT 3'	1493-1514 on ACE2
ACE2seq4	T' ATG ATT CTT TTT GGG GAG GAG G 3'	1990-2011 on ACE2

2.5 Restriction Digests and Agarose Gel Electrophoresis

0.5 µg of plasmid DNA, 1X reaction buffer (New England Biolabs, Arundel, QLD, Australia), 1X Bovine Serum Albumin (BSA) (New England Biolabs, Arundel, QLD, Australia), 1 U of XbaI, or XhoI or DpnI, or NheI, or NotI, or KpnI (New England Biolabs, Arundel, QLD, Australia) were combined and then incubated at 37°C for 1-hour. Following incubation, 1X Blue/Orange Loading Dye (Invitrogen Corp., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia) was added to each reaction mixture and separated on 0.8% (w/v) agarose gels made in TBE buffer (90 mM Tris-base, 90 mM boric acid, 2 mM disodium ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA).2H₂O (Sigma-Aldrich Co., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia), pH 8.3) containing 5% ethidium bromide. Agarose gels were run in TBE buffer at 100 V/50 mA (Hoefer EPS 2A200 power pack; Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, CA, USA) for 10-hour, followed by visualisation using a UVP BioDoc-It® UV Transilluminator (UVP LLC, CA, USA).

2.6 Plasmid Transfections

2.6.1 Calcium phosphate transfections

Cells were grown to 80% confluence in cell culture dishes in growth medium. Transient transfections using calcium phosphate transfection method were achieved by mixing 1.75 µg, 10.0 µg or 15.0 µg plasmid DNA in 6-well, 100 mm or 150 mm cell culture dishes, respectively, in HBS buffer (25 mM HEPES, pH 7.1; 140 mM NaCl, 1.5 mM Na₂HPO₄) containing 125 mM CaCl₂. 16-hours post-transfections, cells were washed, replaced with growth medium and maintained for a further 44-hours at 37°C in 5.0% CO₂.

2.6.2 DEAE-Dextran transfections

Cells were grown to 80% confluence in cell culture dishes in growth medium. Cells were then rinsed with reduced serum media, Opti-MEM® (Invitrogen Corp., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia). Transient transfections using DEAE-Dextran transfection method were achieved by mixing 1.75 µg, 10.0 µg or 15.0 µg plasmid DNA 6-well, 100 mm or 150 mm cell culture dishes, respectively, in a Opti-MEM® mixture containing 1.4 mg DEAE-Dextran (Sigma-Aldrich Co., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia), 10% (v/v) FBS and 200 mM Tris-HCl, pH7.3). Cells were incubated for 2-hours at 37°C in 5.0% CO₂. Following incubation, cells were rinsed twice with Opti-MEM® and exposed to a 1-minute dimethyl sulfoxide (Me₂SO) shock treatment using 10% (v/v) tissue culture-grade Me₂SO (Sigma-Aldrich Co., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia) in Dulbecco's phosphate buffered saline (PBS) (Invitrogen Corp., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia). Cells were then rinsed twice with PBS and maintained in growth medium for further 58-hours at 37°C in 5.0% CO₂.

2.6.3 Lipofectamine™ 2000 transfections

One day prior to transfection, 2.5×10^5 cells were plated in 6-well cell culture dishes containing 2.0 mL of growth medium without antibiotics. On the day of transfection, 4.0 µg of plasmid DNA was pre-diluted in 50 µL of Opti-MEM® before combining it with Opti-MEM® diluted Lipofectamine™ 2000, in DNA (µg): Lipofectamine™ 2000 (µL) ratios of 1:2, 1:3, and 1:4. The mixtures were added to cells containing pre-existing growth medium. Cells were incubated at 37°C in 5.0% CO₂ for 24-hours. Following incubation, cells were passaged at a 1:100 into fresh growth medium containing selective antibiotic. Cells were further passaged twice weekly for 6 weeks prior to testing for transgene expression.

2.7 Isolation and Purification of Protein

2.7.1 Full-length ACE2

72-hours post-transfections, cells were harvested from the cell culture dishes in PBS and were sonicated 10 seconds 3 times, using a Sonifier-B-30 cell disruptor (duty cycle 30%, output control: 3) in 50 mM HEPES, pH 7.5 containing 20 mM CaCl₂. Cell lysates were then centrifuged at 100,000 x g for 1-hour at 4°C using a Beckman Coulter Ti55 centrifuge rotor (Beckman Coulter Inc., Gladesville, NSW, Australia). Following centrifugation, cell membranes were solubilised in 1X Lysis Buffer (50 mM Tris HCL, pH 7.4; 150 mM NaCl, 1% (v/v) Triton X-100) at 4°C with gentle inversion. Full-length ACE2 in the membrane lysates were purified on EZview Red ANTI-FLAG® M2 Affinity Gel (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia) according to manufacturer's instructions. Samples were kept at 4°C for 16-hours with gentle shaking. After subsequent washing in 1X TBS buffer (50 mM Tris HCl, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.4) resin-bound full-length ACE2 proteins were subsequently eluted in 0.5 µg/mL 3X FLAG® peptides (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia) in 1X TBS buffer. Beads were recovered by rinsing under acidic conditions using 0.1 M glycine-HCl, pH 3.5 for 10-15 minutes at room temperature with gentle shaking. Alternatively, resin-bound full-length was also eluted using a mixture of H₂O, isopropanol and formic acid in 4:4:1 ratio.

2.7.2 Shed/Secreted- and soluble ectodomain-form of ACE2

72-hours post-transfection, the medium from Huh-7, stable ACE2 and ACE2 mutant cells, and transfected with the soluble ectodomain form of ACE2, were harvested and transferred into a 15 mL or 50 mL BD Falcon™ Tubes (Becton, Dickinson and Co., North Ryde, NSW, Australia), or a 250 mL polypropylene high-performance high-speed bottle (Beckman Coulter Inc., Gladesville, NSW, Australia) and centrifuged at 6,000 x g for 20 minutes at 4°C.

Following centrifugation, the supernatant was concentrated using a 30 kDa molecular weight cut-off (MWCO) Nanosep[®], 30 kDa MWCO Microsep[®], 30 kDa MWCO 150 mL Stirred Cell Omega system centrifugal devices (all from PALL Corp, Cheltenham, VIC, Australia), Amicon[®] Ultra-4 centrifugal filter units 30 kDa MWCO (Millipore Corp., North Ryde, NSW, Australia). The final volume of concentrate was reduced to 30-50 fold concentration and the shed/secreted and soluble ectodomain form of ACE2 was purified on EZview Red ANTI-FLAG[®] M2 Affinity Gel, as described previously. Elution samples were concentrated to a final volume of approximately 500 μ L using 30 kDa MWCO Nanosep[®] according to manufacturer's instructions.

2.8 Protein Assay

Protein assays were set up in BD Falcon[™] 96-well Assay Plate with lid, standard, flat-bottom, sterile (Becton, Dickinson and Co., North Ryde, NSW, Australia) format, in triplicate wells. Concentrated medium (5 μ L) containing shed or soluble ectodomain form of ACE2 from cells expressing full-length ACE2, soluble ectodomain of ACE2, or ACE2 mutants; and diluted cell lysates (5 μ L) containing solubilised full-length ACE2 or ACE2 mutants in the ratio of 1:5 or 1:10. Bio-Rad DC reagent A (25 μ L) and Bio-Rad DC reagent B (200 μ L) was added to each protein/peptide containing wells. In determining protein concentrations in samples containing detergent, Bio-Rad DC reagent A' (25 μ L) were used (Bio-Rad DC reagent A containing 0.5% (v/v) Bio-Rad DC reagent S) (all Bio-Rad DC reagents; Bio-Rad Laboratories Inc., Gladesville, NSW, Australia). Known concentrations (0 – 2.0 mg/mL) of BSA (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia) were set up accordingly to determine the protein concentration in samples.

2.9 MCA Calibration Assay

Known concentrations of 7-methoxycoumarin-4-acetic acid (Mca) (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia) were made up in ACE2 Buffer (100 mM Tris-base, pH 6.5; 500 mM NaCl) and loaded onto a 96 MicroWell™ polypropylene 0.5 mL plates (Nunc GmbH, Thermo Fisher Scientific, Rochester, NY, USA) containing 0 µg, 25 µg or 100 µg of crude proteins extracted from the medium of the full-length ACE2 transfected HEK 293T cells. Fluorescence was read for one cycle using the filter set at 320 nm excitation and 405 nm emission at 37°C using BMG Labtech FLUOstar Optima plate reader (BMG Labtech GmbH, Mt. Eliza, VIC, Australia).

2.10 Quenched Fluorescent Substrate Assay for ACE2 Activity

ACE2 activities in the concentrated medium and cell lysates of ACE2 and ACE2 mutant expressing cells were determined by quenched fluorescent substrate (QFS) assay. 10 µg, 25 µg, 50 µg or 100 µg of protein were incubated with 50 µM ACE2 specific QFS (Mca-Ala-Pro-Lys(2,4-dinitrophenyl)-OH) (Auspep, Parkville, VIC, Australia), as shown in Figure 2-2 in ACE2 buffer. Specific activity of ACE2 was determined using 100 nM ACE2 specific inhibitor MLN 4760 ((S, S)-2-(1-carboxy-2-(3-(3, 5-dichlorobenzyl)-3 H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethylamino)-4-methylpentanoic acid), a gift from Dr. Natalie Dales (Millenium Pharmaceuticals, MA, USA). Samples were assayed on a 96 MicroWell™ polypropylene 0.5 mL plates. As the ACE2 QFS can also be cleaved by prolyl endopeptidase, 1 µM of Z-Pro-prolinal (Bachem A. G., Bubendorf, Switzerland), a specific inhibitor of this enzyme was incorporated in assay wells. Fluorescence was read at 320 nm excitation and 405 nm emission with selected gain of 912 for 4-hours at 37°C using BMG Labtech FLUOstar Optima plate reader. The reaction products

were quantified using a standard curve generated from known concentrations of Mca and expressed as pmoles of substrate hydrolysed/min/mg of protein.

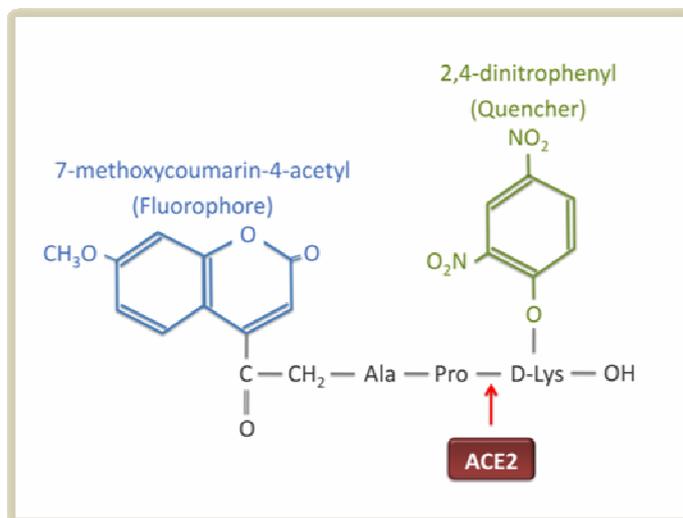


Figure 2-2: Structure representation of ACE2 quenched fluorescent substrate. (7-methoxycoumarin-4-yl)acetyl (Mca) on the amino-terminal end, and a quencher, dinitrophenyl (Dnp) on the carboxy-terminal end, flanking a tripeptide backbone (Ala-Pro-Lys) that is specific for ACE2 cleavage.

2.11 Calmodulin Inhibitors Studies of ACE2 Activity

Huh-7 cells were grown to 80% confluence in 100-mm tissue culture dishes and rinsed twice with serum-free medium before equilibrated in Opti-MEM® for 16-hours prior to experimentation. All pharmacological agents (1 μ M) phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA) (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia), (2 μ M) protein kinase C inhibitor Bisindolylmaleimide I (BIM) (MERCK KGaA, Kilsyth, VIC, Australia), and calmodulin specific inhibitors; (25 μ M) trifluoperazine dimaleate (TFP) (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia), and (25 μ M) calmidazolium chloride (CMZ) (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia), were diluted using serum-reduced media Opti-MEM®. All incubations were carried

out in a CO₂ incubator at 37 °C with 5% CO₂ for 1-hour, or 16-hours. Following treatment of cells, the medium was harvested and concentrated 30-50 fold by centrifugation in Amicon® Ultra-4 centrifugal filter units 30 kDa MWCO, as discussed previously, to a final volume of 250 µL. Cells were scraped with ice-cold PBS, harvested by centrifugation, and solubilised in 500 µL of Lysis buffer, as discussed previously. Protein concentration was determined before analysed for specific ACE2 activity and western immunoblotting.

2.12 PMA Stimulation Studies of ACE2 Activity

Cells were grown to 80% confluence in 100-mm tissue culture dishes and rinsed twice with serum-free medium before equilibrated in Opti-MEM® for 16-hours prior to experimentation. Pharmacological agents PMA (1 µM), BIM (2 µM) and ADAM17 specific inhibitor, TAPI-1 (50 µM) (MERCK KGaA, Kilsyth, VIC, Australia), were diluted using serum-reduced media Opti-MEM®. All incubations were carried out in CO₂ chambers at 37 °C with 5% CO₂ for 4-hour. Following treatment of cells, the medium was harvested and concentrated 30-50 fold by centrifugation in Amicon® Ultra-4 centrifugal filter units 30 kDa MWCO concentrators, as discussed previously, to a final volume of 250 µL. Cells were scraped with ice-cold PBS, harvested by centrifugation, and solubilised in 500 µL of Lysis buffer, as discussed previously. Protein concentration was determined before analysis for specific ACE2 activity and western immunoblotting.

2.13 Angiotensin II Stimulation Studies of ACE2 Activity

Cells were grown to 80% confluence in 100-mm tissue culture dishes and rinsed twice with serum-free medium before equilibration in Opti-MEM® for 16-hours prior to experimentation. Pharmacological agents PMA (1 µM) and angiotensin I (100 nM) and

angiotensin II (100 nM) (both peptides from Auspep, Parkville, VIC, Australia); AT1R antagonist peptide losartan (1 μ M), ACE specific inhibitor captopril (100 μ M), AT2R antagonist PD123319 (1 μ M) (inhibitors were gifts from Associate Professor Robert E. Widdop, Monash University, VIC, Australia); and AT1R agonist L-162,313 (1 μ M) (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia) were diluted using serum-reduced media Opti-MEM[®]. All incubations were carried out in CO₂ chambers at 37 °C with 5% CO₂ for 4-hours, 16-hours, or 24-hours. Following treatment of cells, the medium was harvested and concentrated 30-50 fold by centrifugation in Amicon[®] Ultra-4 centrifugal filter units 30kDa MWCO concentrators, as discussed previously, to a final volume of 250 μ L. Cells were scraped with ice-cold PBS, harvested by centrifugation, and solubilised in 500 μ L of Lysis buffer, as discussed previously. Protein concentration was determined before analysis for specific ACE2 activity and western immunoblotting

2.14 Gel Shift Assay

Complexes formed between CaM and a 16-residue synthetic peptide corresponding to residues 762-777 within the cytoplasmic domain of ACE2 (ACE2T2 = CFTGIRDRKKKNKARSG-amide; Auspep, Parkville, Australia), and peptide mimetics consisting scrambled sequences (dubbed ACE2T2 mutant-1, -2, -3 and -4), were analysed by gel shift assay as described by Erickson-Viitanen and Degrado (186) and previously used to identify CaM-binding peptides (187-190). Reactions (30 μ L) containing 300 pmol of bovine CaM (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia) and increasing amounts (0 - 15 nmol) of the peptides in 100 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, 4 mol/L urea and either 0.1 mM CaCl₂ or 1 mMethylene glycol-bis-(2-aminoethyl)-N,N,N',N'-tetra-acetic acid (EGTA) (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia) were incubated at 25°C for 30 min. Following incubation, 15 μ L of a 50% glycerol/0.1% bromophenol blue solution was added to each reaction and the complexes

were resolved in 12.5% acrylamide gels containing 4 mol/L of urea in either 1 mM CaCl₂ or 1 mM EGTA. The gels were fixed and stained with Coomassie Blue (50% (v/v) methanol, 10% (v/v) acetic acid, 0.25% (w/v) Coomassie Blue R-250) for 1 minute. The gels were destained with 10% (v/v) acetic acids for approximately 16 – 24 hours.

2.15 *In Vitro* Binding Assay

Cell lysates (2 mg) from transiently transfected of ACE2 in CHO-P cells were incubated with 20 µg of glutathione-S-transferase (GST) (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia) or GST-CaM fusion protein (prepared and purified by Dr. Fi-Tjen, Mu as previously described in (25)) for 16-hours at 4°C with gentle shaking. Following incubation, the mixture was further incubated in the presence of 50% (w/v) glutathione sepharose resin (GE Healthcare Biosciences, Rydalmere, NSW, Australia) in the presence of 0.5 µL EDTA-free protease inhibitor cocktail (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia) for 4-hours at room temperature. Bound resins were rinsed three times with Tris-buffered saline (50 mM Tris-HCl, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.4) before separation by SDS-PAGE for western immunoblotting analysis, or analysis by ACE2 activity assay using ACE2 specific QFS in the presence of MLN 4760, as described previously.

2.16 *In Vitro* Cleavage Assay

Synthetic peptides corresponding to wild-type and mutant juxtamembrane region of ACE2 ectodomain (see Table 2-3), were incubated with 0.1 µg of recombinant human protein ADAM17 (MERCK KGaA, Kilsyth, VIC, Australia) in ADAM17 buffer (25 mM Tris, pH 9.0, 2.5 µM ZnCl₂, 0.005% (v/v) Brij-35) for 0-hours, 4-hours or 8-hours, in with or without 50 µM ADAM17 specific inhibitor, TAPI-1 at 37°C. Cleavage reactions were terminated by addition

of 80% (v/v) acetonitrile containing 0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid. Cleavage products were analysed using MALDI-TOF-TOF mass spectrometry.

Table 2-3: List of peptide mimetics corresponds to juxtamembrane region of ACE2 ectodomain. Arginine⁷⁰⁸, Serine⁷⁰⁹ and Arginine⁷¹⁰ were substituted with alanine and glutamate (highlighted in red, underlined).

Peptide Name	Peptide Sequence
ACE2JM1	NH ₂ -INDAFRLNDNSLEFLGIQPT-COOH
ACE2JM2	NH ₂ -EKAIRMSRSRINDAFRLNDN-COOH
ACE2JM2-R708A	NH ₂ -EKAIRMS <u>A</u> SRINDAFRLNDN-COOH
ACE2JM2-S709A	NH ₂ -EKAIRMS <u>R</u> AINDAFRLNDN-COOH
ACE2JM2-R708A/S708A	NH ₂ -EKAIRMS <u>AA</u> RINDAFRLNDN-COOH
ACE2JM2-R708E	NH ₂ -EKAIRMS <u>E</u> SRINDAFRLNDN-COOH
ACE2JM2-R710E	NH ₂ -EKAIRMSRS <u>E</u> INDAFRLNDN-COOH
ACE2JM2-R708E/R710E	NH ₂ -EKAIRMS <u>ESE</u> INDAFRLNDN-COOH

2.17 SDS-PAGE

Molecular weight markers Benchmark Prestained Protein Ladder (Invitrogen Corp., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia), purified full-length ACE2 (~100 µg protein) and soluble form of ACE2 proteins (~100 µg protein), and the cell lysates (~50 µg proteins) and concentrated media (~100 µg protein) harvested from Huh-7, ACE2 transfected cells, CHO-K1 cells stably expressing ACE2 mutants, and HEK-NHA-AT1 cells stably expressing ACE2, were run on NuPAGE® 4-12% Bis-Tris 10-well 1.5 mm or 15-well 1.0 mm gels (Invitrogen Corp., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia) in 1X NuPAGE® MES or MOPS SDS Running Buffer (Invitrogen Corp., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia) with NuPAGE® Antioxidant (Invitrogen Corp., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia) at

constant 200V (Hoefer EPS 2A200 power pack; Pharmacia Biotech, CA, USA) for 40-60 minutes or until the bromophenol blue marker reached the bottom of the gels.

2.18 Western Transfer and Immunodetection

NuPAGE® gels containing proteins from the SDS PAGE separation were washed in transfer buffer (120 mM Tris-base, 96 mM Glycine, and 20% (v/v) methanol), and the proteins were transferred to a polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF) Immobilon™-P (Millipore Corp., North Ryde, NSW, Australia) membrane at 300 mA for 1-hour in cold (4°C) transfer buffer using Hoefer TE series Transfer Electrophoresis Unit (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, CA, USA) and Pharmacia Biotech Multi Temp III cooling system (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, CA, USA). Following transfer, PVDF membranes were washed in TST buffer (0.05% (v/v) polyoxyethylenesorbitan monolaurate (Tween-20) (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia) in TBS buffer). The membrane was then incubated with a blocking buffer (5% (w/v) skim milk powder in TST buffer) for 40 minutes with gentle shaking. PVDF membranes were then washed 3 times for 5 minutes each in TST buffer and then incubated with goat raised anti-human ACE2 ectodomain (amino acid 18 – 740) antibody (R&D Systems Inc., Gympie, NSW, Australia) at a dilution of 1:4000 in TST containing 3% (w/v) BSA, or mouse raised anti-FLAG antibody (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia) at a dilution of 1:3000 in TST buffer containing 3% (w/v) BSA, or mouse raised anti-CaM antibody (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia) at a dilution of 1:3000 in TST buffer containing 3% (w/v) BSA, or rat raised anti-HA-Biotin IgG antibody (Roche Diagnostics, Castle Hill, NSW, Australia) at a dilution of 1:3000 in TST buffer containing 3% (w/v) BSA; for 16-hours at 4°C. The blots were subsequently washed a further 3 times at 5 minutes each in TST buffer before incubation with affinity purified donkey raised anti-sheep/goat IgG conjugated to horse radish peroxidase (HRP) (Millipore Corp., North Ryde, NSW, Australia) at a dilution of 1:3000

in 5% (w/v) skim milk in TST buffer, or affinity purified sheep raised anti-mouse IgG conjugated to HRP (Millipore Corp., North Ryde, NSW, Australia) at a dilution of 1:3000 in 5% (w/v) skim milk in TST buffer, or affinity purified goat raised anti-rat IgG conjugated to HRP (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, CA, USA) at a dilution of 1:3000 in 5% (w/v) skim milk in TST buffer, for 45 minutes at room temperature. The membranes were further washed 3 times for 5 minutes each in TST buffer and incubated with equal parts of enhanced luminol reagent and oxidizing reagent from the Western Lightning Chemiluminescence Reagent Kit (PerkinElmer Life Sciences, Boston, MA, USA) for 1 minute. The membranes were then exposed to Kodak™ X-Omat™ Blue XB-1 photographic film (PerkinElmer Life Sciences, Boston, MA, USA) and developed on a Xerox film processor.

2.19 Edman Sequencing of Shed and Cleaved ACE2

Approximately 3 µg of purified full-length and soluble ectodomain form of ACE2 were incubated with 0.1 µg of recombinant human protein ADAM17 at 37°C for 5 hours in ADAM17 buffer. Following incubations, peptide samples were separated by SDS PAGE on a NuPAGE® 4 – 12% Bis-Tris 1.5 mm gel, as described previously. Subsequently, gels were washed and transferred to Immobilon™-P PVDF membrane at 50 V for 90 minutes in cold (4°C) 1X CAPS Buffer (10 mM CAPS, pH 10.5, 10% methanol). Following transfer, PVDF membranes were rinsed with distilled water and were then saturated with methanol for 10 seconds prior to staining with coomassie stain for exactly 1 minute. PVDF membranes were destained with 10% (v/v) acetic acids for approximately 48-hours and bands corresponding to cleaved stub of ACE2 were excised. The excised bands were then washed with alternating MilliQ water and 50% (v/v) methanol 3 times. These excised bands were further cut into smaller pieces and loaded into Procise™ Protein Sequencer cartridge (Applied Biosystems Inc., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia). Resulting peptide sequences were analysed with Procise 1.1

software (Method: PL PVDF Protein, Cycle: 08) (Applied Biosystems Inc., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia). Similarly, ACE2 peptide samples from EZview Red ANTI-FLAG® M2 Affinity Gel was directly loaded on the sequencing cartridge.

2.20 In Gel Tryptic Digestion

Gel bands were manually excised from the gel with a scalpel and destained with a solution of 50 mM ammonium bicarbonate, and 50% (v/v) acetonitrile. The gel pieces were washed and dehydrated with alternating washing cycles of 50 mM ammonium bicarbonate, and acetonitrile. Following the final dehydration of the gel pieces, it was again rehydrated with a solution containing 0.5 µg trypsin (Promega Corp., Hawthorn, VIC, Australia) and 20 nM ammonium bicarbonate. The gel pieces were incubated at 37°C for 16-hours and sonicated 10 minutes using Ultrasonic T1.9C sonicator (Health Sonics Corp., CA, USA) prior to mass spectrometry analysis.

2.21 Mass Spectrometry

2.21.1 MALDI-TOF and MALDI-TOF/TOF analysis

MALDI-TOF/TOF (matrix assisted laser desorption ionisation coupled with (tandem) time of flight analyser) was one of two mass spectrometers (MS) used for proteomics analysis of ACE2 cleavage site. Trypsin digested samples were co-spotted onto the MALDI target plate with Matrix solution containing 10 mg/mL α -cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid (Laser Biolabs, Sophia-Antipolis, France) in 50% (v/v) 0.1% (v/v) TFA. The samples were analysed on an Applied Biosystems 4700 Analyser MALDI-TOF/TOF (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA) in reflectron mode with a mass range of 800 – 3,500 Da, focus mass of 1,400 Da, at 1500

shots per spectra. The 4700 Series Explorer software automatically selects 15 most intense peptides as precursor masses for tandem MS (MS/MS) analysis, and acquiring in the order of decreasing intensity. MS/MS analysis is carried out in reflector mode with a relative precursor mass window of 50 resolutions with metastable ion suppression on and spectra summed 2,500 shots per spectrum.

Peptide mass fingerprinting and MS/MS data is compiled by the GPS Explorer™ Software Ver. 3 (build 311) (Applied Biosystems, Forster City, CA, USA) and searched against the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) non-redundant and Swiss-Prot databases using the MASCOT search engine (version 1.9, Matrix Science Inc., London, UK) with all taxonomy selected. The following search parameters used: 0.1 Dalton; peptide charge, 1+; fixed modifications, carbamidomethyl; variable modification, oxidation (Met).

2.21.2 LC-MS/MS analysis

Trypsin digested ACE2 peptides that showed no match on MASCOT search engine were subjected for liquid chromatography coupled tandem mass spectrometry (LC-MS/MS) analysis using the HCT ULTRA ion trap mass spectrometer (Bruker Daltonics, Bremen, Germany) coupled online with a 1200 series capillary HPLC (Agilent technologies, Santa Clara, CA, USA). Samples injected onto a zorbax 300SB reversed phase column with Buffer A (5% (v/v) acetonitrile in 0.1% (v/v) formic acid) at a flow rate of 10 μ L per minute). The eluant is nebulised and ionised using the Bruker electrospray source using the Low flow electrospray needle with a capillary voltage of 4,000 V dry gas at 300°C, flow rate of 8 L per minute and nebuliser gas pressure at 1,500 mbar. Peptides are selected for MS/MS analysis in autoMSn mode with smart parameter settings selected and active exclusion released after 1 minute.

Data acquired from LC-MS/MS run was exported in Mascot generic file format (*.mgf) and searched against NCBI non-redundant and Swiss-Prot databases using the MASCOT search engine (version 2.1, Matrix Science Inc., London, UK) with all taxonomy selected. The following search parameters were used: missed cleavages, 1; peptide mass tolerance, ± 0.4 Da; peptide fragment tolerance ± 0.2 Da, peptide charge, 2+ and 3+; fixed modification, carbamidomethyl; variable modification, oxidation (Met).

2.22 Circular Dichroism

Circular dichroism (CD) measurements were performed on a Jasco J-810 Circular Dichroism Spectropolariser (Jasco Inc., Tokyo, Japan) using quartz cuvettes of 1 mm path length. Scans between 190 and 260 nm were performed at a scan speed of 20 nm per minute, bandwidth of 1.0 nm, at resolution of 0.1 nm, a 1 second response time and with 3 scan accumulations. The quartz cuvette temperature was controlled at 37°C with a Peltier temperature controller and the CD instrument was calibrated with (+)-10-camphorsulphonic acid. CD spectra of peptide mimetics were measured in MiliQ-grade water or in 50% (v/v) methanol, and spectra were smoothed using the Jasco Fast Fourier (Jasco Inc., Tokyo, Japan) transform algorithm and then baseline corrected. Peptide concentration used was approximately 200 μ M for each analogue.

2.23 Two-dimensional (2D) Gel Separation

Two-dimensional gel separation or referred to as 2D gel electrophoresis (2D-PAGE) were performed to separate proteins based on a combination of isoelectric focusing (IEF) partitioning and SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. In the first dimension of separation (IEF), samples were added to standard rehydration solution containing 8 M Urea, 4% (w/v)

CHAPS (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia), 2% (w/v) Dithiothreitol (DDT) (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia), 0.2% (v/v) ampholytes pH 3.0 – 10.0 (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia), and 0.0002% bromophenol blue. Sample mixtures were loaded on immobilised pH gradient (IPG) strips, Amersham Pharmacia Biotech 7 cm Immobiline™ Drystrip gels pH 3.0 – 10.0 (linear) (GE Healthcare Biosciences, Rydalmere, NSW, Australia) and separated on IPGphor™ Isoelectric Focussing System (GE Healthcare Biosciences, Rydalmere, NSW, Australia) according to manufacturer's instructions. Separation condition as per following:

50 μ A per IPG strip; 20°C for both rehydration and IEF

Step 1: Step-n-hold (gradient type), 50 V, 12 hours

Step 2: Step-n-hold (gradient type), 300 V, 1 hour

Step 3: Gradient (gradient type), 1000 V, 30 minutes

Step 4: Gradient (gradient type), 5000 V, 1.5 hour

Step 5: Step-n-hold (gradient type), 5000 V, 30 minutes

Step 6: Step-n-hold (gradient type), 50 V, 12 hours

Following first dimension partitioning, the IPG strips were removed from the holders and equilibrated in a solution containing 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.8, 6 M Urea, 30% (v/v) glycerol, 1% (w/v) DDT, 2% (w/v) sodium dodecyl sulphate (SDS) (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia) in trace of bromophenol blue for 15 minutes with gentle agitation. Following first equilibration step, the strips were further equilibrated in solution containing 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.8, 6 M Urea, 30% (v/v) glycerol, 1% (w/v) iodoacetamide (Sigma-Aldrich Inc., Castle Hill, NSW, Australia), 2% (w/v) SDS in trace of bromophenol blue for another 15 minutes with gentle agitation. Second dimension partitioning was achieved using Novex® 10% Tris-Glycine Gel 1.0 mm, 2D well (Invitrogen Corp., Mulgrave, VIC, Australia) in Hoefer™ miniVE tank (GE Healthcare Biosciences, Rydalmere, NSW, Australia) according to

manufacturer's instructions. The gels were stained with Coomassie staining for exactly 1 minute. The gels were destained with 10% (v/v) acetic acids for approximately 16 – 24 hours for visualisation.

2.24 Silver Staining

Detection of low abundance proteins from SDS-PAGE and 2D-PAGE gels was achieved by silver staining technique using PlusOne™ Silver Staining Kits (GE Healthcare Biosciences, Rydalmere, NSW, Australia). Gels were rinsed twice in miliQ grade water followed by fixation for 30 minutes in solution containing 40% (v/v) ethanol, 10% (v/v) acetic acid. The gels were subsequently sensitised for 30 minutes in solution containing 30% (v/v) ethanol, 6.8% (w/v) sodium acetate (GE Healthcare Biosciences, Rydalmere, NSW, Australia), 0.2% (w/v) sodium thiosulphate (GE Healthcare Biosciences, Rydalmere, NSW, Australia), and 0.125% (v/v) glutaraldehyde (GE Healthcare Biosciences, Rydalmere, NSW, Australia). The gels were rinsed three times with miliQ grade water followed by staining in silver solution containing 0.25% (w/v) silver nitrate (GE Healthcare Biosciences, Rydalmere, NSW, Australia) and 0.015% (v/v) formaldehyde (GE Healthcare Biosciences, Rydalmere, NSW, Australia) for 20 minutes. The gels were rinsed twice with miliQ grade water prior to developing for 3 – 5 minutes in 2.5% (w/v) sodium carbonate (GE Healthcare Biosciences, Rydalmere, NSW, Australia) and 0.0074% (v/v) formaldehyde. The reactions were terminated using 1.5% (w/v) ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid, disodium salt (GE Healthcare Biosciences, Rydalmere, NSW, Australia) and prepared for visualisation.

3 CALMODULIN BINDS AND REGULATES ACE2

ECTODOMAIN SHEDDING

3.1 Introduction

Calmodulin (CaM) is an intracellular calcium (Ca^{2+}) regulatory protein found in eukaryotic cells. It is capable of regulating the biological activities of many cellular proteins and transmembrane ion transporters, and thus their associated physiological processes, mainly in a Ca^{2+} -dependent manner. CaM is a highly conserved protein across many species; with all vertebrates sharing the identical 148 amino acid of its primary sequence. Each CaM molecule contains four EF-hand '*helix-loop-helix*' motifs, each of which can bind one Ca^{2+} ion. The protein has two almost symmetrical domains, separated by an extended α -helix that functions as a flexible 'hinge' region (Figure 3-1A). The property of this flexible hinged region allows CaM to tightly bind to a wide range of different target proteins. When Ca^{2+} binds to CaM, the α -helix becomes rigid, adopting a compact, more stable globular structure (191) (Figure 3-1B). When CaM binds to target proteins, the conformation subsequently shifts to form an elongated structure, mediated by the partial unwinding of the α -helix (192) (Figure 3-1(C-F)). This change in its spatial properties is an important factor allowing CaM to play a role in binding to target proteins. In the globular form, domains of CaM contain hydrophobic binding pockets, and these may accommodate the indole rings of tryptophan side-chains (193), or for instance, CaMI such as W7, trifluoperazine or calmidazolium, that can all inhibit CaM activity by occupying these hydrophobic pockets and/or inhibiting the Ca^{2+} -dependent conformational changes (194-196). Hence it is not surprising that one of the key findings on the functional activity of CaM with its target proteins was confirmed by the use of these CaMI.

The unique nature of the CaM structure and the changes that occur when forming complexes with target proteins, provides the basis for specific regulation of CaM-dependent physiological processes.

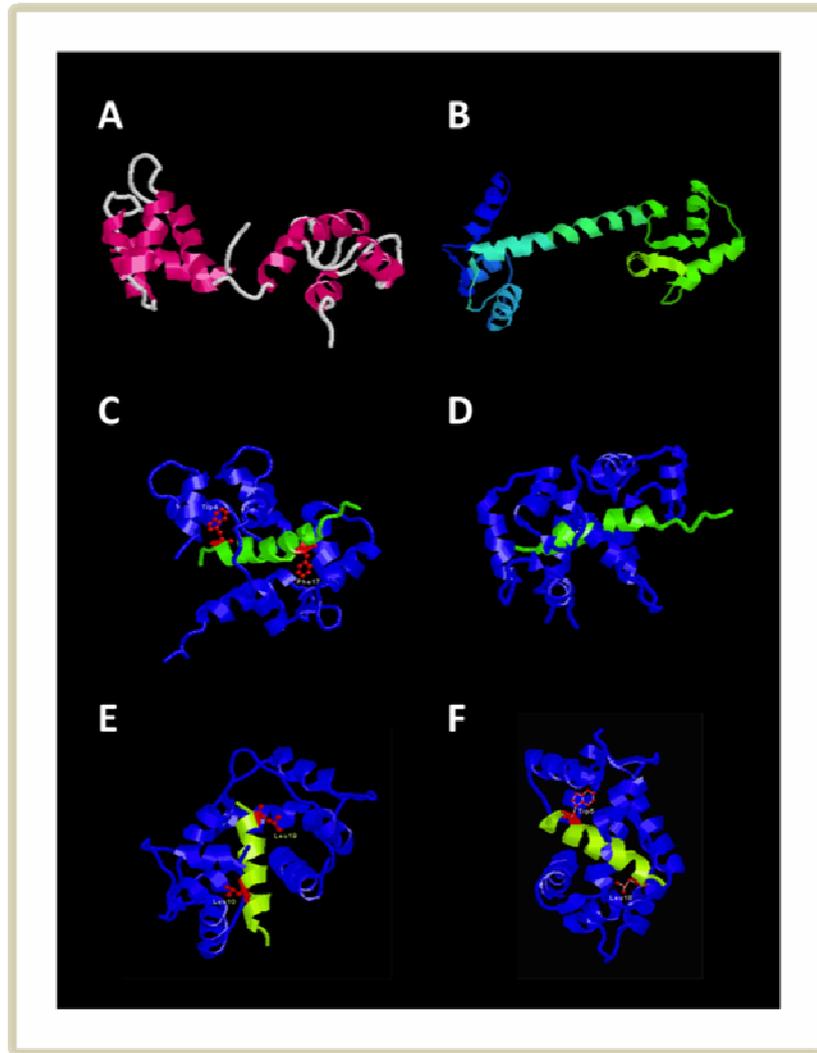


Figure 3-1: Structural conformations of calmodulin. *A.* Ca²⁺-free CaM (Protein Database ID = 1DMO). *B.* Ca²⁺-bound CaM, showing the elongated α -helix (Protein Database ID = 3CLN). *C.* Ca²⁺-bound CaM (blue) binding to M13 target peptide (green) in skeletal muscle myosin light chain (Protein Database ID = 2BBM, 2BBN). *D.* Ca²⁺-bound CaM binding to rabbit skeletal muscle myosin light chain kinase (Protein Database ID = 2BBM). *E.* Ca²⁺-bound CaM binding to smooth muscle myosin light chain kinase (Protein Database ID = 1CDL). *F.* Ca²⁺-bound CaM binding to CaM-dependent kinase II (Protein Database ID = 1CDM, 1CM1). Images were

created with RasMac v2.6 from Calmodulin Target Database. In *C*, *E*. and *F*, the Trp, Phe or Ile side-chains involved in hydrophobic interactions with CaM are shown in red.

One of the many roles that have been described for CaM is the regulation of ectodomain shedding of membrane-associated proteins. A previous study from our laboratory group demonstrated that GPVI is able to bind to CaM and this binding can be dissociated by the specific CaMI, W-7 (25). In the same study, it was also shown that dissociation of CaM from the platelet collagen receptor, GPVI, results in a time-dependent loss of GPVI from the platelet surface (25). Apart from GPVI, the role of CaM as an important regulator of ectodomain shedding was initially demonstrated for the leukocyte adhesion receptor, L-selectin, and has been proposed to play a role in shedding for other platelet receptors such as the glycoprotein that binds von Willebrand factor (GPIb-IX-V), and platelet-endothelial cell adhesion molecule-1 (PECAM-1). The ectodomain shedding of L-selectin mediated by CaM is the first shedding of an adhesion receptor to be characterised in detail. The cleavage-release of this receptor from unactivated leukocytes can be induced by inhibiting the binding of CaM to a membrane proximal amphipathic helix within the cytoplasmic tail of L-selectin (197, 198). In these studies, CaM association with L-selectin was demonstrated using two methods; 1) by treating leukocytes with CaMI, and 2) by site-directed mutagenesis of the CaM-binding region of L-selectin. For GPIb-IX-V, CaM was proposed to play role in ectodomain shedding, based on the known role of CaM associations with GPVI (25) and L-selectin (197, 198). GPIb-IX-V is made up of the GPIb α subunit, linked by disulfide bonds to GPIb β , generating a non-covalent complex with GPIX and GPV subunits (199)(Figure 3-2). Recent studies have reported that CaM plays a role in ADAM17-mediated shedding of GPV, and this shedding can be upregulated by the use CaMI (200). Furthermore, GPIb α , and the GPV of the GPIb-IX-V complex themselves can both undergo shedding in aging platelets (201, 202). Lastly, studies have suggested that CaM plays a role in the membrane cleavage of PECAM-1. PECAM-1 has a six extracellular immunoglobulin domains, and like

GPVI and L-selectin, it contains a positively-charged, putative CaM-binding motif in the cytoplasmic juxtamembrane region (203). Studies have shown that the CaMI trifluoperazine induces proteolysis of PECAM-1 in human platelets (203). However, a soluble/shed fragment of this receptor was not detected, suggesting the possibility that the cleaved fragment remains membrane-anchored or the cleavage event is intracellular (203). In a completely different study, Naganuma et al have also suggested that the possibility of cleaved soluble ectodomain remained tethered to platelets thus could not be detected in the extracellular matrix (204). In addition, two latter studies have successfully detected the elevated level of cleaved soluble PECAM-1 in ischaemic stroke and myocardial infarct patients (205, 206).

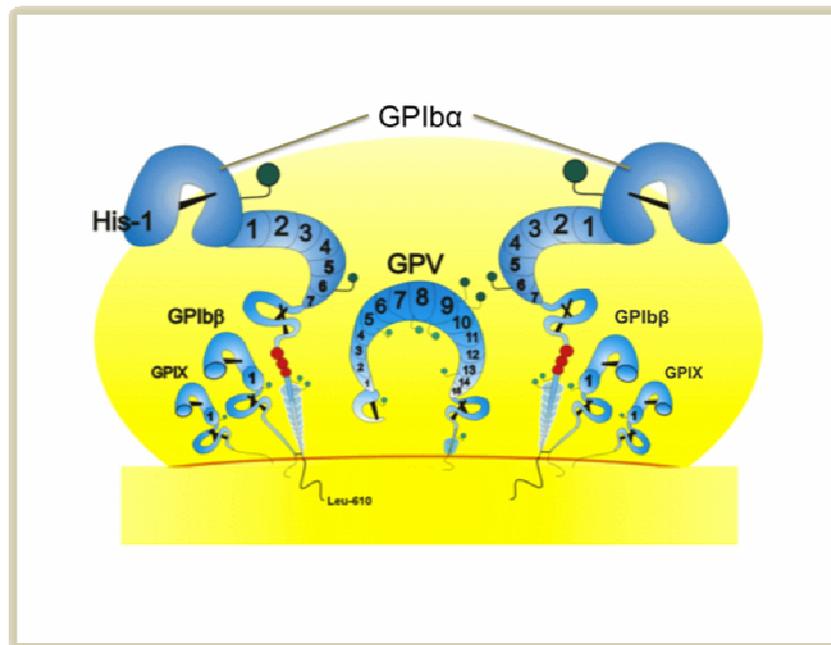


Figure 3-2: Schematic representation of GPIb-IX-V complex and its components (figure courtesy of Dr. Robert K. Andrews, Monash University).

In the context of my research program investigating the possible role of CaM in regulating the ectodomain shedding of ACE2, there has been a prior report describing a role for CaM in the ectodomain shedding of germinal form of ACE (not ACE2) on the cell surface of a stably transfected mouse epithelial cell line (207). Based on our understanding of the

putative calmodulin-binding motif, this highly conserved sequence, usually found in many of the CaM target proteins, is absent in the germinal form of ACE (207). Nevertheless, CaM binds to amino acids in the juxtamembrane region within the cytoplasmic tail of germinal ACE(207). The cytoplasmic region of ACE2 however, does not share homology with either germinal or somatic forms of ACE. Instead, ACE2 shares some sequence similarity with collectrin, as described in *Chapter 1.5.1*. Unlike ACE, ACE2 has a highly positively charged stretch rich in arginine and lysine residues in the juxtamembrane region, immediately after the hydrophobic membrane-spanning domain, resembling the typical CaM-binding sequence motif.

Since the putative CaM-binding motif has functional roles in regulating ectodomain shedding in many of its membrane-associated target proteins, such as in GPVI, L-selectin and the other receptors mentioned above (25, 193), the initial aim of my research program was to investigate whether CaM is able to bind to the proposed putative calmodulin-binding sequence within the cytoplasmic juxtamembrane region of ACE2. A subsequent aim was to investigate if CaM binding to this site plays any role in the regulation of ACE2 shedding and surface expression.

3.2 Experimental Procedures (*detailed in chapter 2*)

3.2.1 Cell culture and transfection

CHO-P and Huh-7 cells used were maintained as described in *Chapter 2.1*. Transient expression of a recombinant soluble form of human ACE2 in CHO-K1 cells was achieved using a calcium phosphate transfection protocol outlined in *Chapter 2.6.1*. Transient expression of recombinant full-length human ACE2 in CHO-P cells were achieved using a DEAE-Dextran transfection protocol outlined in *Chapter 2.6.2*. All cells were maintained at 37°C in 5% CO₂.

3.2.2 Plasmid construction

The expression constructs for full-length human recombinant ACE2 containing a C-terminal FLAG sequence, and secreted soluble ACE2 were both engineered as described in *Chapter 2.3.1*. Restriction digests and DNA extraction from gels were performed according to methods described in *Chapter 2.5*. The purification of plasmid constructs was achieved as described in *Chapter 2.6.1 (calcium phosphate method for recombinant secreted soluble ACE2)* and *Chapter 2.6.2 (DEAE-Dextran for recombinant full-length human ACE2)*. Purified plasmid constructs were sequenced as described in *Chapter 2.4*.

3.2.3 Cell treatment and protein extraction

Huh-7 and CHO-P cells expressing recombinant full-length human ACE2 cells were grown to 80% confluence in 100-mm tissue culture dishes and rinsed twice with serum-reduced medium prior to performing experiments. Huh-7 cells were treated with CaMI or PMA (*see Chapter 2.11 and Chapter 2.12; respectively, for detailed protocols*) or vehicle control. Growth medium from CHO-K1 cells expressing the recombinant soluble form of human ACE2 were harvested 72-hours post-transfection. Secreted proteins from the growth medium and proteins expressed on the cell surface were harvested according to methods described in *Chapter 2.7*. Protein concentrations were also determined, as outlined in *Chapter 2.8*.

3.2.4 ACE2 activity assay

The catalytic activity of recombinant full-length and shed forms of human ACE2 was measured using a highly specific quenched fluorogenic substrate, as detailed in *Chapter 2.10*.

Known amounts of protein were analysed by following the hydrolysis of a specific quenched fluorescent substrate monitored over time. Results were analysed against the mock-transfected cells or mock-treated cells as experimental controls, and the significance of data sets were statistically compared to controls using Student's *t* test.

3.2.5 Gel shift assay

Complexes formed between CaM and ACE2 peptide mimetics/mutants were analysed by gel shift assay as described in *Chapter 2.14* using a range of CaM to peptide molar ratios. The mixtures were separated on native polyacrylamide gels prior to fixing and staining with coomassie blue for visualisation (*Chapter 2.14*).

3.2.6 *In vitro* binding assay

The ability of CaM to bind full-length recombinant human ACE2 was investigated using a CaM-binding assay, as described in *Chapter 2.15*. ACE2 bound to GST-CaM fusion protein was eluted from a glutathione affinity column for subsequent analysis. Competitive binding studies in the presence of peptide mimetics were performed in parallel experiments to confirm specificity (*see Chapter 2.15*).

3.2.7 SDS-PAGE and immunoblotting

Samples of concentrated cell culture medium, cell lysates, and protein eluted from affinity resins were separated by SDS-PAGE and proteins electrotransferred to PVDF, as described in *Chapter 2.17*. The membranes were blocked, then incubated with antibodies to human ACE2 ectodomain, GST, or FLAG peptide, and visualised using a HRP-conjugated

secondary antibody and ECL chemiluminescence, according to the methods outlined in *Chapter 2.18*. Purified soluble recombinant human ACE2 was used as a positive control for anti-ACE2 blots.

3.2.8 Circular dichroism

Definitive secondary structures of the peptide mimetics (wild-type human ACE2 and mutant variants) were determined using circular dichroism according to the methods detailed in *Chapter 2.22*. The abilities of the 16-residue peptide mimetics to form a distinct α -helix were investigated under aqueous condition (miliQ grade H₂O), or in the presence of inorganic solvent (50% (v/v) methanol).

3.3 Results

3.3.1 Calmodulin binds to the cytoplasmic tail of ACE2

To initially address whether CaM could bind to the membrane proximal region in the carboxyl-terminal region of ACE2, a series of peptide mimetics were synthesised, corresponding to the 16-amino acid sequence (residues 762-777) of the ACE2 cytoplasmic region. An additional four different peptide variants (mutants 1-4) containing alanine-substitutions of different charged residues (Figure 3-5) were also synthesised. These synthetic peptides were incubated with CaM in the presence of either Ca²⁺ or EGTA, followed by separation on non-reducing native gels. We observed the formation of a CaM-peptide complex as a shift in the migration of the CaM band of the wild-type sequence (dubbed ACE2T2). Maximal shift was observed at synthetic peptide to CaM molar ratio of $\sim 2.5:1$, where a single band was observed migrating above the CaM band, corresponding to the Ca²⁺-dependent CaM-peptide complex. The intensity of this band was gradually increased as the

molar ratio increased to 50:1 (Figure 3-4; *left panel*). This observation strongly suggests that the affinity of the interaction is within the range that has been previously reported for other calmodulin-binding peptides (187-190). The CaM-peptide interaction was Ca²⁺-dependent, since the band shift was not observed in the presence of EGTA (Figure 3-4; *right panel*). Together, these data suggest that the cytoplasmic tail of ACE2 could potentially bind to CaM, implicating a possible role for CaM in ACE2 ectodomain shedding.

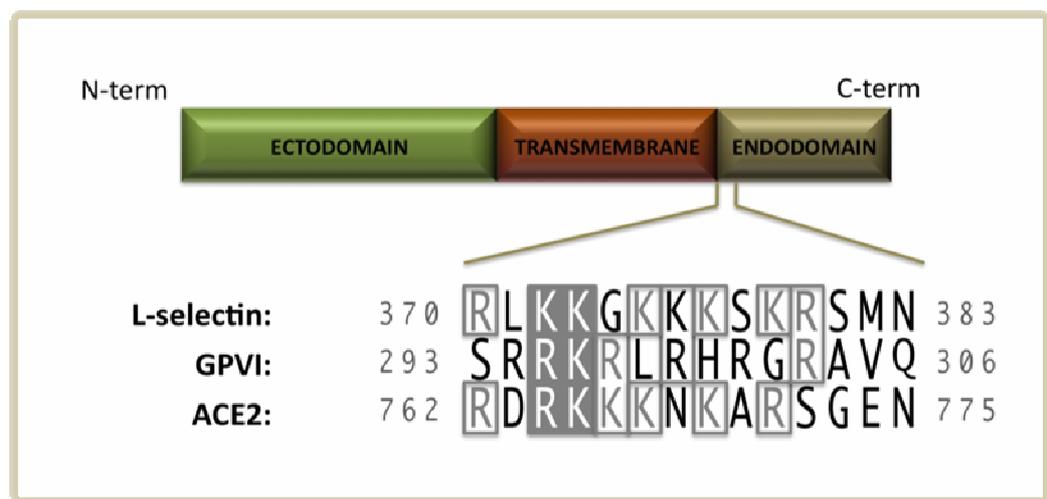


Figure 3-3: Sequence comparison of ACE2 to GPVI and L-selectin. Cytoplasmic juxtamembrane sequence of human ACE2 compared to functional CaM-binding juxtamembrane sequences that regulate metalloproteinase mediated ectodomain shedding of platelet GPVI and leukocyte L-selectin. Shown are alignments of residues in the cytoplasmic tails of ACE2, GPVI and L-selectin. Identical or conserved residues are *highlighted*.

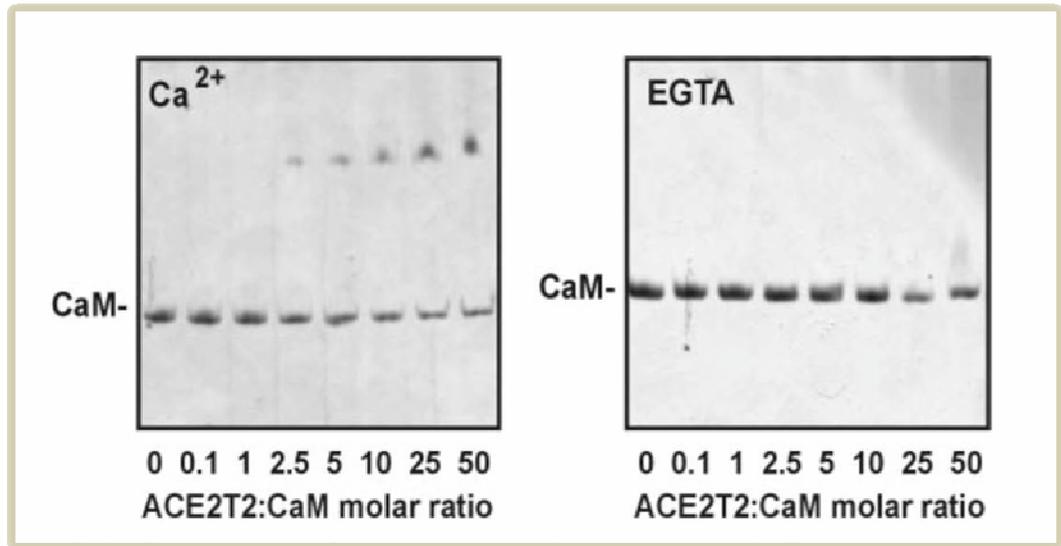


Figure 3-4: Calmodulin-peptide complex formation. Purified CaM (300 pmol/tube) was incubated with increasing amounts (0; 30; 300; 750; 1,500; 3,000; and 15,000 pmol) of peptide ACE2T2 in the presence of 4 M urea and either Ca^{2+} or EGTA for 30 min at room temperature. Complexes were run on gels containing 4 M urea and either Ca^{2+} or EGTA (to maintain the same conditions as in the samples). The gels were stained with Coomassie blue and observed as a shift in the migration of CaM in the presence of Ca^{2+} (*left panel*). No CaM shift was observed in the presence of EGTA at any concentration of the added peptide (*right panel*).

3.3.2 Calmodulin binding to the cytoplasmic tail of ACE2 is sequence specific

To investigate the binding of CaM to the cytoplasmic region of ACE2 in more detail, a series of peptide mimetics were further synthesised to characterise the nature of this binding. The putative binding sequences recognised by CaM in target proteins are very often basic amphipathic helices, with a hydrophobic face and a positively charged face, or related to the 'IQ' consensus sequence found initially in L-type ion channels (187, 188, 190, 208-214). Hence our initial concept for the design of these 'mutant' peptides was based on neutralising the positively-charged face using a variety of alanine substitutions at different key residues,

as illustrated in Figure 3-5 and Figure 3-6. By utilising circular dichroism based techniques, we looked at the formation/ablation of this possible helical wheel. However, our analysis showed no significant secondary structure was formed in the wild-type sequence ACE2T2, nor in any of the peptide variants (mutants 1-4) (Figure 3-7). In addition to measurements under aqueous condition (miliQ grade H₂O), the peptides were also measured in organic solvents (50% (v/v) methanol), a condition known to have the advantage of inducing structure formation of proteins (beta-sheets and alpha helices), which may not form under aqueous conditions. However, this approach also failed to show any secondary structure formation in these peptides. Gel shift assay experimentation was repeated using mutant peptides, but no shifts in CaM bands were detected over a range of CaM:peptide molar ratios (0.1:1 – 50:1) in the presence of either Ca²⁺ or EGTA (Figure 3-8). These data suggest that CaM binding to cytoplasmic tail of ACE2 is sequence specific but may not require the presence of an amphipathic helical structure in the uncomplexed peptide.



Figure 3-5: Sequence comparison of ACE2T2 to mutant (1-4). Synthetic peptides corresponding to residues 762-777 of human ACE2 (ACE2T2) and peptide variants (mut 1-4) containing alanine substituted amino acid residues.

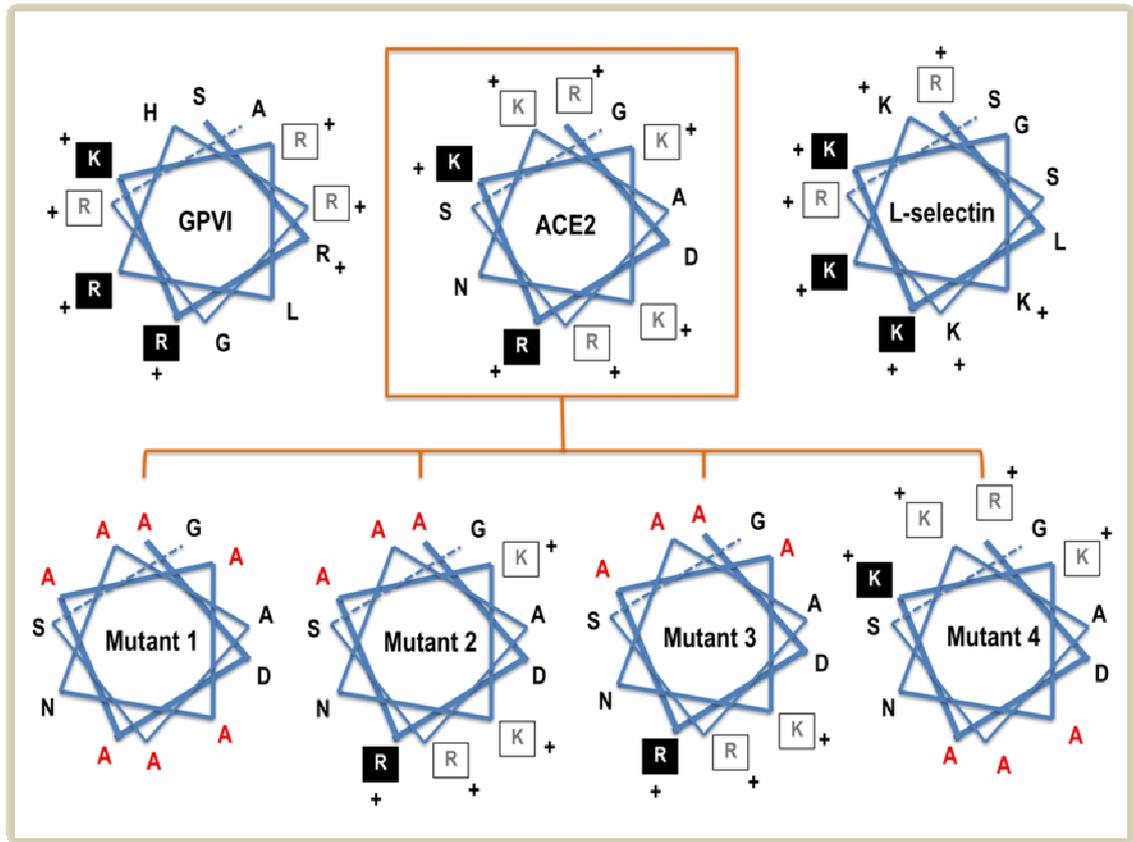


Figure 3-6: A scheme illustrating predicted alpha-helical wheels of the putative motif for calmodulin-binding to membrane-bound proteins. *Top panel*, Sequence similarity of charged arginine and lysine residues in GPVI, ACE2 and L-selectin. *Bottom panel*, Peptide mimetics consist of alanine substitution of the charged residues.

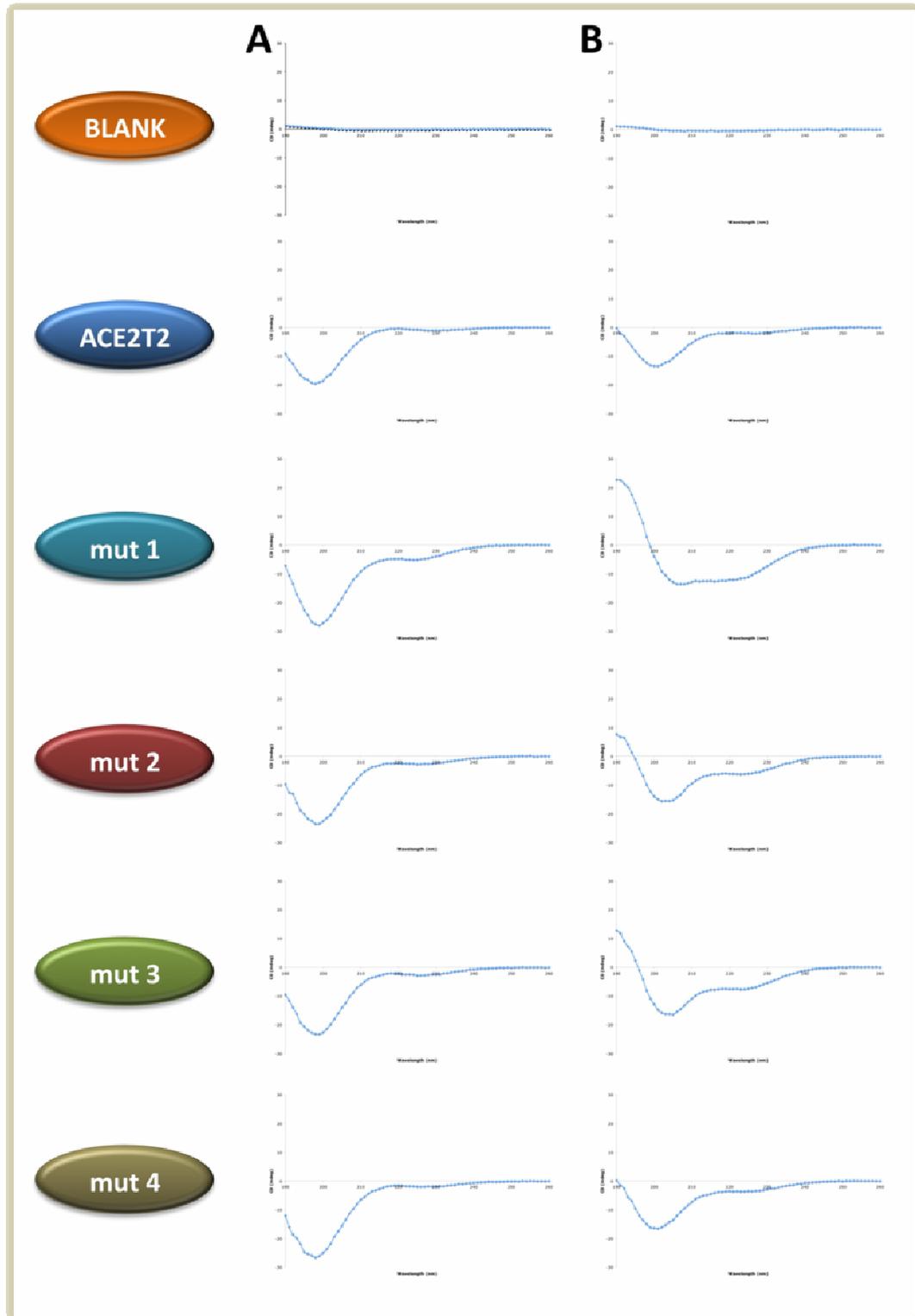


Figure 3-7: Circular dichroism spectral analyses of peptide mimetics corresponding to ACE2 residues 762-777. Peptide mimetics (200 μ M) were measured in *A*. MiliQ-grade water, and *B*. 50% (v/v) methanol. Acquired spectra were smoothed using the Jasco Fast Fourier (Jasco Inc., Tokyo, Japan) transform algorithm and then baseline corrected. No secondary structure

formation was observed in both ACET2 and mutant peptides under both conditions (with and without calcium).

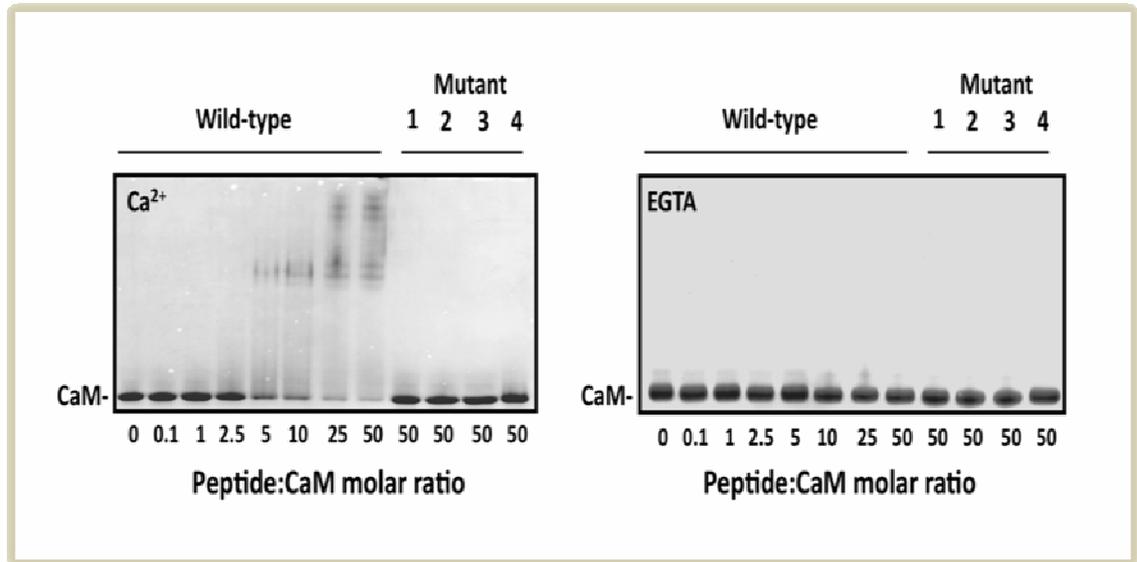


Figure 3-8: Calmodulin-peptide complex formation in mutant peptides. Purified CaM (300 pmol/tube) was incubated with 15,000 pmol of peptides consisting of scrambled sequences (mutant 1-4) in the presence of 4 M urea and either Ca^{2+} or EGTA. Complexes were run on gels containing 4 M urea and either Ca^{2+} or EGTA, reflecting the same condition as in the samples. The gels were stained with Coomassie blue and binding observed as a shift in the migration of CaM in the presence of calcium (Ca^{2+}) (*left panel*), and EGTA (*right panel*). No CaM shift was observed in the mutant peptides at 15,000 pmol concentration (50:1 peptide to CaM molar ratio).

3.3.3 Calmodulin binds to full-length human ACE2

After successfully demonstrating that CaM is able to bind to a synthetic peptide corresponding to a stretch of amino acids (residues 762-777) in the cytoplasmic tail region of human ACE2, the next step was to examine the ability of CaM to bind full-length human ACE2. Either purified recombinant GST-CaM fusion protein or GST alone (as a negative control)

were incubated with cell lysates prepared from CHO-P cells that were transiently expressing FLAG-tagged full-length ACE2. After affinity pull-down using glutathione-Sepharose beads, the samples were separated by SDS-PAGE and analysed by western blotting with anti-ACE2 antibody. From the western blot analysis, we observed that ACE2 was present in crude cell lysate, migrating as an ~120-kDa band and the purified soluble form of ACE2, was used as positive blotting control (migrating as an ~110-kDa band) (Figure 3-9 *left panel*). A band corresponding to ACE2 was detected in the GST-CaM pull-down. This indicates that CaM is able to bind full-length ACE2. As a specificity control, there were no bands corresponding to ACE2 when cell lysates were incubated with GST alone. The PVDF membranes were also re-probed with an anti-GST antibody to confirm that equivalent bait proteins were present in the appropriate lanes and running at the appropriate molecular mass (Figure 3-9 *right panel*). The binding of CaM to recombinant full-length human ACE2 was confirmed in separated experiments, where ACE2 pull-down by GST-CaM, in this case analysed using the ACE2 activity (QFS) assay, was significantly inhibited in the presence of a peptide mimetic corresponding to residues 762-777 of human ACE2, whereas a scrambled sequence of this peptide was unable to displace recombinant ACE2 (Figure 3-10). Pull-downs with GST alone was also used as a negative control in these experiments.

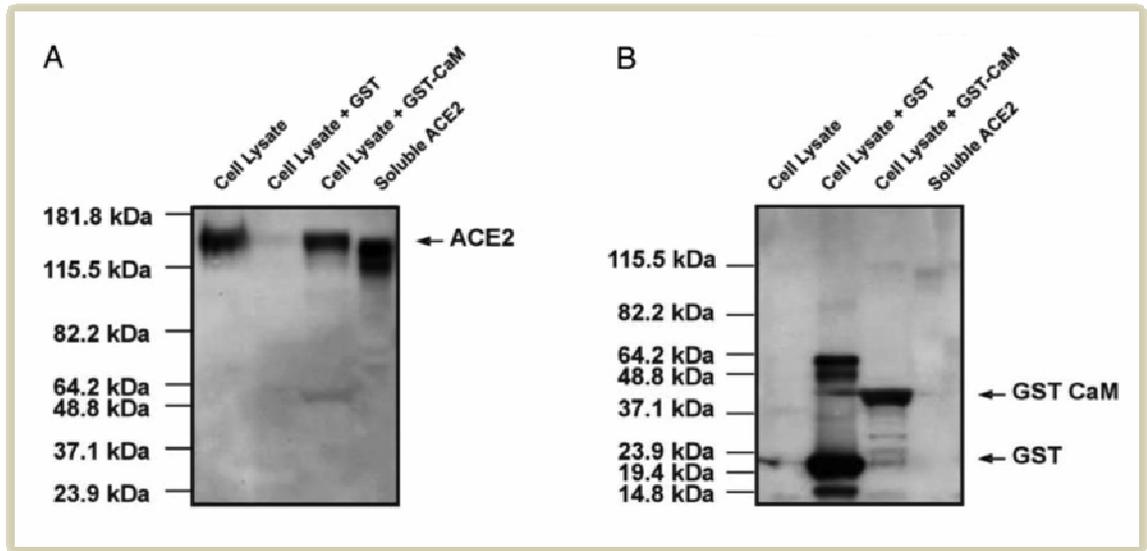


Figure 3-9: Binding of ACE2 from cell lysates by GST-CaM. Cell lysates (~2 mg protein) from full-length ACE2-transfected CHO-P cells were incubated with glutathione Sepharose affinity beads and GST (20 μ g), or GST-CaM (20 μ g) bait fusion protein for 16-hours. After incubation, samples were separated by SDS-PAGE and immunoblotted for ACE2 (A), and GST (B) with appropriate corresponding antibodies. Cell lysates (transfected with full-length ACE2) and soluble forms of ACE2 were used as controls for western immunoblotting.

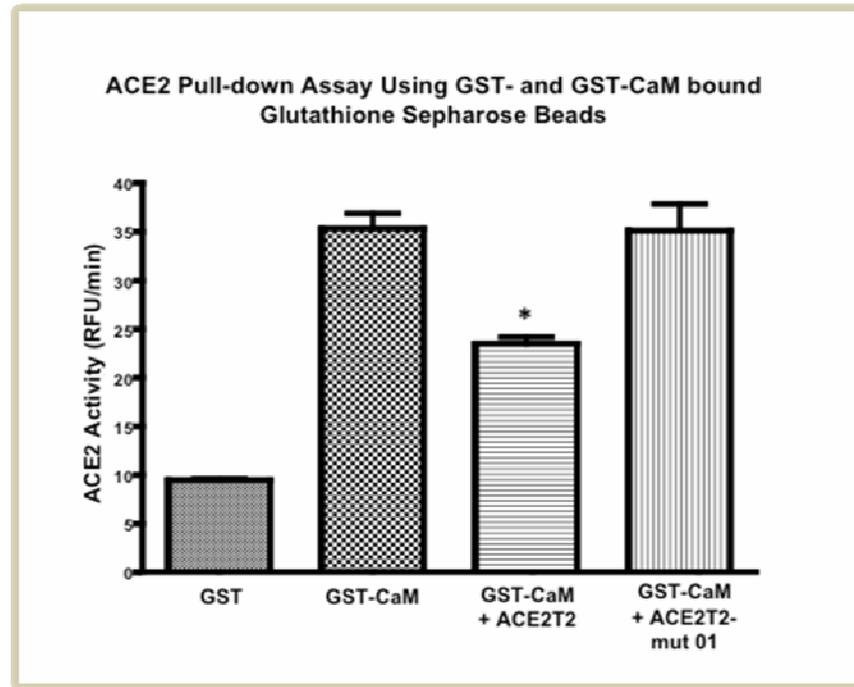


Figure 3-10: Cell lysates (~2 mg protein) from ACE2-transfected CHOP cells were incubated with GST (20 μ g), or GST-CaM (20 μ g) bait in the presence of the peptide ACE2T2 (corresponding to residues 762-777 in CaM) (20 μ g) or equal amount of the scrambled sequence of ACE2T2 peptide for 16-hours. Following incubation, the samples were subject to pull down using 100 μ l of 50% slurry of glutathione Sepharose affinity beads. The slurry mixtures were washed three times and sediment assayed for their abilities to cleave an ACE2 quenched fluorogenic substrate. The data are compared against the all treatments from at least three independent experiments ($n \geq 3$, Student's *t* test; unpaired, two-tailed). *Asterisk* (*) denotes significant difference ($P < 0.05$) compared to against GST-CaM control.

3.3.4 Calmodulin inhibitors stimulate ACE2 ectodomain shedding

The demonstration that CaM is able to bind ACE2 from the gel shift and GST-CaM pull-down assays, raises the question of whether CaM could potentially regulate the ectodomain shedding and surface expression of ACE2. To address this possibility, Huh-7 cells, a cell line we have shown to have a significant level of ACE2 expression (46), were treated with the

specific CaMI, trifluoperazine and calmidazolium, to disrupt the CaM-ACE2 association. Analysis of the concentrated medium from cells treated with CaMI showed a significant increase in secreted/shed ACE2 activity compared to control medium (Figure 3-11). In cells that were treated with trifluoperazine (25 μ M), a $44.1 \pm 10.8\%$ increase ($P < 0.05$ student's *t* tests; unpaired, two tailed) in ACE2 activity was observed after 16-hours (Figure 3-11 A). Subsequent experiments using a more potent CaMI, calmidazolium (25 μ M), in the presence of PMA and Bisindolylmaleimide I, also showed a significant increase in ACE2 activity ($51.1 \pm 7.4\%$) in the medium compared with control after 1-hour treatment ($P < 0.05$, one-way ANOVA) (Figure 3-12). As demonstrated previously (46), PMA treatment is able to increase ACE2 activity in the medium ($92.3 \pm 5.3\%$). The increase in ACE2 activity in the medium after CaM inhibitor treatments suggests that CaM plays a role in the cleavage-release of the ACE2 ectodomain. Cell lysates from the trifluoperazine treatment showed minimal changes in ACE2 activity, reflecting that only a very small amount (possibly less than 5%) of ACE2 is shed from the cell surface under these conditions.

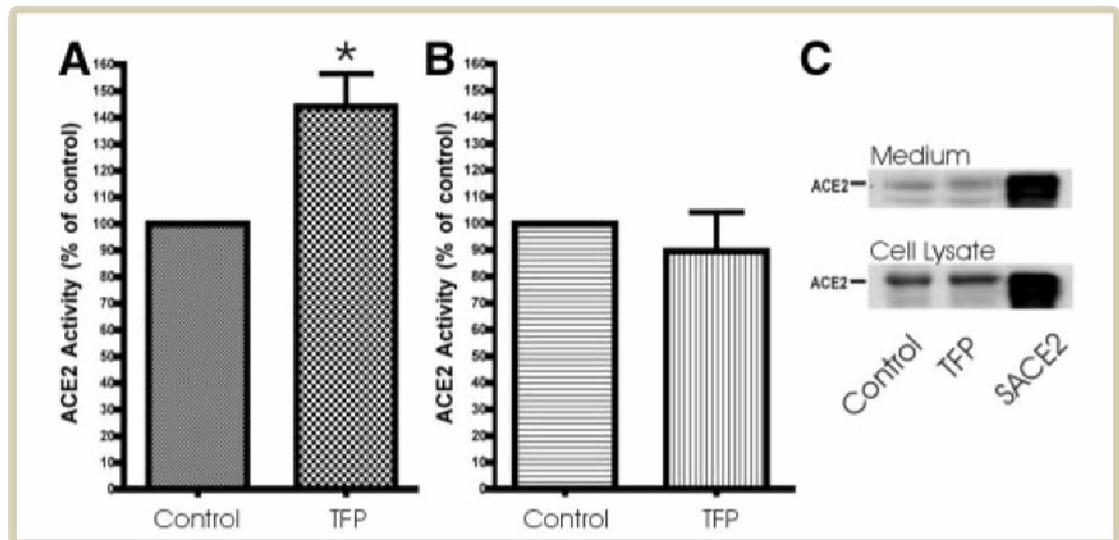


Figure 3-11: Trifluoperazine stimulated shedding of ACE2. Huh-7 cells that endogenously express ACE2 were incubated in serum-reduced media Opti-MEM containing 25 μ M TFP, or in an equal volume of carrier (Me_2SO) for 16-hours. The medium was subsequently harvested

and concentrated 30-50 fold, while the cells were pelleted and detergent solubilised, as described in *Chapter 2.11*. Medium (25 µg protein) (A), and cell lysates (25 µM protein) (B) were assayed for their ability to cleave an ACE2 specific QFS. The data are normalised against the controls from at least four independent experiments ($n \geq 4$, Student's *t* test; unpaired, two-tailed). Asterisk denotes significant different ($P < 0.05$) compared against control. C, 100 µg total protein from the concentrated medium and cell lysates were separated by SDS-PAGE and western blotted with a monoclonal anti-ACE2 antibody. A soluble ectodomain form of ACE2 (sACE2) served as positive control for immunoblotting.

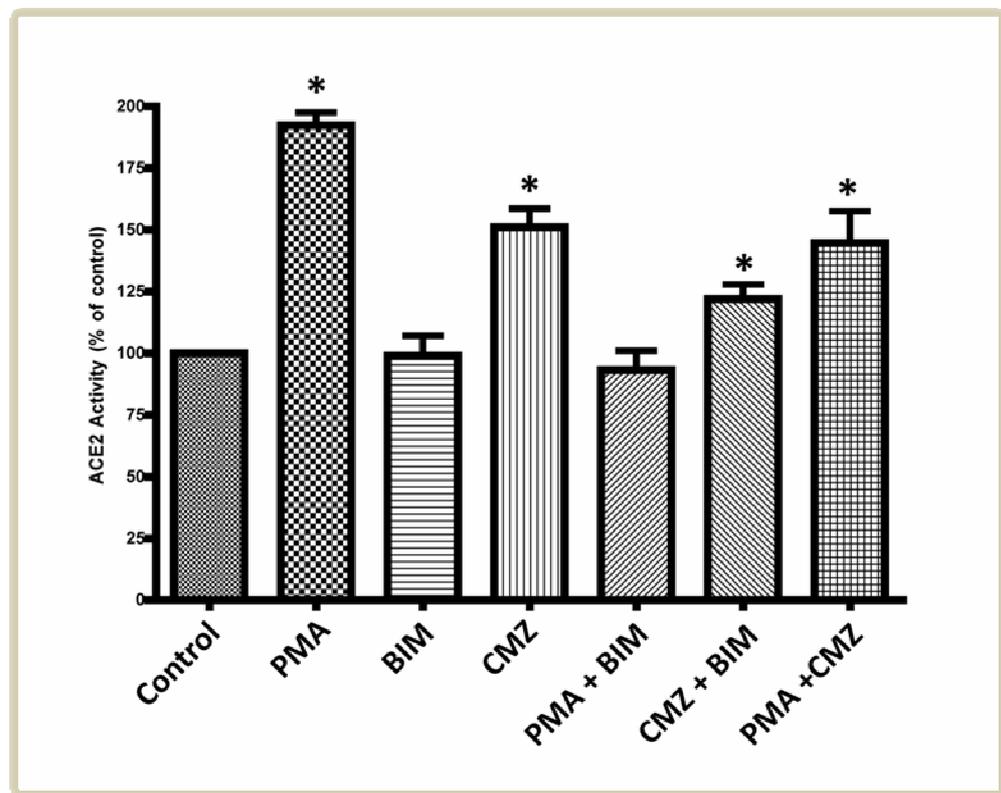


Figure 3-12: Huh-7 cells were incubated in Opti-MEM containing combinations of 25 µM CMZ, 2 µM BIM or 1 µM PMA, and equal volume of Me₂SO for 1-hour. The harvested medium was prepared and analysed as described under *Chapter 2.11*. The mean-control for ACE2 activity after calmidazolium chloride treatment in the medium was calculated. The data are normalised against the controls from at least four independent experiments ($n \geq 4$, one-way ANOVA). Asterisks denote significant differences ($P < 0.05$) compared to control.

3.3.5 Sensitivity of the ACE2 quenched fluorescent assay

To determine whether subtle changes in ACE2 activity could be reliably detected, the sensitivity of the QFS assay was determined in both the concentrated medium and cell lysates, harvested from CHO-P cells transiently expressing full-length ACE2. In this experiment, it was confirmed that significant changes in ACE2 activity in the concentrated medium could be detected following PMA-stimulation. A minimal change (~5% in the total protein used) in the concentrated media is sufficient to demonstrate significant change in overall ACE2 activity (Figure 3-13 *top panel*). In contrast, a greater change (>15% in the total protein used) in the concentrated media of non-stimulated cells is required to detect any significant differences (Figure 3-13 *top panel*). This assay however, is inaccurate when used to compare the ACE2 shedding activity in the cell lysates, since no significant differences were observed in the ACE2 activity even with >15% of total protein used in the assay (Figure 3-13 *bottom panel*).

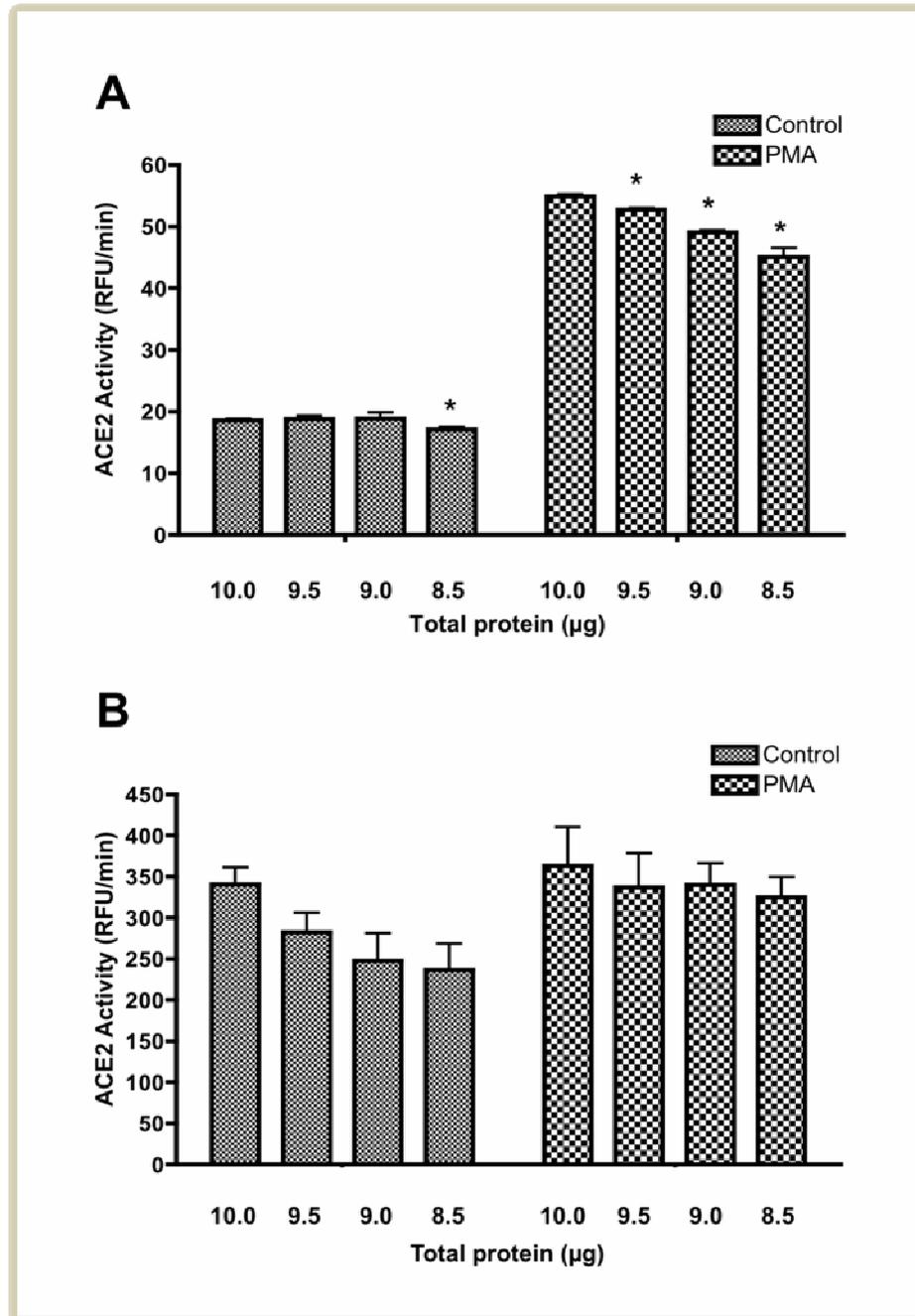


Figure 3-13: ACE2 transfected CHO-P cells were stimulated using 1 μ M PMA, or in an equal volume of carrier (Me_2SO) for 1-hour. The medium was subsequently harvested and concentrated 30-50 folds, while the cells were pelleted and detergent solubilised. Varying amounts of total protein (8.5 μ g, 9.0 μ g, 9.5 μ g, or 10.0 μ g) from concentrated medium (A), and cell lysates (B) were assayed for their ability to cleave an ACE2 quenched fluorogenic substrate. The data are normalised against individual controls from three independent

experiments (n=3, Student's *t* test, unpaired, two-tailed). Asterisks denote significant differences ($P < 0.05$) compared to all data under the same category.

3.4 Discussion

The recent discoveries that CaM was involved in regulating the phosphorylation of ACE (207), and that both ACE and ACE2 (207, 215) underwent ectodomain shedding, led us to look into the mechanism of how CaM regulates ACE2 ectodomain shedding. Nevertheless, the CaM-binding site identified in the cytoplasmic region in ACE2 is structurally very different from the CaM-binding motif identified for ACE; thus, the mechanism by which calmodulin regulates ACE2 shedding might also be different. This is not surprising, given that the homology of between ACE and ACE2 resides primarily in the extracellular domain (163). Other than ACE, CaM is known to bind to a number of other membrane-bound proteins that are shed from the cell surface. Previous studies showed that CaM binds to the membrane-proximal cytoplasmic sequence of platelet GPVI (25). Similarly, CaM was shown to bind to the cytoplasmic domain of leukocyte L-selectin (197). The juxtamembrane cytoplasmic sequence of ACE2 is homologous to membrane-proximal sequences of GPVI and L-selectin (Figure 3-3), both previously shown to bind CaM (190, 197). This sequence similarity suggests, and results here confirmed, that CaM is able to bind to the proposed CaM-binding region of ACE2 (215). Study of the interaction between CaM and a synthetic peptide analogue of the putative CaM-binding site in ACE2 demonstrated that these proteins associate at a 2.5:1 molar ratio, within the range of values reported for other CaM-binding peptides in gel shift assays (187-190). One of the common characteristics for CaM-binding motifs in other proteins is a conserved region of positively charged amino acids, predicted to form amphipathic alpha helices (210, 216). Hence the design of the peptide variants illustrated in Figures 3-5 and 3-6 was based on the hypothesis that the charged residues in the wild-type sequence will form an amphipathic

alpha helical structure. However, none of the peptides, including the wild-type sequence, successfully adopted any defined secondary conformations when analysed by circular dichroism (Figure 3-7). These data indicate that the binding of CaM to the peptides is based on the amino acid sequence rather than the structural characteristic of the region in the unbound peptide. Although beyond the scope of the present work, it would be interesting to determine the structure of the peptide in complex with CaM.

CaM plays a pivotal role in the regulation of signal transduction for many biological processes, including regulating the function of integral membrane proteins (217, 218). The presence of a putative CaM binding site in ACE2 may thus indicate a functional role for CaM in this membrane-bound carboxypeptidase. CaMIs are often used to investigate the association of CaM and membrane-bound proteins. In this study, we observed a significant increase in ACE2 activity in the medium of Huh-7 cells endogenously expressing ACE2, following incubation with CaMI. This finding is consistent with studies of other cell surface molecules, in which CaMI treatment stimulated ectodomain shedding. A previous study of the receptor tyrosine kinase (Trk A) showed that the ectodomain of this integral membrane protein can be shed by both PMA and CaMI (184). PMA activates PKC signalling pathway, leading to increased cleavage-secretion of many membrane-bound proteins (219), including ACE2. In contrast, CaMI-induced ectodomain shedding of Trk A was reported to be independent of PKC activity, indicating that CaMI and PMA mediate cleavage-secretion by two distinct signaling pathways (184). CaMI-induced shedding was also observed for other cell surface molecules such as the adhesion molecule CD44 and the membrane-anchored precursor for TGF- α (pro-TGF- α) (66, 220). Two different sheddases, ADAM10 and ADAM17, have been reported to cause ectodomain shedding of CD44 by CaMI and PMA, respectively (66, 220), whereas CaMI and PMA were shown to mediate pro-TGF- α shedding through two distinctive signal transduction mechanisms (66, 220). Our laboratory previously reported that the ectodomain shedding of ACE2 can be stimulated by PMA, which could be inhibited using

either an ADAM17-selective inhibitor, TAPI-1 or small interfering RNA technology (46). These results suggest that ADAM17 is involved in the regulated, but not constitutive shedding of ACE2 (46). Although the sheddase(s) involved in ACE2 shedding regulated by CaMI is not known, we propose that the mechanism of activation for ACE2 ectodomain shedding by CaMI differs from that affected by phorbol ester. Our findings demonstrate that CaMI-induced shedding were unaffected by the inhibition of PKC pathway.

A few studies have reported that CaM binding to the endothelial isoform of nitric oxide synthase (eNOS), which is involved in regulating vascular resistance and blood circulation in the liver (221, 222), is reduced after liver injury (223). Wang and Abdel-Rahman (223), were able to demonstrate that, although the level of CaM remained unchanged in the diseased liver, the binding of CaM to eNOS significantly decreased. Similarly in one of the studies by our laboratory, it was reported that ACE2 expression is significantly up regulated in human and rat liver after chronic liver injury (224). Although the direct association of CaM and ACE2 in the liver has yet to be investigated, it is possible that, like eNOS, CaM binding to the overexpressed ACE2 may be reduced in the liver, ultimately leading to an increase in ACE2 shedding. In diseased tissues such as of the heart and liver, an increase in secreted ACE2 could counteract the effect of increased AngII production caused by other overexpressed components in the renin-angiotensin system (225, 226).

There is increasing evidence to suggest that ACE2 is a critical regulator of cardiovascular function. The ectodomain shedding of ACE2 is potentially an important mechanism by which local ACE2 activity can be tightly regulated. In addition, the shedding of ACE2 may represent a mechanism by which viral entry and infection may be controlled (e.g. SARS-CoV). Our studies demonstrate that CaM binds to a peptide mimetic of ACE2 cytoplasmic tail, and we show that CaMI- and PMA-induced shedding of ACE2 ectodomain occur via two independent mechanisms by which the ACE2 sheddase(s) may be activated.

This finding provides valuable information about ACE2 shedding as well as identifying potential intracellular targets for the pharmacological and therapeutic regulation of ACE2.

4 CLEAVAGE SITE IDENTIFICATION OF ACE2

SHEDDING MEDIATED BY ADAM17

4.1 Introduction

ACE2 is a membrane type I integral protein, with a large extracellular catalytic domain, a single membrane spanning helix and a short carboxy-terminal cytoplasmic domain. As reviewed in earlier chapters, many membrane-bound protein families can undergo ectodomain shedding, including the ACE2 homologue ACE, releasing their biologically active ectodomain from the cell surface to the extracellular milieu. As ACE2 was only discovered relatively recently (compared to ACE), studies thus far have been largely focused on deducing its physiological functions, as well its relevance in diseases. However, a handful of reports have looked into the ectodomain shedding event of this enzyme, none of which have offered much insight into the precise regulation and mechanisms involved in this shedding event. Examining other membrane-bound protein families that can undergo ectodomain shedding, it would appear that many of these proteolytic events are mediated by zinc-dependant metalloproteases, including ADAMs and MMPs (*reviewed under Chapter 1.2.1 and 1.2.2*).

To investigate this post-translational proteolysis of ACE2, there is a need to understand the regulation of its mammalian homologue, ACE. The study of ectodomain shedding in ACE began more than a decade ago, before the discovery of ACE2. Some of these earlier findings include the report of the ACE sheddase being a zinc-dependant metalloprotease that shares similar properties to, but is distinct from ADAM17 (155, 159, 161), and that the glycosylation in the juxtramembrane stalk region of ACE plays a critical

role, however, deletion of these sites do not inhibit ectodomain shedding (227). Like ACE2, ACE is also a type I integral membrane-bound protein. This enzyme is well characterised for its key role in blood pressure homeostasis, and inhibitors for this zinc-metalloprotease are used routinely in the treatment of hypertension (228, 229). The cleavage site of somatic ACE by its sheddase has been identified as the Arg¹²⁰³-Ser¹²⁰⁴ bond (human somatic ACE numbering), 24 residues upstream on the extracellular side of the membrane-spanning domain (153). Similarly, the cleavage site of testicular ACE by its sheddase was also identified to be at an Arg⁶²⁷-Ser⁶²⁸ bond (human testis ACE numbering), also 24 residues proximal to the transmembrane domain (156, 230). Like most of the membrane-bound proteins that can undergo ectodomain shedding, the precise requirements for the sheddase recognition of the ACE ectodomain, are still not known. For example, TGF-beta receptor, betaglycan does not usually undergo ectodomain shedding. However, when 14 extracellular amino acids proximal to transmembrane domain were replaced with the juxtamembrane stalk sequence from TGF- α and the A β precursor protein, the rendered beta-glycan receptor were to be cleaved, thus suggesting that the juxtamembrane domain may be the determinant for ectodomain shedding (231). In contrast, a chimeric protein containing ACE ectodomain and juxtamembrane region, with a transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains of CD4, which is not subject to cleavage secretion, was effectively cleaved off the cell surface; whereas a chimera containing the ectodomain and the juxtamembrane domains of CD4, and transmembrane and cytosolic domains of ACE was not cleaved, implying that the distal ectodomain is the primary determinant for shedding (159). Additionally, there have been a considerable number of studies aimed at elucidating the absolute structural requirements for the ectodomain shedding event in ACE. Studies utilising various ACE2 mutant constructs; such as point mutation mutants, domain substituted mutants, and mutants containing deleted domains have showed that all these mutants were still able undergo ectodomain shedding (232-237). In terms of how ACE interacts with its sheddase, two studies have proposed the existence of a 'recognition motif' in the ectodomain of ACE (157, 158). Specifically, it is has

been previously shown that the ectodomain shedding of somatic ACE is less compared to testicular ACE (153). Somatic ACE consists of two homologous, N- and C- domains, whereas testis ACE consists of a single C domain. It has been shown that the N- and C- domains are flexible, and both domains come together in close proximity for the hydrolysis of its substrates (158). The molecular flexibility of the N- and C- domains however results in occlusion of a proposed shedding recognition motif, which resides within the C- domain (158). Subsequent studies showed that this recognition motif is localised to a region within the C- domain of testicular ACE, within amino acid residues 191-214 (human testis ACE numbering) (238).

Our current understanding of ACE2 ectodomain shedding however is very limited compared to ACE. One of the preliminary reports from our laboratory demonstrated *in vitro* that ACE2 is proteolytically shed from the cell membrane by ADAM17 and that the rate of release is increased following treatment with the phorbol ester PMA, an activator of PKC-signaling pathway (46). In this study, a series of protease inhibitors in conjunction with siRNA knockdown were used to show that ADAM17 clearly plays a role in the phorbol ester stimulated shedding (46). Interestingly, we were unable to completely block the stimulated the shedding (46). Furthermore, although the ADAM17 preferring inhibitor TAPI-1 significantly reduced stimulated shedding, it had little effect on constitutive shedding; in contrast, the less specific inhibitor, GM6001, a broad spectrum hydroxamate-based MMP inhibitor, had a far greater impact on constitutive shedding, suggesting that one or more metalloproteases other than ADAM17 plays a significant role in the constitutive release of ACE2 (46). Another key study related to this topic is a recent report suggesting that the cleavage site for the ADAM17-induced ectodomain shedding of this enzyme is localised between amino acid 716 and 741 (human ACE2 numbering), residing within the juxtamembrane region (239). Furthermore, this study also showed using several mutant and chimeric ACE2 proteins, that the juxtamembrane, transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains

of ACE2 are not required for constitutive shedding (239). This observation is consistent with another recent study that shows that ACE2 deletion mutants lacking the juxtamembrane region abolished ADAM17-mediated shedding, but not the constitutive cleavage-secretion (240). To date, there has only been one report detailing a specific 'recognition motif' for ACE2 ectodomain shedding; a leucine residue at position 584 in the ectodomain, 157 amino acids proximal to the transmembrane domain (239). Site-directed mutagenesis of this residue, replacing the aliphatic residue to an alanine has demonstrated a significant attenuation of shedding (239). Taken together, these data demonstrated similarity between ACE and ACE2 in the regulation of ectodomain shedding, particularly the roles of the juxtamembrane, transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains, and also the presence of a recognition motif in a region distal to the membrane-spanning helix. Although our current understanding of ACE2 ectodomain shedding is somewhat limited, there is a growing interest for researchers looking at this proteolytic shedding event for this particular enzyme. This is likely a consequence of ACE2, having been identified as the functional receptor for SARS-CoV following the near pandemic SARS outbreak in 2003 (182). Subsequent studies have now focused on examining the shedding of ACE2 as a potential target for controlling the infectivity of the virus (241). Furthermore, studies in both rats and humans have demonstrated that ACE2 undergoes an increased level of proteolytic cleavage to release its active soluble form as a result of myocardial infarction (3). Therefore, it is clear that the characterisation/measurement of the ectodomain ACE2 may have diagnostic and/or prognostic potential in cardiovascular disease(s).

Despite the high sequence similarity between the ectodomains of ACE and ACE2, the cytoplasmic, transmembrane, and juxtamembrane domains, particularly the immediate extracellular amino acid sequences juxtaposed to the cell membrane, share no recognisable homology. Indeed, although the consensus sequence Ser-Ala-Arg-Ser-Glu-Gly has been identified as the ACE cleavage site (207), no analogous sequence is present in the membrane

proximal region of ACE2. Thus direct comparisons are not useful for the prediction of either the likely cleavage sites in ACE2, nor the proteases that mediate the shedding (as yet unidentified for ACE; ADAM17 as one of the prime mediator for ACE2 shedding). Hence our immediate aim is to investigate and thus identify the precise ADAM17 cleavage site in ACE2.

4.2 Experimental Procedures *(detailed in chapter 2)*

4.2.1 Cell culture and transfection

Huh-7, CHO-P and CHO-K1 cells used were maintained as described in *Chapter 2.1*. Transient expression of the recombinant soluble form of human ACE2 in CHO-K1 cells was achieved by the calcium phosphate transfection protocol outlined in *Chapter 2.6.1*. Transient expression of recombinant full-length human ACE2 in CHO-P and CHO-K1 cells were achieved by DEAE-Dextran transfection protocol outlined in *Chapter 2.6.2*. Stable expression of ACE2 mutant proteins in CHO-K1 cells were achieved by Lipofectamine™ 2000 transfection protocol outlined in *Chapter 2.6.3*. All cells were maintained at 37°C in 5% CO₂.

4.2.2 Plasmid construction

The expression constructs for full-length human recombinant ACE2 containing a C-terminal FLAG sequence, and secreted soluble ACE2 were both engineered as described in *Chapter 2.3.1*. Restriction digest and DNA extraction from gels methods were performed according to methods described in *Chapter 2.5*. The purification of plasmid constructs were achieved as described in *Chapter 2.6.1 (calcium phosphate method for recombinant secreted soluble ACE2)* and *Chapter 2.6.2 (DEAE-Dextran for recombinant full-length human ACE2)*. The expression constructs for ACE2 mutants were achieved using site-directed mutagenesis

protocols described in *Chapter 2.3.2*. Purified plasmid constructs were sequenced as described in *Chapter 2.4*.

4.2.3 Cell treatment and protein extraction

CHO-K1 cells expressing ACE2 mutants, CHO-P cells expressing recombinant full-length human ACE2, and Huh-7 cells were grown to 80% confluence in 100-mm tissue culture dishes and rinsed twice with serum-reduced medium prior to experimentation. CHO-K1 cells were treated with PMA, BIM and TAPI-1 (*see Chapter 2.11 and Chapter 2.12; respectively, for detailed protocols*) or vehicle control. Growth medium from CHO-K1 cells expressing recombinant soluble form human ACE2 were harvested following 72-hours post-transfection. Secreted proteins from the growth medium and proteins expressed on the cells' surface were harvested according to methods described in *Chapter 2.7*. Protein concentrations were also determined, as detailed in *Chapter 2.8*.

4.2.4 ACE2 activity assay

The catalytic activity of recombinant full-length and shed form of human ACE2 was measured using a highly specific fluorogenic substrate, as detailed in *Chapter 2.10*. Known amounts of protein were analysed by following the hydrolysis of a specific quenched fluorescent substrate monitored over time. Results were analysed against the appropriate controls and the significance of data sets were determined on normalised data using one-way ANOVA statistical analysis.

4.2.5 One- and two dimensional gel electrophoresis and immunoblotting

Concentrated media samples, harvested cell lysates, and extracted protein bound to affinity resins were separated by one- and two- dimensional gel electrophoresis and proteins electroblotted to PVDF, as described in *Chapter 2.17*, *Chapter 2.18* and *Chapter 2.23*, respectively. The membranes were incubated with antibodies to human ACE2 ectodomain, GST, or FLAG peptide, according to the methods outlined in *Chapter 2.18*. Bands (staining intensity and relative retention) were compared to soluble recombinant human ACE2, which served as a positive control. Silver staining on gels was performed according to methods described in *Chapter 2.24*.

4.2.6 *In vitro* cleavage assay

The ability of ADAM17 to cleave synthetic peptides corresponding to wild type and mutant juxtamembrane region of ACE2 ectodomain full-length recombinant human ACE2 was investigated using an *in vitro* cleavage assay, as described in *Chapter 2.16*. Cleavage products were analysed using MALDI-TOF-TOF mass spectrometry as outlined in *Chapter 2.21.1*.

4.2.7 Peptide mass fingerprinting analysis

Identification of proteins using proteomics technologies are achieved by first, one-or two-dimensional gel electrophoresis followed by gel staining. Stained gel bands or spots were excised and digested with trypsin according to procedures outlined in *Chapter 2.20*. Resulting peptide fragments were analysed by MALDI-TOF/TOF and LC-MS/MS mass spectrometry techniques as outlined in *Chapter 2.21.1* and *Chapter 2.21.2*, respectively.

4.3 Results

4.3.1 Peptide mass fingerprinting for the identification of ACE2

Our first aim was to investigate an observation made in a recent study, which proposed that the cleavage-site of ACE2 constitutive shedding lies within amino acid residues 716 – 741 (human ACE2 numbering) (239). Based on this report, we attempted to reproduce the experiments following the methods described by the authors. We stimulated the cleavage-secretion of full-length ACE2 using PMA, in Huh-7 cells that endogenously express ACE2. Cleaved protein was then deglycosylated followed by separation by SDS-PAGE. Gel bands were then excised followed by in-gel digestions using proteolytic enzymes (trypsin and chymotrypsin), and finally they were identified by fingerprint and sequence analysis by MALDI-TOF/TOF. Peptide mass fingerprinting results showed that the excised gel bands did not match to human ACE2 from SwissProt protein database (Figure 4-1). Trypsin digested bands were positively matched to bovine serum albumin (Figure 4-1 A) while chymotrypsin digested bands were positively matched to NADH-ubiquinone oxidoreductase protein (Figure 4-1 B). The experiment was repeated multiple times but none showed a positive match to human ACE2. In order to achieve a higher level of separation and detection, we repeated the experiment using full-length recombinant human ACE2, and soluble ectodomain form of recombinant ACE2, pre-isolated using affinity purification, prior to 2D-PAGE separation and silver staining techniques. To identify the spots corresponding to ACE2, we ran a duplicate gel for western immunoblotting using anti-ACE2 antibody. Silver stained gel spots were excised but once again, none of the spots were successfully matched to human ACE2 (Figure 4-2 A). The experiment was repeated multiple times, yielding similar results. We have also replaced full-length human ACE2 with soluble ectodomain form of human ACE2, but MALDI-TOF analysis showed that we were unable to match any spots to human ACE2 (Figure 4-2 B).

Thus unfortunately we were unable to reproduce the data published in the earlier study (239).

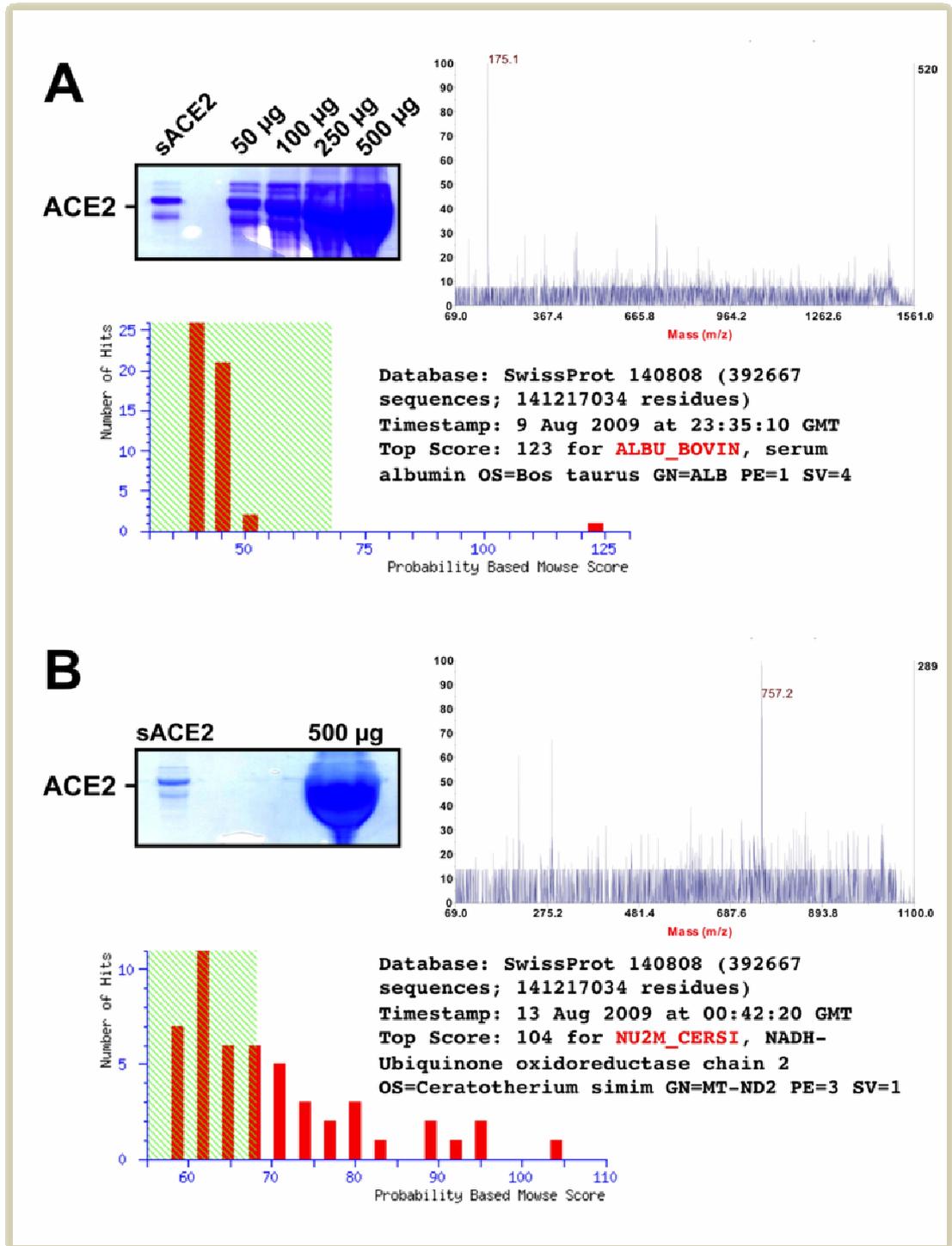


Figure 4-1: Peptide mass fingerprinting of human ACE2 by MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry. A. 500 µg (total protein) of ACE2 shed from concentrated medium of Huh-7 cells was

deglycosylated prior to SDS-PAGE gel separation, as described under 'Materials and Methods'. Bands corresponding to the molecular weight of ACE2 were subject to in-gel enzymatic digest using: *A.* Trypsin, or *B.* Chymotrypsin. Digested fragments were analysed by MALDI-TOF/TOF mass spectrometry and resulting fragments were searched against SwissProt protein database for a positive match. A soluble ectodomain form of ACE2 (sACE2) served as positive control for SDS-PAGE gel separation.

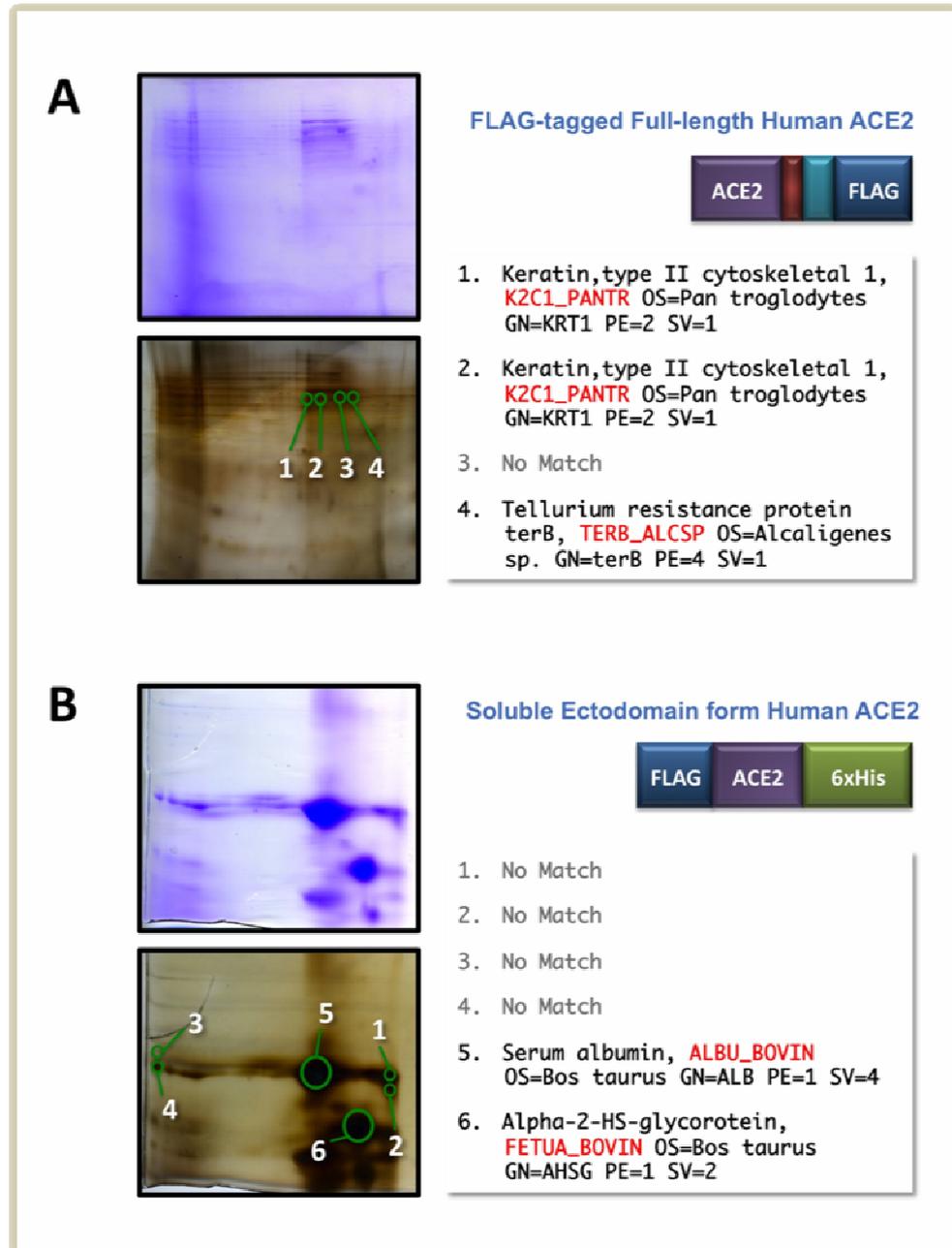


Figure 4-2: 2D-PAGE analysis of FLAG-tagged full-length human ACE2 and soluble ectodomain form human ACE2 from CHO-P cells. A. 100 µg (total protein) of affinity-purified FLAG-tagged full-length human ACE2, or B. 500 µg (total protein) of concentrated medium containing soluble ectodomain form of ACE2 were deglycosylated as described under 'Materials and Methods'. An equal amount of deglycosylated proteins were quantified on western immunoblotting against ACE2, and separated using SDS-PAGE gels. Gels were subsequently stained with both Coomassie blue and silver staining. ACE2 corresponding

spots were excised and digested with trypsin for MALDI-TOF/TOF mass spectrometry analysis.

4.3.2 *In vitro* cleavage of ACE2 peptide mimetics by ADAM17

To determine the cleavage-site for ACE2 ectodomain shedding mediated by ADAM17, two overlapping peptide mimetic, corresponding to two 20-amino acid sequences; ACE2/JM1 (residues 701-720), and ACE2/JM2 (residues 711-730) of the human ACE2 juxtamembrane domain (Figure 4-3) were synthesised, These synthetic peptides were incubated with human recombinant ADAM17, followed by proteomics analysis using MALDI-TOF/TOF mass spectrometry. We observed that peptide ACE2/JM1 (MW. 2220.0 Da) was not cleaved by human recombinant ADAM17, even after 8-hours of incubation (Figure 4-4A). On the other hand, peptide ACE2/JM2 (MW. 2405.9 Da) showed cleavage by human recombinant ADAM17 after 4-hours (Figure 4-4B). The resulting cleaved peptides were identified as the 990.4 Da, and 1433.5 Da fragments (Figure 4-4B). Tandem mass spectrometry using MALDI-TOF/TOF analyser confirmed that the site for the peptide cleavage is between Arg⁷⁰⁸ and Ser⁷⁰⁹ (Figure 4-5). To validate this finding, the experiments were repeated in the presence of ADAM17 specific inhibitor, TAPI-1. As illustrated in Figure 4-6, in the absence of TAPI-1, we observed the identical cleavage of ACE2/JM2 peptide after 4-hours incubation (*left panel*). However in the presence of TAPI-1 (50 μ M), no cleavage was observed (*right panel*).

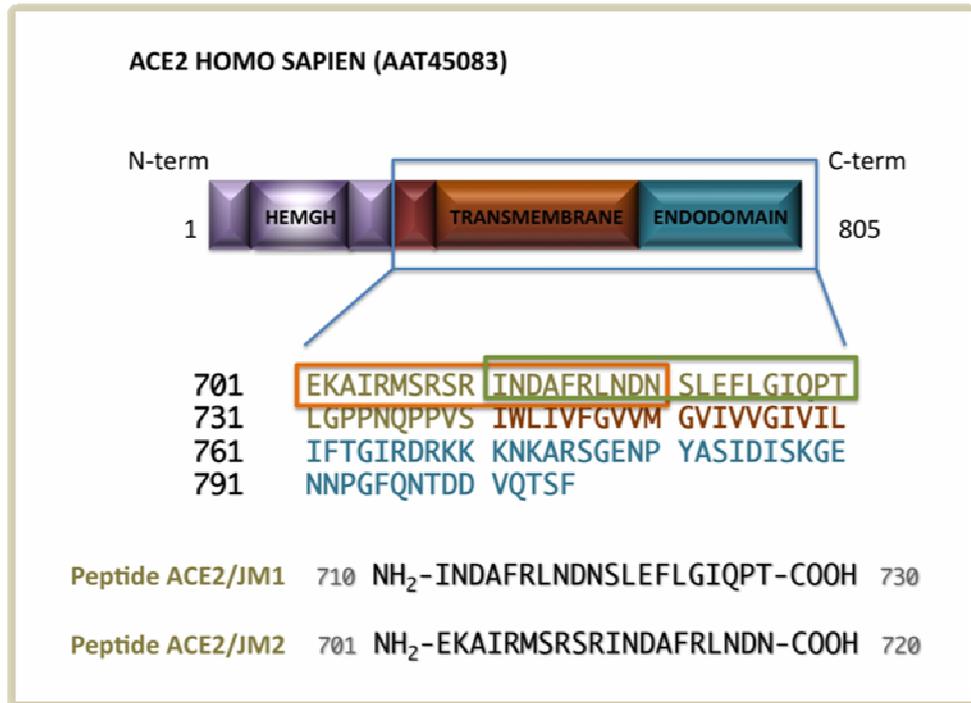


Figure 4-3: A schematic showing ACE2 domains and amino acid sequence of the juxtamembrane, transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains of human ACE2 (accession number AAT45083). Peptide sequence mimics corresponding to ACE2 juxtamembrane region (ACE2/JM1 and ACE2/JM2) were synthesised for *in vitro* cleavage assay by recombinant human ADAM17.

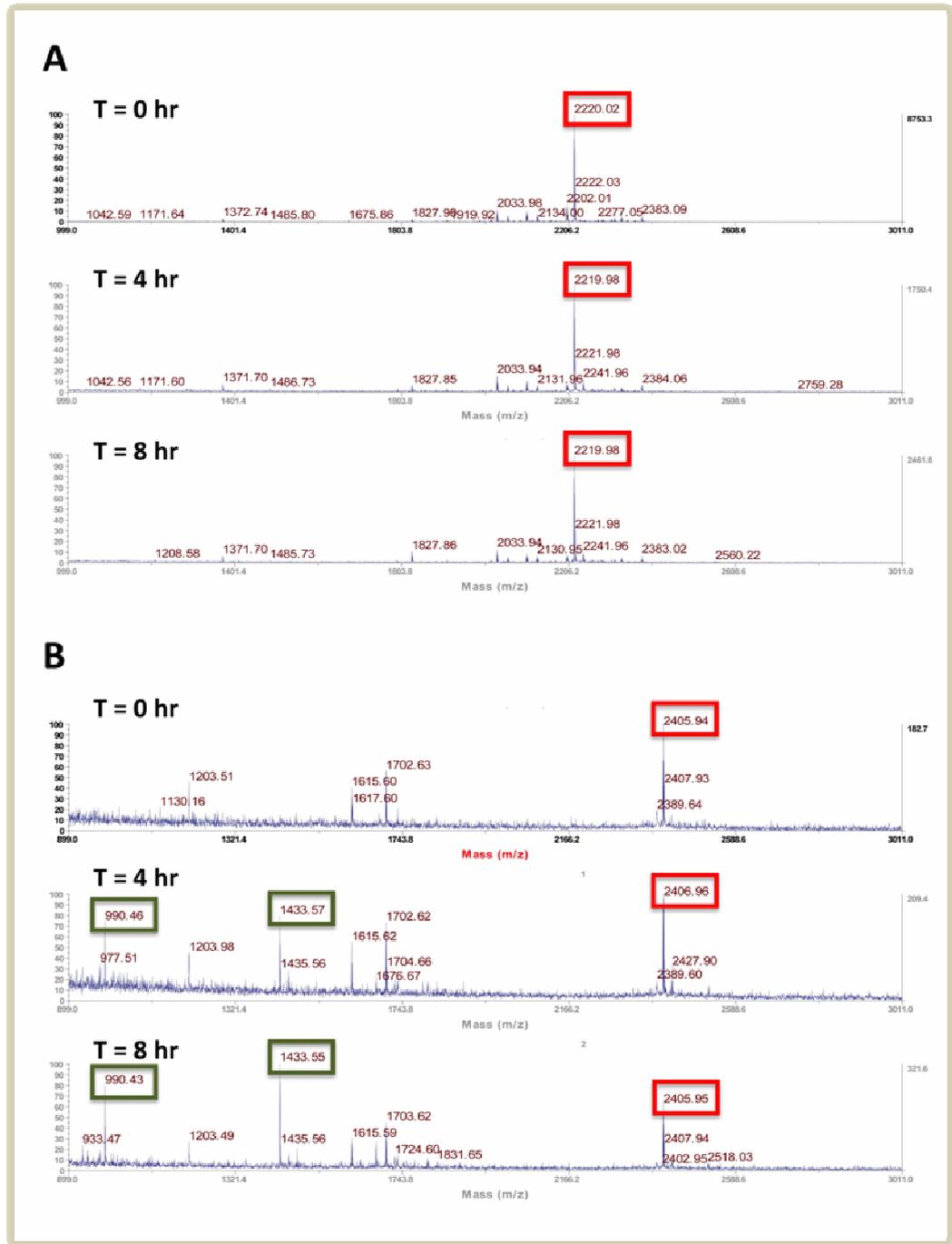


Figure 4-4: Mass spectrometry analysis of peptide fragments mimicking the human ACE2 sequences: A.711-730 (ACE2JM1),and B.701-720 (ACE2JM2). Recombinant ADAM17 (0.1 µg) incubated with synthetic peptide (3 µg) for 8 hours in ADAM buffer containing 25 mM Tris, pH 9.0, 2.5 µM ZnCl₂, 0.005% (v/v) Brij-35. Cleavage reactions were terminated by addition of 80% (v/v) acetonitrile containing 0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid. Cleavage products were

analysed using MALDI-TOF-TOF mass spectrometry. Peptide substrates (red) and cleavage products (green) are highlighted.

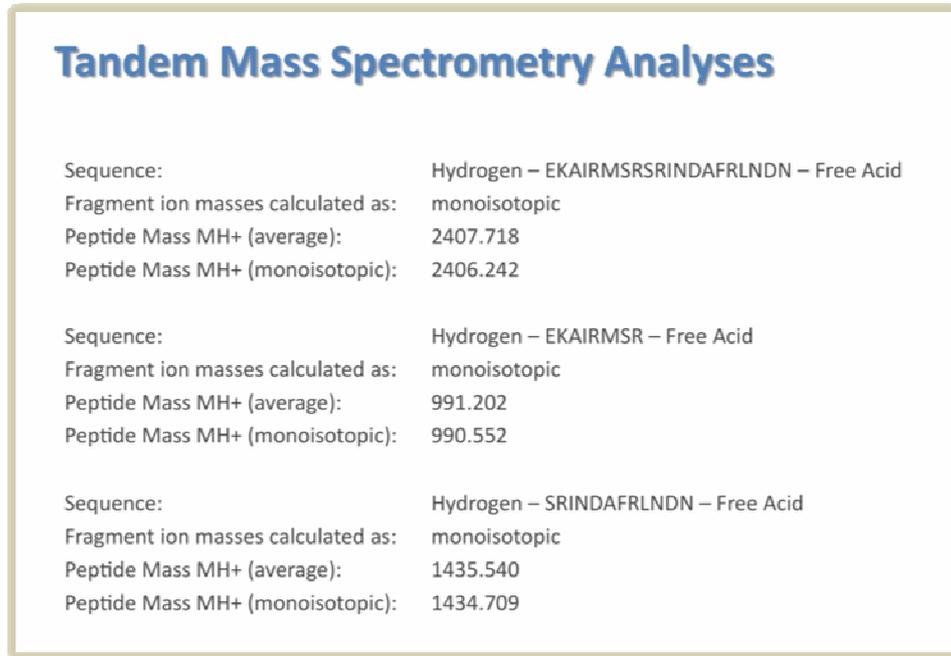


Figure 4-5:Tandem mass spectrometry (MALDI-TOF/TOF) analysis of peptide fragments corresponding to residues 701-720 of human ACE2. Resulting fragments (990.4 Da, 1433.5 Da and 2406.9 Da) fromADAM17 cleavage reactions were analysed for amino acid composition and sequence.

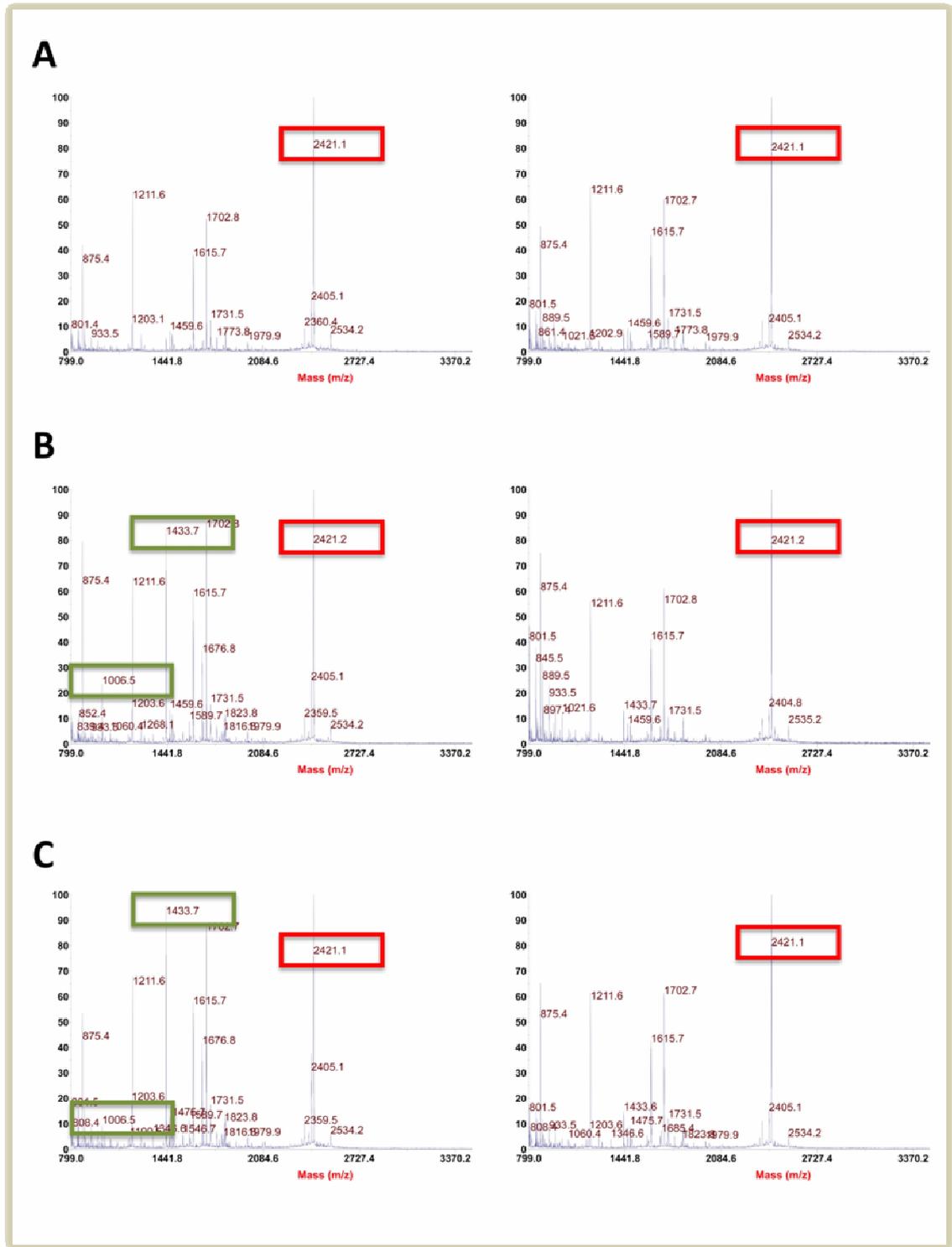


Figure 4-6: Mass spectrometry analysis of peptide fragments mimicking to human ACE2 sequences 701-720 (ACE2JM2) in the presence of ADAM17 specific inhibitor TAPI-1. Recombinant ADAM17 (0.1 μ g) incubated with synthetic peptide (3 μ g) for: *A.* 0-hour, *B.* 4- hours, or *C.* 8 hours in ADAM buffer in the absence (*left panel*), and presence of TAPI-1 (50 μ M) (*right panel*). Cleavage reactions were terminated by addition of 80% (v/v) acetonitrile

containing 0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid. Cleavage products were analysed using MALDI-TOF-TOF mass spectrometry. Peptide substrates (red) and cleavage products (green) are highlighted.

4.3.3 *In vitro* cleavage of ACE2 mutant peptides by ADAM17

Having established that human recombinant ADAM17 is able to cleave peptides corresponding to the ACE2 juxtamembrane region, we next looked at which amino acid(s) around the proposed cleavage-site are important for the recognition and regulation of ACE2 ectodomain shedding. Thus, we further synthesised a series of peptide mimetics containing mutations around the proposed cleavage site for ACE2 ectodomain shedding. We introduced two sets of mutant peptides; alanine substitution mutants, and glutamate substitution mutants, as listed in Table 2-3 under 'Materials and Methods'. These peptides were investigated for their susceptibility to cleavage by human recombinant ADAM17. Mass spectrometry analysis showed that all three alanine-substituted mutations (Arg⁷⁰⁸→Ala⁷⁰⁸, Ser⁷⁰⁹→Ala⁷⁰⁹ and Arg⁷⁰⁸/Ser⁷⁰⁹→Ala⁷⁰⁸/Ala⁷⁰⁹ double mutants) had no effect on ADAM17 mediated cleavage. All three peptides were successfully cleaved by ADAM17 after 4-hours of incubation, as illustrated in Figure 4-7. Notably, the pre-cleaved peptides (Figure 4-7, highlighted in red) and only one of the expected cleavage fragments was detected as intact peptide from mass spectrometry analysis (Figure 4-7, highlighted in green). However, we were unable to detect any changes in fragment profile in the glutamate-substituted mutant peptides (Arg⁷⁰⁸→Glu⁷⁰⁸, Arg⁷¹⁰→Glu⁷¹⁰ and Arg⁷⁰⁸/Arg⁷¹⁰→Ala⁷⁰⁸/Ala⁷¹⁰), suggesting none of these peptides were successfully cleaved by ADAM17 after 8-hours (Figure 4-8). These above-mentioned experiments were repeated several times and similar results were observed. A summary of peptide cleavages analysed by MALDI-TOF/TOF mass spectrometry is listed on Table 4-1.

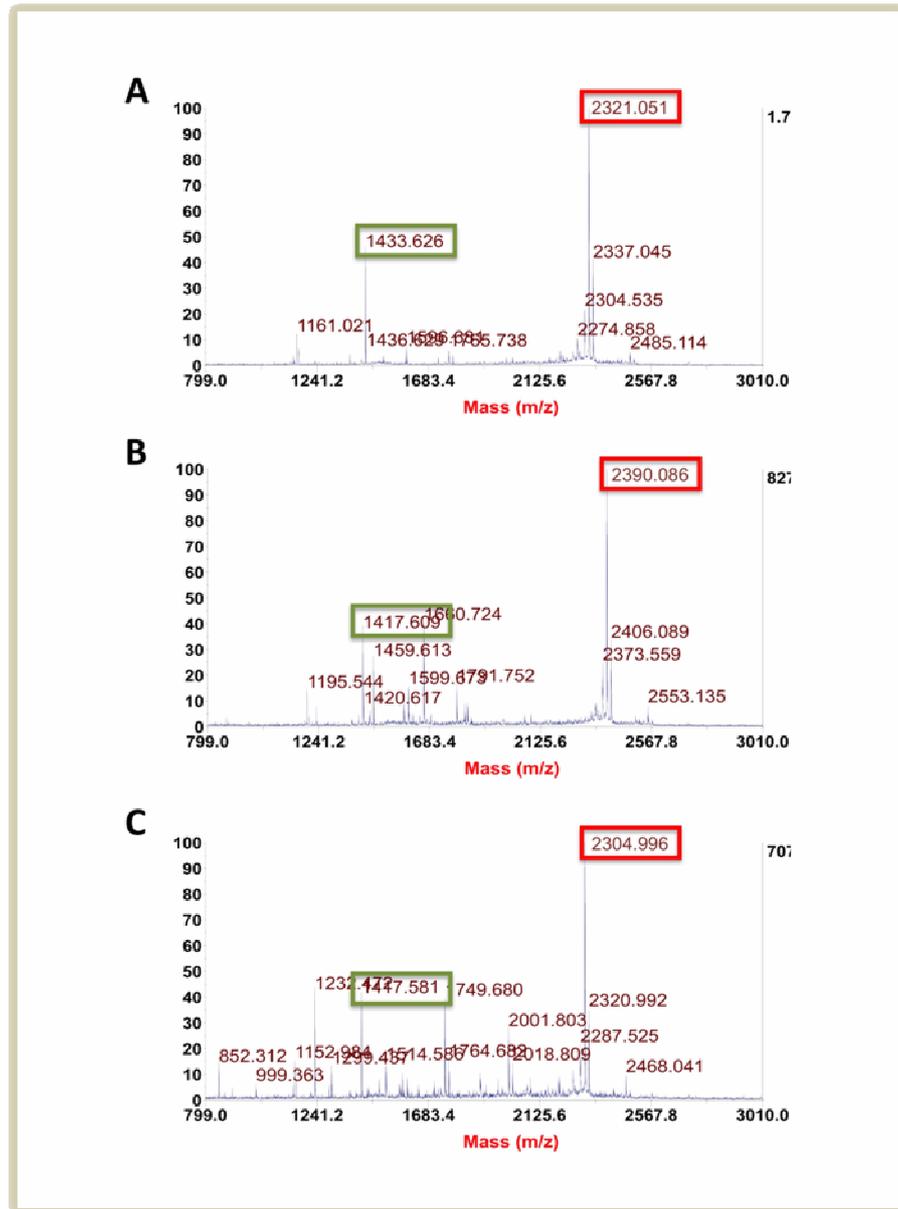


Figure 4-7: Mass spectrometry analysis of peptide fragments containing alanine substituted mutations in the human ACE2 residues 708 and 709. Recombinant ADAM17 (0.1 μ g) incubated with synthetic peptides (3 μ g) A. Arg⁷⁰⁸→Ala⁷⁰⁸ (R708A), B. Ser⁷⁰⁹→Ala⁷⁰⁹ (S709A), or C. Arg⁷⁰⁸/Ser⁷⁰⁹→Ala⁷⁰⁸/Ala⁷⁰⁹ (R708A/S709A), for 4 hours in ADAM buffer. Cleavage reactions were terminated by addition of 80% (v/v) acetonitrile containing 0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid. Cleavage products were analysed using MALDI-TOF-TOF mass spectrometry. Peptide substrates (red) and cleavage products (green) are highlighted.

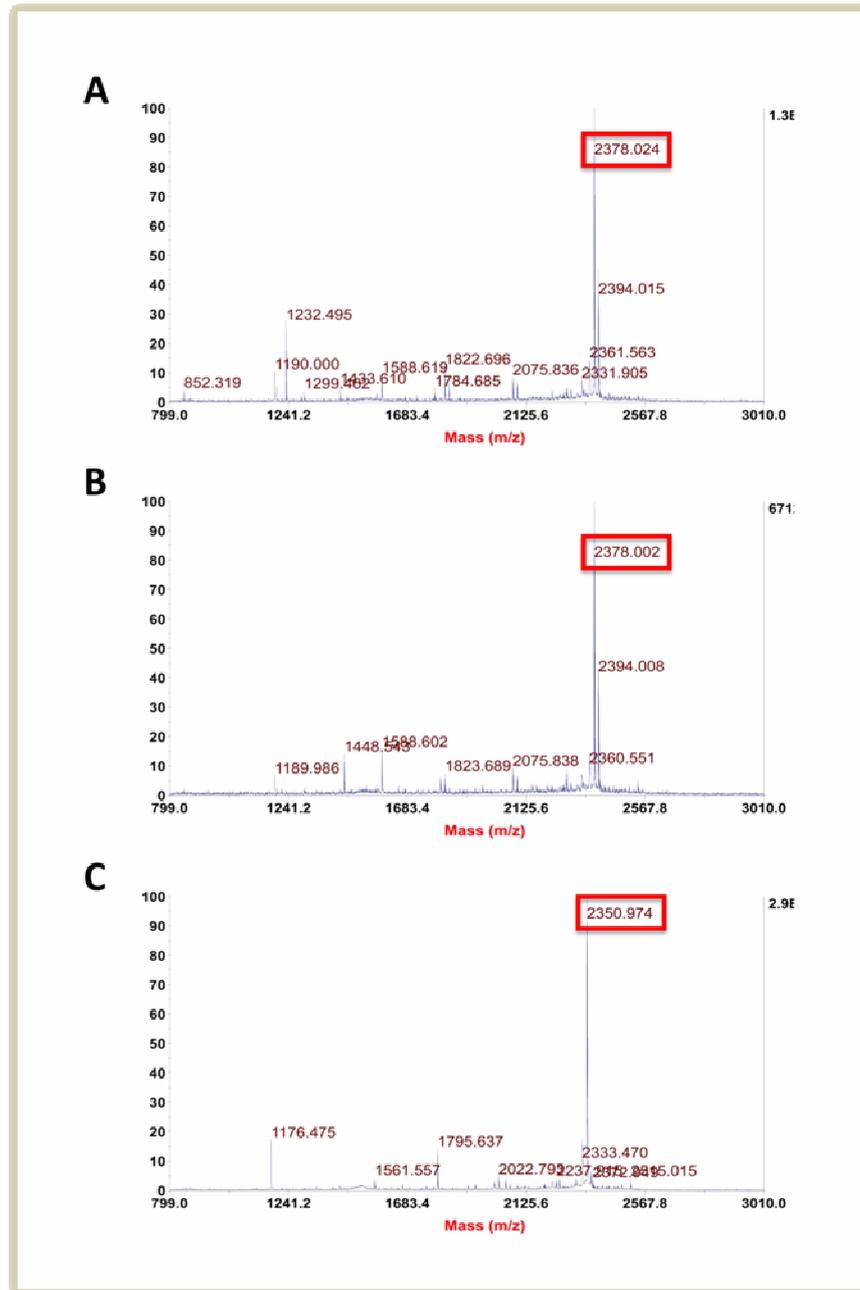


Figure 4-8: Mass spectrometry analysis of peptide fragments containing glutamate-substituted mutations in the human ACE2 residues 708 and 710. Recombinant ADAM17 (0.1 μ g) incubated with synthetic peptides (3 μ g) *A.* Arg⁷⁰⁸→Glu⁷⁰⁸ (R708E), *B.* Arg⁷¹⁰→Glu⁷¹⁰ (S709E), or *C.* Arg⁷⁰⁸/Arg⁷¹⁰→Ala⁷⁰⁸/Ala⁷¹⁰ (R708E/S709E), for 4 hours in ADAM17 buffer. Cleavage reactions were terminated by addition of 80% (v/v) acetonitrile containing 0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid. Cleavage products were analysed using MALDI-TOF-TOF mass spectrometry. Peptide substrates (red) are highlighted.

Table 4-1: Summary of MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry analysis of peptide fragments containing mutated residues (Arg⁷⁰⁸, Ser⁷⁰⁹ and Arg⁷¹⁰) of human ACE2.

Peptide Name	Peptide Sequence	Mass (Da)	Fragment	Cleaved
ACE2/JM2 (181)	EKAIRMSRSRINDAFRLNDN	2405.2	Observed	
	EKAIRMSR	989.5	Observed	YES
	SRINDAFRLNDN	1433.7	Observed	
ACE2JM2-R708A	EKAIRMS A SRINDAFRLNDN	2321.6	Observed	
	EKAIRMS A	904.5	-	YES
	SRINDAFRLNDN	1433.7	Observed	
ACE2JM2-S709A	EKAIRMSR A RINDAFRLNDN	2389.2	Observed	
	N			
	EKAIRMSR	989.5	-	YES
ACE2JM2-R708A/S708A	A RINDAFRLNDN	1417.7	Observed	
	EKAIRMS AA RINDAFRLNDN	2304.2	Observed	
	N			
ACE2JM2-R708E	EKAIRMS A	904.5	-	YES
	A RINDAFRLNDN	1417.7	Observed	
	EKAIRMS E SRINDAFRLNDN	2378.2	Observed	
ACE2JM2-R710E	EKAIRMS E	962.5	-	NO
	SRINDAFRLNDN	1433.7	-	
	EKAIRMSRSR E INDAFRLNDN	2378.2	Observed	
ACE2JM2-R708E/R710E	EKAIRMSR	989.5	-	NO
	S E INDAFRLNDN	1406.6	-	
	EKAIRMS E E INDAFRLNDN	2351.1	Observed	
ACE2JM2-R708E/R710E	EKAIRM S E	962.5	-	NO

SEINDAFRLNDN	1406.6	-
--------------	--------	---

4.3.4 ACE2 mutants expressed in CHO-P and CHO-K1 cells

From the investigation of ADAM17 in cleaving peptide mimics and mimetics, our next studies looked at the effects of these mutated residues have on the ectodomain shedding of full-length ACE2. Using site-directed mutagenesis technique, we managed to successfully clone four of the six constructs; namely the R708A, S709A, R708E and R708E/R710E double mutants. Despite many attempts such as using new primers or different combination of primers, and testing over a range of PCR amplification conditions and different polymerase enzymes, both R708A/S709A double mutant and R710E mutants were not able to be cloned. Our first preliminary experiment looked at ACE2 mutant proteins, transiently expressed in CHO-P and CHO-K1 cells, while investigating the quality of these mutant proteins expressed in these cells, and also the ability of ACE2 mutants to undergo ectodomain shedding. Concentrated medium harvested from CHO-P cells transiently expressing the R708E/R710E mutant showed a marked increase in ACE2 activity ($216.9 \pm 16.5\%$), while in the presence of ADAM17 inhibitor, TAPI-1, the activity is significantly decreased ($-30.0 \pm 2.7\%$) (Figure 4-9 A). As observed previously in wild-type ACE2 (46), the shedding of ACE2-R708E/R710E mutant protein is not completely abolished in the presence of TAPI-1, suggesting perhaps there is/are other sheddase(s) involved in the shedding of ACE2. A detailed qualitative analysis comparing each of the individual shedding profile, however, cannot be carried out in transient expressing cells reflecting the differences in transfection efficiencies. On the other hand, in six independent experiments ($n=6$), we observed that R708E transfected CHO-K1 cells exhibited insignificant levels of ACE2 activity (Figure 4-9 B), suggesting that perhaps CHO-K1 cells are not an ideal candidate for transient expression studies of the ACE2 mutant proteins.

The experiments were repeated in CHO-K1 cells that stably expressing both types of mutant proteins, displaying similar shedding profile compared to the transient system. PMA stimulation in CHO-K1 cells expressing ACE2-R708E/710E and ACE2-R708E mutant protein showed significant increase in ACE2 activity in the concentrated medium compared to controls ($207.0 \pm 15.6\%$ and $185.8 \pm 3.8\%$, respectively). In the presence of TAPI-1, both mutants showed significant decrease in ACE2 activity detected in the concentrated medium compared to controls ($40.8 \pm 3.5\%$ and $74.3 \pm 2.7\%$, respectively).

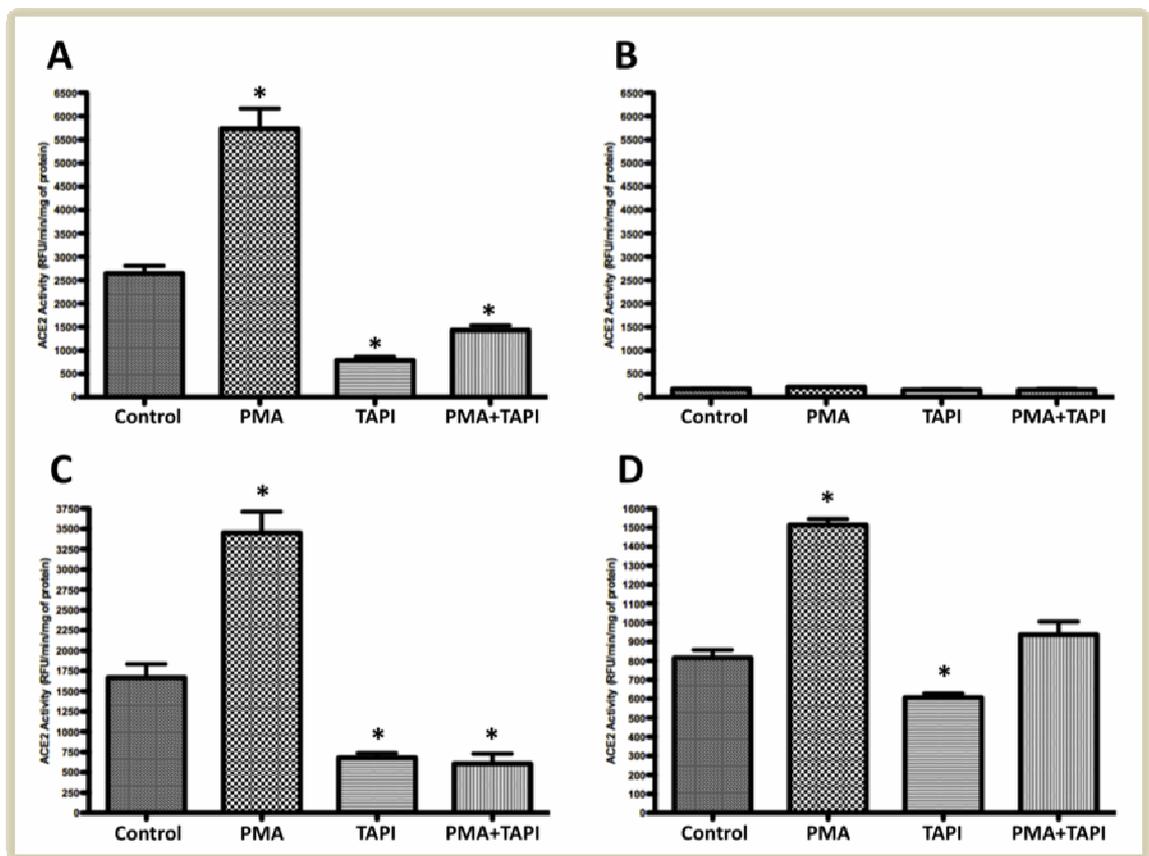


Figure 4-9: ACE2 activity from the concentrated medium of *A*. CHO-P cells transiently expressing ACE2-R708E/R710E mutant proteins, and *B*. CHO-K1 cells transiently expressing ACE2-R708E mutant proteins. 10 μ g of plasmid DNA(R708E/R710E, and R708E, respectively) were used to transfect 60% confluent cells in 100 mm cell culture dishes using the DEAE-Dextran method. 48 hours post transfection, cells were washed and replaced with serum free medium prior to further incubation for additional 16 hours. CHO-K1 cells that

stably expressing C. ACE2-R708E/R710E, and, D. ACE2-R708E mutant proteins were grown to 80% confluence prior to incubation with serum free medium for 16 hours. All cells were stimulated with the phorbol ester, PMA (1 μ M) in the presence or absence of ADAM17 inhibitor, TAPI (50 μ M) for 4-hours. Secreted protein (10 μ g) was analysed using an ACE2 specific quenched fluorescent substrate assay. Data are normalised against the appropriate controls from three independent experiments ($n \geq 3$, one-way ANOVA). Asterisks denote significant differences ($P < 0.05$) compared to other treatments.

4.3.5 ACE2 mutants undergo ectodomain shedding in CHO-P cells

Using the successfully cloned plasmids, we next looked at quantification analysis of ACE2 ectodomain shedding in CHO-P cells that were transiently expressing mutant ACE2. All of the expressing mutant proteins remained catalytically active in hydrolysing the ACE2 specific quenched fluorogenic substrate (Figure 4-10). Compared to the wild-type sequence (Figure 4-10 B), all of the mutants were able to undergo an increased ectodomain shedding in the presence of PMA (R708A $221.0 \pm 45.2\%$, S709A $24.4 \pm 8.7\%$, R708E $118.4 \pm 39.6\%$, and R708E/R710E $37.6 \pm 12.7\%$) compared to non-stimulated controls (Figure 4-10(C-F)). This effect was ablated in the in the presence of PKC-inhibitor BIM. As an experimental control, mock-transfected CHO-P cells using pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO empty vector, showed only background fluorescent in control and treated cells (Figure 4-10 A). As mentioned previously, a detailed qualitative analysis comparing each of the individual shedding profiles, however, cannot be achieved in transient expressing cells due to the likely differences in transfection efficiencies.

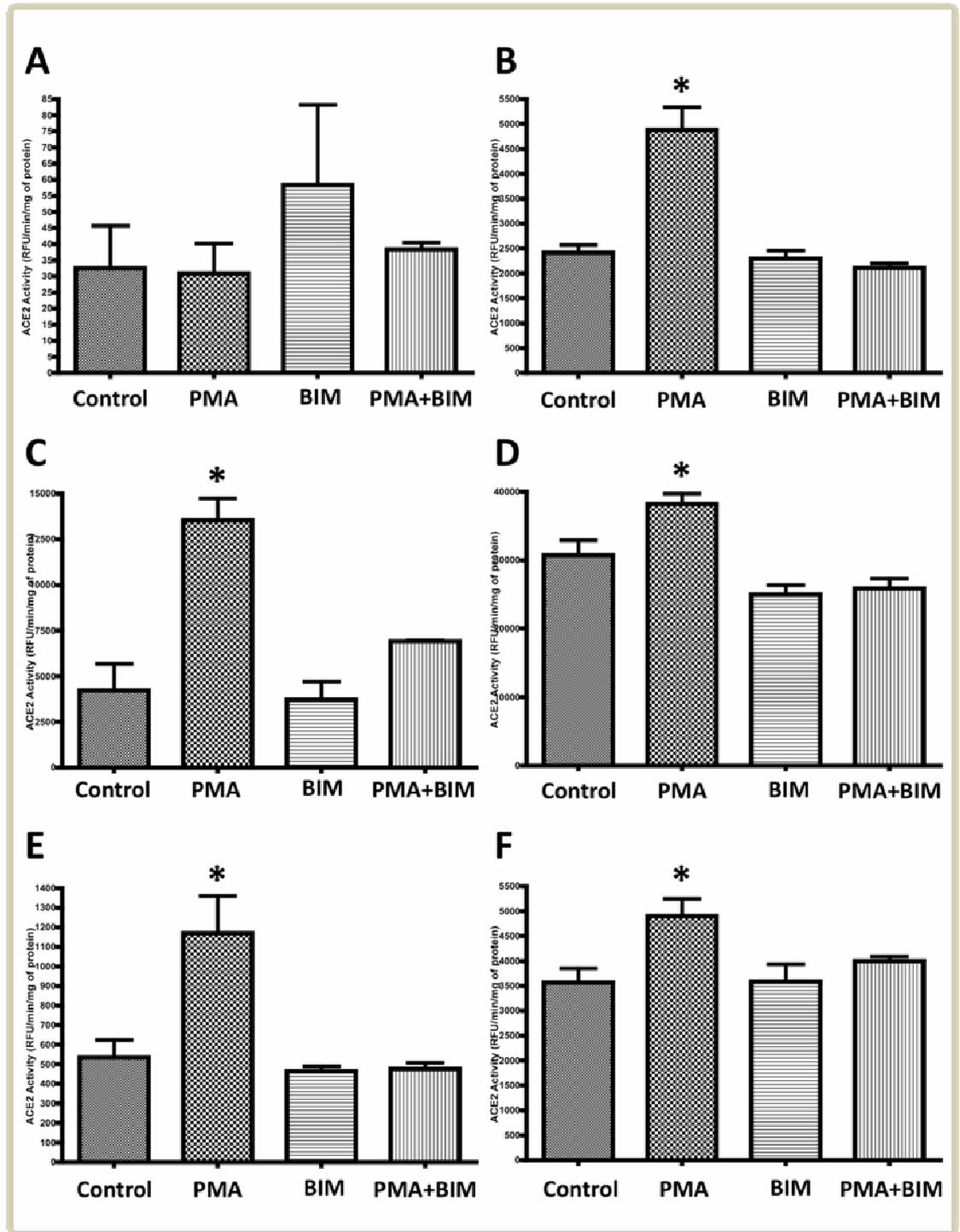


Figure 4-10: ACE2 activity from the concentrated medium of CHO-P cells transiently expressing ACE2 mutants. 10 µg of plasmid DNA; A. mock, B. wild type ACE2, C. R708A, D. S709A, E. R708E, and F. R7080E/R710E, respectively, were used to transfect 60% confluent CHO-P cells in 100 mm cell culture dishes using the DEAE-Dextran method. 48 hours post transfection, cells were washed and serum free media added prior to further incubation for an

additional 16 hours. Cells were stimulated with the phorbol ester, PMA (1 μ M) in the presence or absence of PKC inhibitor, BIM (2 μ M) for 1 hour. Secreted protein (10 μ g) was analysed using an ACE2 specific quenched fluorescent substrate assay. Data are normalised against the appropriate controls from three independent experiments (n=3, one-way ANOVA). Asterisks denote significant differences ($P < 0.05$) compared to all the data gathered under the same category.

4.3.6 Protein expression in CHO-K1 cells stably expressing vector plasmids

Using the mutant ACE2 plasmid constructs created in the previous experiments, we have stably transfected CHO-K1 cells to investigate the change in ectodomain shedding profile. The first step in creating a stably transfected cell line involves optimising the expression level of the protein of interest. To achieve this, we varied the ratio of transfecting agent to amount of plasmid DNA used; 2:1, 3:1, or 4:1 and maintained these transfected cells over six weeks in the presence of selecting antibodies. During the period of the selection process, it is important to ensure that the transfected cells express the protein(s) of interest. This was achieved by co-transfection of green fluorescence vector protein in native CHO-K1 cells. As illustrated in Figure 4-11, no green fluorescence was detected in native non-transfected, and pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO transfected CHO-K1 cells. In pEGFPN3 transfected CHO-K1 cells however, a high proportion of the cells were emitting bright green fluorescence, reflecting the success of plasmid expression using the Lipofectamin™ 2000 transfection protocol.

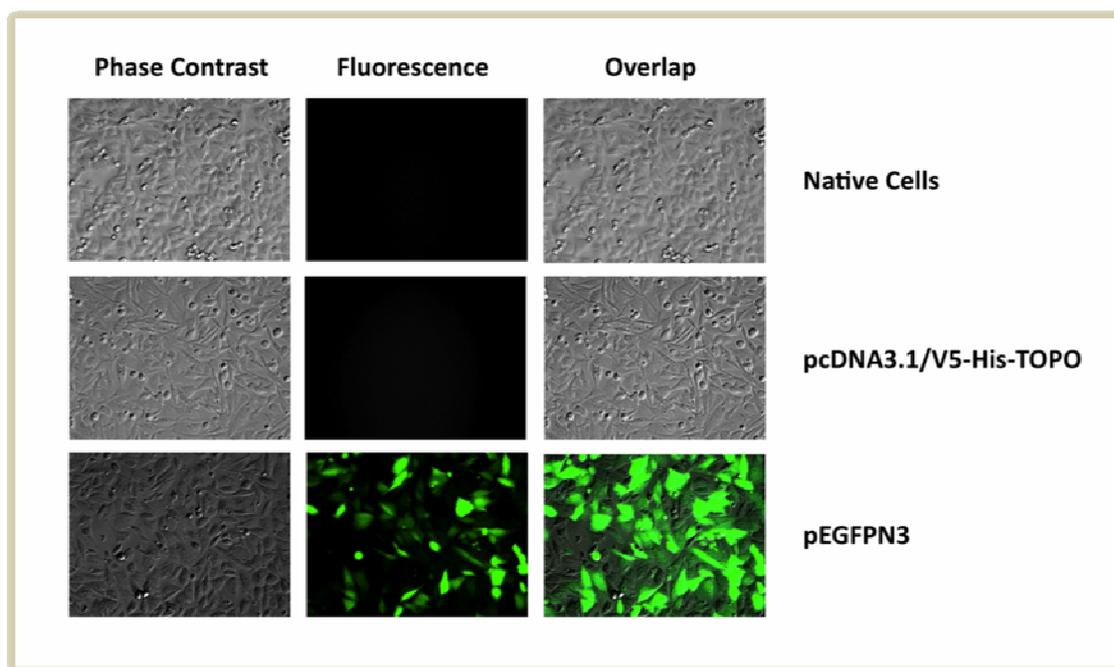


Figure 4-11: Detection of green fluorescence protein in CHO-K1 cells stably expressing plasmid vectors pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO and pEGFPN3. 4.0 μ g of plasmid DNA: pEGFPN3 and pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO vector were used to transfect 60% confluent CHO-K1 cells in 100 mm cell culture dishes using the Lipofectamine™ 2000 transfection method described under ‘Materials and Methods’. Forty-two days post transfection, cells were screened for ACE2 level of expression. Cells were visualised by phase and fluorescence (GFP) microscopy.

4.3.7 ACE2 activity in CHO-K1 cells stably expressing mutant ACE2

Transfected CHO-K1 cells that stably expressing ACE2 mutants were screened for ACE2 activity at Day 42 (Figure 4-12 A), Day 49 (Figure 4-12 B) and Day 56 (Figure 4-12 C). On each of the screening days, cells were prepared separately in duplicates, and screened independently for consistency purpose (Screen 1, Figure 4-13 left panel; and Screen 2, Figure 4-13 right panel). As controls, cells were stably transfected with pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO and pEGFPN3 empty vectors. Our statistical analysis showed that at transfection ratio of 3:1 (Lipofectamine™ 2000: plasmid DNA), both wild type ACE2 and all of the mutants have

consistent level of protein expression (Figure 4-13 A) (wild type ACE2, 485.1 ± 53.9 ; R708A, 607.2 ± 111.5 ; S709A, 461.1 ± 37.2 ; R708E, 539.2 ± 60.4 ; and R708E/R710E, 541.1 ± 64.1 , measured as RFU/min/mg protein). As an additional specificity control, we also detected the presence of ACE2 in the cell lysate using western immunoblotting probing against ACE2 ectodomain (Figure 4.13 B).

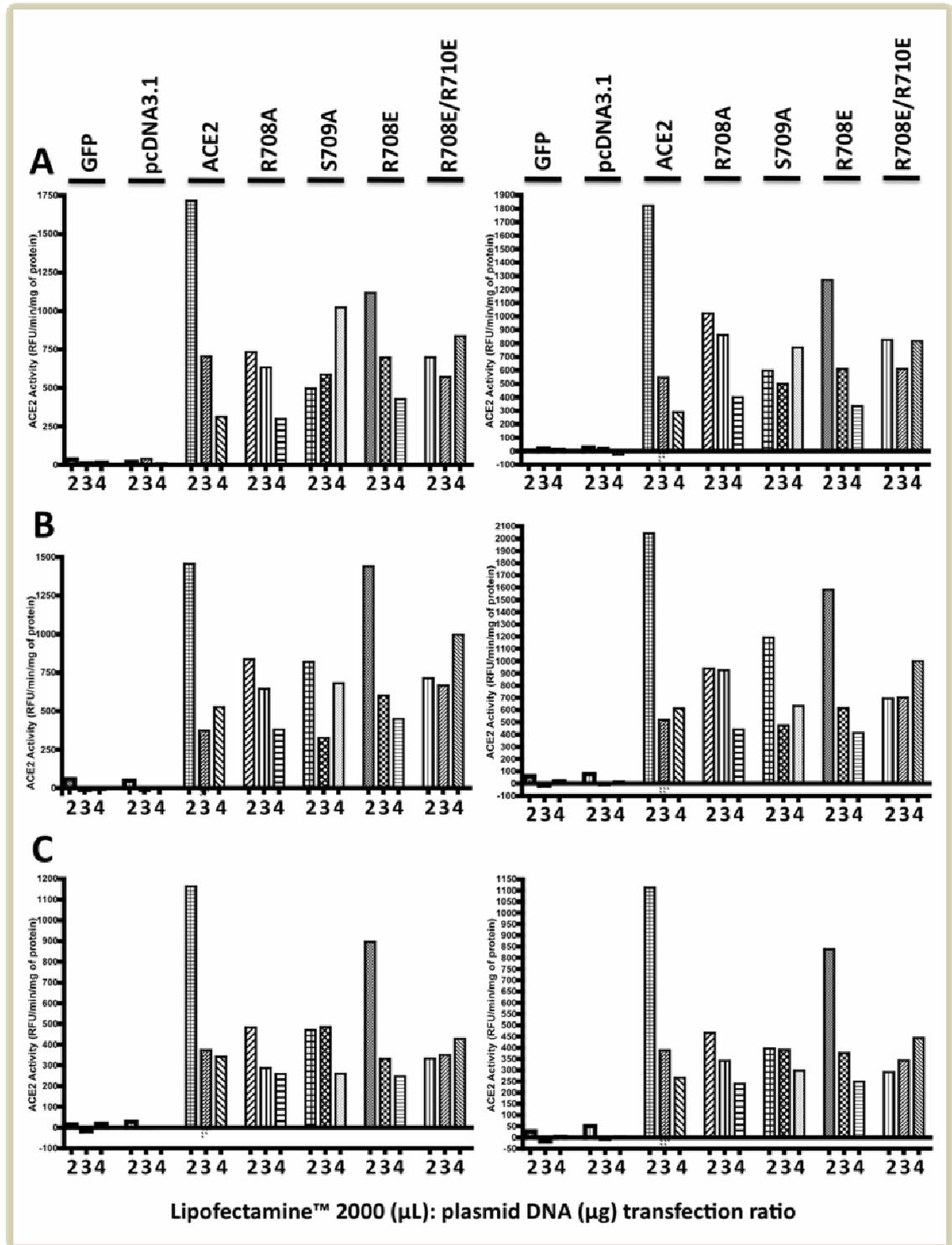


Figure 4-12: Screening of ACE2 activity from stably transfected CHOK1-ACE2 mutant cells under different transfection ratios. 4.0 µg of plasmid DNA:*pEGFPN3* (*GFP*), *pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO* vector (*pcDNA3.1*), FLAG-tagged human recombinant ACE2 (*ACE2*), ACE2-R708A(*R708A*), ACE2-S709A(*S709A*), ACE2-R710E(*R710E*), or ACE2-R708E/R710E(*R7080E/R710E*), respectively, were used to transfect 60% confluent CHO-K1 cells in 100 mm cell culture

dishes using the Lipofectamine™ 2000 transfection method described under ‘Materials and Methods’. Forty-two days post transfection, cells were screened for ACE2 expression levels. 10 µg (total protein) of cell lysate were assayed twice (First screening: *left panel*, and second screening: *right panel*) for ACE2 activity at, *A.* passage 7 (*Day 42*), *B.* passage 8 (*Day 49*), and *C.* passage 9 (*Day 56*).

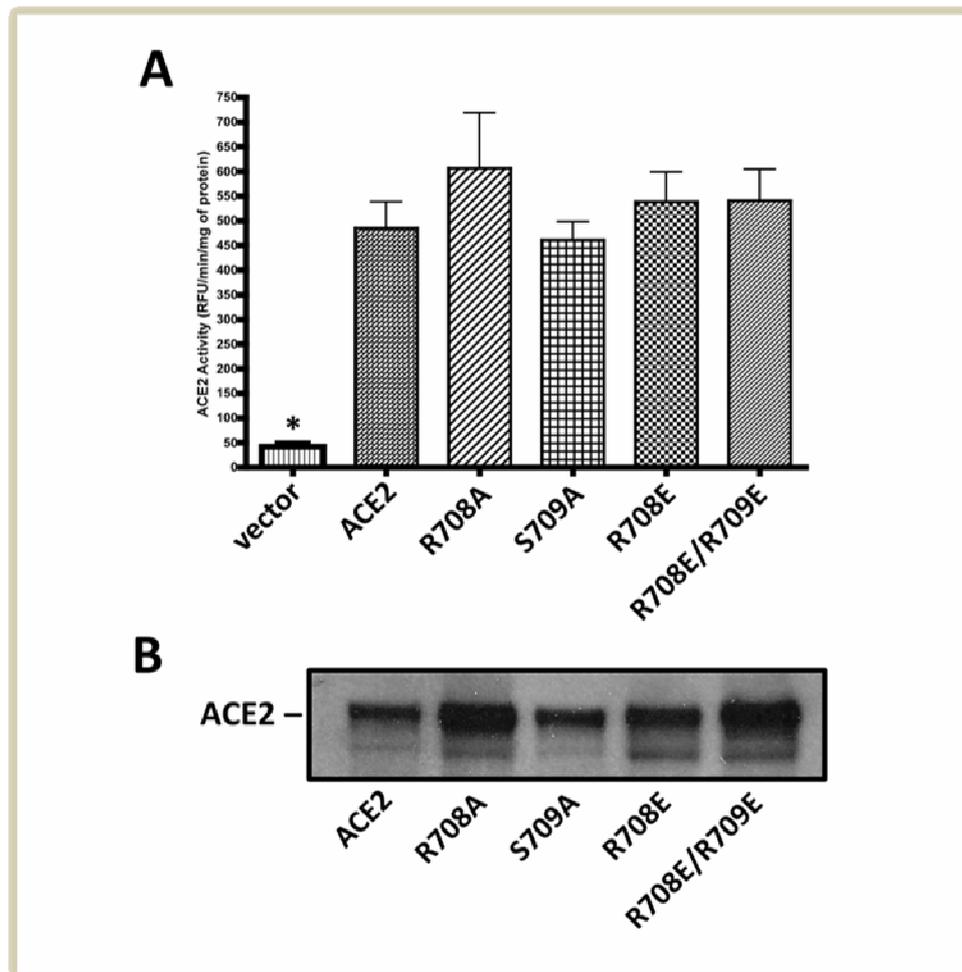


Figure 4-13: Optimised selection of CHO-K1 cells stably expressing ACE2 mutants. *A.* Lipofectamine™ 2000 (µL) to plasmid DNA (µg) ratio of 3:1 in each ACE2 mutants were selected for the level of ACE2 expression in cell lysate (10 µg total protein).The data compared from six independent experiments (consistencies within passage 7 – 9) (n = 6, one-way ANOVA) *B.* 100 µg (total protein) of the cell lysate from ACE2 mutant expressing CHO-K1

cells were separated by SDS-PAGE and western immunoblotted with a monoclonal anti-ACE2 antibody.

4.3.8 ACE2 shedding profile in CHO-K1 cells stably expressing mutant ACE2

After selecting the appropriate mutant ACE2 cell lines, the next investigation was to determine the ability of PMA in stimulating ectodomain shedding of these ACE2 mutants. Analysis of the concentrated media from cells treated with PMA showed a significant increase in secreted/shed ACE2 activity compared to control media (Figure 4-14 A, ACE2 activities are shown as % ACE2 activity against control media) (wild type ACE2, $167.4 \pm 17.7\%$; R708A, $137.9 \pm 7.4\%$, S709A, $196.0 \pm 24.6\%$, R708E, $237.5 \pm 18.3\%$, R708E/R710E, $248.5 \pm 18.4\%$). In cells that were treated with Bisindolylmaleimide I, or a combination of both, we observed no significant changes in ACE2 activity in the concentrated media compared to control after 4-hour treatment (Figure 4-14 A). Statistical analysis of ACE2 activity in the concentrated media from both glutamate-substituted mutants were also significantly increased when compared to both wild-type ACE2 and alanine-substituted mutants in cells that were treated with PMA ($P < 0.05$, one-way ANOVA). For specificity control, we also detected the presence of ACE2 in the cell lysate using western immunoblotting probing against ACE2 ectodomain (Figure 4.14 B).

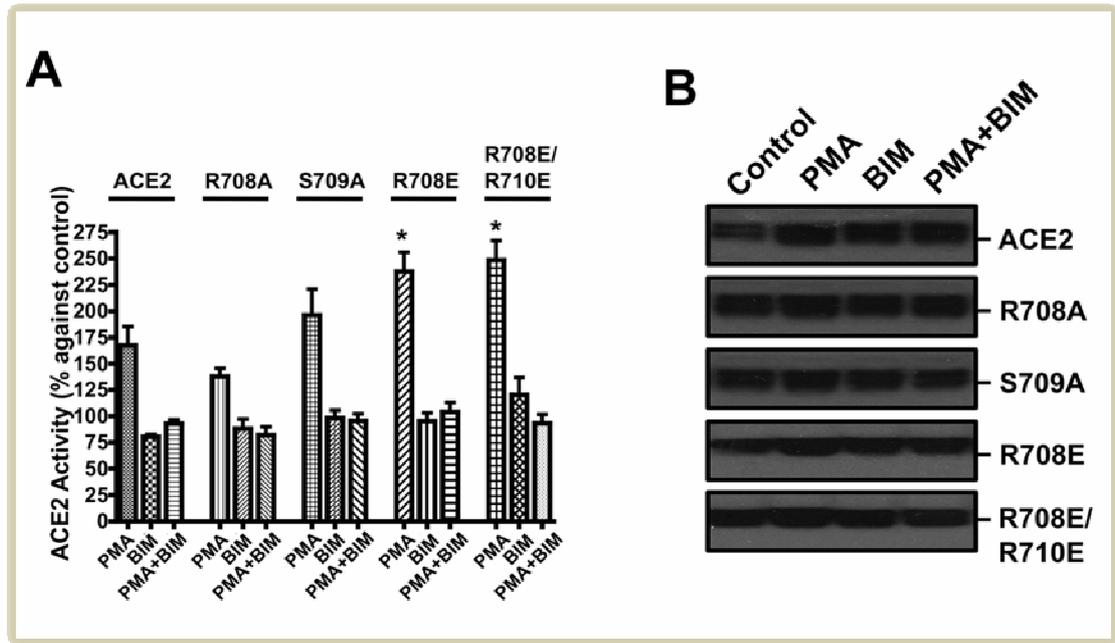


Figure 4-14: PMA stimulated shedding of ACE2 in CHO-K1 cells stably expressing ACE2 mutants. CHO-K1 cells stably expressing ACE2 mutants were incubated in serum-reduced media Opti-MEM containing PMA (1 μ M), or BIM (2 μ M) or and equal volume of Me₂SO for 4-hours as described under ‘Materials and Methods’. 25 μ g (total protein) from the concentrated medium was assayed for ACE2 activity. The data are normalised against the controls from at least four independent experiments ($n \geq 4$, one-way ANOVA). Asterisks denote significant differences ($P < 0.05$) compared against control. *B*. 100 μ g (total protein) of the cell lysate was separated by SDS-PAGE and western immunoblotted with a monoclonal anti-ACE2 antibody.

4.4 Discussion

ACE2 undergoes proteolytic release or ectodomain shedding when expressed in various eukaryotic cells in culture (46, 215, 240, 242, 243). An identical process has been observed in ACE2-expressing tissues in situ (3, 239, 244-246), and this mechanism is probably responsible for the generation of the soluble form of ACE2 that can be detected in bodily fluids *in vivo*, such as human blood plasma and urine (3, 243). However, the precise

mechanism(s) that confer both the specificity and that regulation of the ectodomain release of ACE2 are unresolved. The cleavage site in human ACE2 expressed in airway epithelia, Calu-3 cells, has been localised to a region within the juxtamembrane domain, predicted to be between amino acid residues 716 – 741 (human ACE2 numbering) (239). This was based on fragment analysis by linear ion trap mass spectrometry from secreted ACE2 separated using two-dimensional gel electrophoresis (239). The reported ACE2 detectable fragment that was the most proximal to the transmembrane domain corresponded to amino acids 711 – 716 (239). Our initial investigations were aimed at exploring the possibility of providing better fragments/sequence coverage utilising the different proteolytic enzymes and various mass spectrometry technologies available in the laboratory. It was not however to reproduce the data reported by these authors. Both one- and two-dimensional gel electrophoresis of ACE2 shed from PMA stimulation of Huh-7 cells failed to provide any significant match to the protein of interest (Figure 4-1). Furthermore, full-length recombinant human ACE2 and the soluble ectodomain form of human ACE2, transiently expressed in CHO-P cells, and pre-isolated using affinity purification and confirmed using western immunoblotting detection, also failed to yield any positive matches to human ACE2 following MALDI-TOF/TOF and LC-MS analysis (Figure 4-2).

To investigate and thus determine the precise cleavage site(s) within ACE2 that mediate ectodomain shedding, we resolved to an alternative approach, using synthetic peptides whose design was based on the extracellular membrane-proximal sequences of ACE2. This approach was recently and successfully used in our laboratory to demonstrate the cleavage site for GPVI ectodomain shedding mediated by ADAM10 (247). Peptide mimics corresponding to amino acid residues 701 – 720, and 711 – 730 were digested with recombinant ADAM17 and analysed by mass spectrometry. ADAM17 cleaved the ACE2-based peptide (residues 701 – 720) at Arg⁷⁰⁸ – Ser⁷⁰⁹ bond. Peptides where residues at the P1, P1', and P1 and P1' position were substituted by alanine had no effect on ADAM17-induced

cleavage, measured by MALDI-TOF/TOF. In contrast, glutamate substitution in residues at P1, P2', and P1 and P2' position blocked ADAM17-dependent cleavage. Although there is a lack of a consensus cleavage motif by ADAM17, our proposed Arg⁷⁰⁸ – Ser⁷⁰⁹ cleavage-site resembles the one observed in its mammalian homologue, somatic ACE (Arg¹²⁰³ – Ser¹²⁰⁴)(153), and similarly, to other membrane-bound proteins such as the human L-selectin (Arg³²¹ – Ser³²²)(248), and human amphiregulin (Lys¹⁷⁷– Ser¹⁷⁸)(249). As ADAM17 clearly plays a role in the phorbol ester stimulated shedding, and had no detectable effect on constitutive shedding (46), it is not alarming to see our proposed cleavage site does not fall within stretch of amino acid residues 716 – 741 reported in (239). This potential cleavage site, 32 amino acids proximal to the membrane-spanning domain, is within the required juxtamembrane stalk length for cleavage-secretion by ADAM17 (250). However, there may be substantial conformational differences in the cleavage efficiencies on the shedding of full-length proteins on the cell surface and their peptide analogues (251). In native membrane-bound full-length TNF- α and its peptide analogues, both identical cleavage sites are readily hydrolysed by ADAM17, whereas peptide mimetics of other substrates are cleaved far less efficiently (251). Nonetheless, the differences in efficiency of ADAM17-mediated cleavage of synthetic peptides and full-length proteins have been comprehensively discussed in previous reviews (252, 253).

In CHO-P cells transiently expressing ACE2, mutating the residues at the P1, P1', and P1 and P1' positions to alanine, and P1, P2' and P1 and P2' positions to glutamate did not block PMA-induced shedding. The lack of effect on shedding by these mutations is not unexpected given previously published mutagenesis studies on other ADAM17 substrates, such as L-selection, GPVI and ACE (234, 247, 254). This may indicate that perhaps the regulation of ACE2 ectodomain shedding in cells and tissues is less stringent, or perhaps that ADAM17 is able to cleave ACE2 at an alternate site(s). However, it has been previously shown that the cleavage-secretion process is not always constrained by a specific amino acid

sequence, but rather on the topological parameters (156), we show here that in CHO-K1 cells stably expressing ACE2, that by reversing the positive charge of the arginine residues in P1, and P1 and P2' positions to negatively charged glutamate, we observed a significant increase in PMA-induced shedding (Figure 4-12). A similar shedding pattern was observed for the ACE2 homologue ACE, studies showing that mutation around the cleavage-site was able to increase ectodomain shedding (232). Leucine substitution at P4 position at the ACE cleavage site leads to more accessibility at the juxtamembrane stalk region for the ACE secretase and is thus responsible for the enhancement of shedding (232). The molecular mechanism for the ACE2 cleavage-secretion and the spatial role of each of the amino acid within the proposed cleavage site will warrants further investigation. Furthermore, research looking into the structural conformation of ACE2 juxtamembrane region would perhaps be able to provide valuable data for the study of the regulated shedding of ACE2, and perhaps also contribute to our understanding of shedding of other membrane-bound proteins.

In conclusion, the present study demonstrates the possible cleavage-site for ADAM17 mediated shedding of ACE2 ectodomain. Although our preliminary experiments argue against a relevant report published recently, we nonetheless were able to demonstrate that ADAM17 is able to cleave peptide mimics at a position that corresponds to Arg⁷⁰⁸ – Ser⁷⁰⁹, and this cleavage is attenuated in the presence of an ADAM17 specific inhibitor. Studies involving mammalian cells stably expressing ACE2 mutants provided no evidence that alanine substitution at P1 or P1' positions play a role in ADAM17-mediated shedding. In contrast, glutamate substitution at P1 and/or P2' positions significantly enhanced ADAM17-mediated shedding, possibly at an alternate cleavage site(s). Taken together, these data will set the stage for more comprehensive studies looking into this proposed cleavage-site and mechanisms to regulate ADAM17-mediated ectodomain shedding of ACE2.

5 ROLE OF ANGIOTENSIN PEPTIDES IN THE REGULATION OF ACE2 SHEDDING

5.1 Introduction

The renin angiotensin system generates peptide hormones that not only have significant impact on cardiovascular and respiratory regulation, but they also play a role in the pathogenesis of heart, lung and kidney disease. As mentioned in previous chapters, angiotensinogen mainly expressed in the liver is metabolised by renin from the kidney, to liberate AngI in the plasma. AngI is then further converted into AngII by ACE, which is primarily expressed on the outer surface of endothelial cells. The actions of AngII are transmitted via two main GPCR receptors, AT1R and AT2R (255-257). Most cardiovascular and respiratory effects of AngII can be ascribed to the AT1R receptor. Effects of the AT1R upon AngII binding are mediated by a complex array of intracellular signaling pathways, such as G-protein and phospholipase activation followed by an increase in intracellular inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate (IP3) and calcium mobilisation (122, 258, 259). In addition, signaling cascades such as the PKC signaling pathway (260), small GTP-binding proteins (that act as molecular switches to regulate cellular responses) (127), and tyrosine kinase pathways are also activated and/or amplified, affecting a number of the mitogen-activated protein (MAP) kinase family, such as extracellular regulated kinase 1 and 2 (ERK 1/2), p38 and Janus kinase-signal transducers and activators of transcription (STAT) (130, 261, 262). Furthermore, the AT1R also mediate transcription factors activation and initiates the expression of growth related genes (132). Finally, AT1R activation also causes the production of reactive oxygen species by NAD(P)H oxidase activation in a number of cells, which in turn leads to the

transactivation of other receptors such as EGFR and the mineralcorticoid receptor (263). In the heart, AngII-induced activation of AT1R ultimately leads to coronary vessel constriction, stimulation of aldosterone secretion, myocyte hypertrophy, non-myocyte proliferation, interstitial fibrosis, and presynaptic facilitation of noradrenaline release from cardiac sympathetic nerve terminals (264, 265). Thus, experimental and clinical studies have shown that AT1R antagonists are more effective than an ACE inhibitor and that AT1R antagonists attenuate most of the deleterious effects of AngII in the heart (266).

Compared to AT1R, AngII binds less extensively to AT2R. The actions of the AT2R are, in most cases appear opposite of those of the AT1R, and are partly mediated by the activation of the kallikrein-kinin system (KKS), a hormone system with two receptors for the effector peptides, the kinins, released from kininogen precursors by kallikrein enzymes (267). The interactions between the RAS and the KKS are numerous (268), however a detailed description of their actions is beyond the focus of this chapter. Nevertheless, a direct physical and functional interaction between AT1R and the kinin B2 receptor of the KKS has been previously described (269), though these data have been recently challenged (270). Unlike AT1R which is widely expressed in most cells, AT2R is only highly expressed in fetal tissues and its expression decreases significantly to a low level in adults and is restricted to certain cell types in the brain, adrenal, heart, vascular endothelium, kidney, myometrium and ovary (122, 271-273). There are three known major transduction mechanisms which appear responsible for AT2R signaling: the activation of a number of protein phosphatases causing protein dephosphorylation (274-276), activation of NO release causing a subsequent increase in intracellular cyclic GMP level (a signaling pathway shared with AT1R) (277), and activation of phospholipase A2 causing a subsequent release of arachadonic acid to regulate intracellular pH (278-280). Notably, AT2R activation is able to dephosphorylate ERK 1/2 (274, 276, 281), and other targets such as STAT and receptor tyrosine kinases (282, 283), thus opposing the AT1R-induced action. Apart from potential AT1R counter-regulatory

interactions in the cardiovascular and renal systems, AT2R also plays a role in cell growth and differentiation, which is closely connected to its other recently ascribed role in regeneration in the nervous system (for review see (267, 284-286)).

Another signaling mechanism involving the angiotensin receptor is the interaction between *mas receptor* (287). The *mas* receptor is a G-protein-coupled receptor, and binding of Ang(1-7) to the *mas* receptor triggers the release of NO from the vascular endothelium to mediate vasodilation (137, 138). Moreover, Ang(1-7)-mediated activation of this receptor stimulates the release of prostaglandins, which inhibit cardiac myocyte growth (288). Studies have shown that mice lacking the *mas* receptor proteins, exhibit marked cardiac dysfunction (289, 290). Interestingly however, a recent study, has provided evidence for the existence of another Ang(1-7) receptor. This putative receptor expressed in rat aorta was sensitive to the Ang(1-7) antagonist D-Pro⁷-Ang(1-7), but not to another antagonist, D-Ala⁷-Ang(1-7) (291). However, there are some discrepancies in the data in this study given that the authors have previously reported that both Ang(1-7) antagonists were able to block Ang(1-7) vasodilatory effects in these rats (139). This leads to two major questions that need to be addressed: (1) are the reported effects thus far of Ang(1-7) due to the activation of the *mas* receptor, rather than an alternate Ang(1-7)-mediated responses?, and (157) are the current Ang(1-7) antagonists solely specific to *mas receptor*? Nonetheless, the precise characterisation and role of newly reported Ang(1-7) receptor remains to be elucidated thus adding to the complexity of the RAS.

The renin angiotensin system like many other endocrine systems is regulated through a series of both positive and negative feedback loops/crosstalk (292). For example, the formation of AngII within the vasculature exerts both a negative action via the suppression of the renin secretion from the kidney (293), and a positive effect by the stimulation of angiotensinogen expression and secretion from the liver (294). However, in this context,

comparatively little is known about the regulation of ACE2 expression and even less about its shedding. Gallagher et al (295) have shown that in specific rat brain regions (cerebellar and medullary astrocytes), treatment with AngII down regulates both ACE2 mRNA and protein and that this down-regulation can be blocked by the AT1R antagonist losartan, but not by an AT2R receptor antagonist. In heart, prevention of AngII production by ACE inhibitors leads to an increase in cardiac ACE2 expression (though not tissue ACE2 protein), while in parallel studies, AT1R blockade increases both ACE2 mRNA and ACE2 activity (296). Thus, evidence to date suggests that AngII lowers ACE2 levels, an action which presumably results in less degradation, and hence, potentiation of the AngII effects. A positive feedback system such as this may contribute to the well-known cumulative detrimental effects of an activated RAS. Another well-established effect of AT1R stimulation by AngII is the trans-activation of the EGF receptor, thought to be mediated through the activation of the sheddase ADAM17 and the subsequent proteolytic release of the cell surface HB-EGF (297). Thus in this study we test the hypothesis that AngII, acting via the AT1R, may likewise stimulate ACE2 shedding, leading to reduced peptide degradation, and thus further enhancing/prolonging the actions of angiotensin.

5.2 Experimental Procedures*(detailed in chapter 2)*

5.2.1 Cell culture and transfection

Huh-7, HEK-NHA-AT1, and CHO-K1 cells were maintained as described in *Chapter 2.1*. Transient expression of the full-length human ACE2 in HEK-NHA-AT1 cells was achieved by the calcium phosphate transfection protocol outlined in *Chapter 2.6.1*. Stable expression of full-length human ACE2 in CHO-K1 and HEK-NHA-AT1 cells were achieved by Lipofectamine™ 2000 transfection protocol outlined in *Chapter 2.6.3*. All cells were maintained at 37°C in 5% CO₂.

5.2.2 Plasmid construction

The expression construct for full-length human recombinant ACE2 containing a C-terminal FLAG sequence was engineered as described in *Chapter 2.3.1* (pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO-ACE2) and *Chapter 2.3.3* (pIRESpuro-ACE2). Restriction digest and DNA extraction from gels were performed according to methods described in *Chapter 2.5*. The purification of plasmid constructs and protein expression were achieved as described in *Chapter 2.6.3*. Purified plasmid constructs were sequenced as described in *Chapter 2.4*.

5.2.3 Cell treatment and protein extraction

Huh-7 cells endogenously expressing human ACE2, CHO-K1 cells expressing ACE2 mutants, and HEK-NHA-AT1 cells were grown to 80% confluence in 100-mm tissue culture dishes and rinsed twice with serum-reduced medium prior to experimentation. Huh-7 cells were incubated with angiotensin I and II peptides (*see Chapter 2.13 for detailed protocols*), EDTA, or vehicle control. HEK-NHA-AT1 cells were incubated with angiotensin I and II peptides, in the presence of ACE inhibitor, captopril, and specific AT1R and AT2R inhibitors including losartan, and PD123319, PMA, EDTA or vehicle control (*see Chapter 2.13 for detailed protocols*). HEK-NHA-AT1 cells stably expressing full length human ACE2 and CHO-K1 cells stably expressing full length human ACE2 were both incubated with non-peptide AT1R agonist, L-162,313, as detailed in *Chapter 2.13*. Secreted proteins from the growth medium and proteins expressed on the cell surface were harvested according to methods described in *Chapter 2.7*. Protein concentrations were also determined, as detailed in *Chapter 2.8*.

5.2.4 ACE2 activity assay

The catalytic activity of the shed or soluble form of human ACE2 was measured using a highly specific fluorogenic substrate, as detailed in *Chapter 2.10*. Known amounts of protein were analysed by following the hydrolysis of a specific quenched fluorescent substrate monitored over time. Results were analysed against the appropriate controls and the significance of data sets were determined on normalised data using one-way ANOVA statistical analysis.

5.2.5 SDS-PAGE and immunoblotting

Concentrated medium samples, and harvested cell lysates and extracted protein bound to affinity resins were separated by SDS-PAGE and proteins electroblotted to PVDF, as described in *Chapter 2.17*. The membranes were incubated with antibodies to human ACE2 ectodomain or hemagglutinin antigen, according to the methods outlined in *Chapter 2.18*. Bands (staining intensity and relative retention) were compared to soluble recombinant human ACE2, which served as a positive control.

5.3 Results

5.3.1 Angiotensin peptides stimulate ACE2 shedding in Huh-7 cells

To explore our hypothesis, we initially incubated Huh-7 liver cells that endogenously express ACE2 protein, with angiotensin peptides for 12, 18 and 24 hours. Results showed that there are marked increases in ACE2 activity in the medium of the hepatocytes at all three time points upon incubation with 100 nM AngI and 100 nM AngII peptides, but not in the presence of EDTA. After 12 hours incubation, ACE2 activity in the medium of AngI and AngII

peptide treated cells had increased significantly increased ($162.1 \pm 6.0\%$ and $153.4 \pm 4.5\%$, respectively; $n \geq 3$, one-way ANOVA, $P < 0.05$), when compared to control. After 18 hours of incubation, ACE2 activity in the medium of AngI and AngII peptide treated cells showed increase of $146.9 \pm 5.1\%$ and 137.5% , respectively ($n \geq 3$, one-way ANOVA, $P < 0.05$), when compared to control. Furthermore, at 24 hours post-incubation, AngI and AngII peptides treated cells also exhibited an increase in ACE2 activity when compared to control ($133.2 \pm 2.5\%$ and $137.9 \pm 1.0\%$, respectively, $n \geq 3$, one-way ANOVA, $P < 0.05$). As a negative control, Huh-7 cells that were treated with $500 \mu\text{M}$ EDTA for 24 hours showed no ACE2 activity.

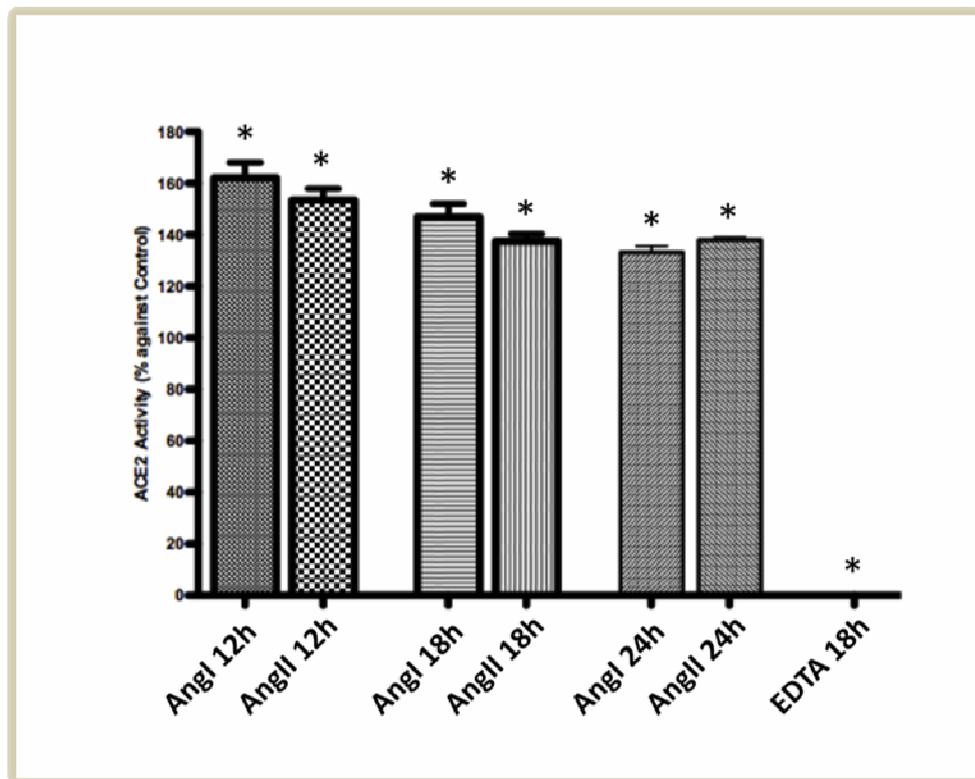


Figure 5-1: ACE2 activity from the concentrated medium of Huh-7 cells. Cells were stimulated with AngI or AngII peptides (100 nM), EDTA (500 μM) or in an equal volume of carrier (Me_2SO) for 12, 18 or 24 hours. Secreted protein (10 μg) was analysed using an ACE2 specific quenched fluorescent substrate assay. Data are normalised against the appropriate controls from at least three independent experiments ($n \geq 3$, one-way ANOVA). Asterisks denote significant differences ($P < 0.05$) compared to all data under the same category.

5.3.2 Angiotensin peptides stimulate ACE2 shedding in HEK-NHA-AT1 cells.

After the initial observation in which both AngI and AngII peptides can both increase ACE2 secretion in Huh-7 cells, we next looked at the ability of these peptides to stimulate to the same level in different cells. This was achieved by transfecting HEK-NHA-AT1 cells, stably expressing AT1R, with full-length ACE2 constructs. Using this model system we have generated both transient and stable ACE2 expression cell lines, for the measuring the differences in shedding profiles observed following angiotensin peptides incubation. In the first set of data, HEK-NHA-AT1 cells, transiently expressing the ACE2 protein showed that AngI peptides (100 nM), AngII peptides (100 nM) or PMA (1 μ M), alone, caused significant increase in ACE2 activity in the medium after 4 hours of incubation when compared to control ($198.5 \pm 14.7\%$, $205.0 \pm 10.3\%$, and $226.6 \pm 11.9\%$, respectively; $n \geq 3$, one-way ANOVA, $P < 0.05$) (Fig. 5-2A). However these increases in ACE2 shedding is sensitive to the different antagonists used (Fig. 5-2B). AngI peptides (100 nM) in the presence of the ACE inhibitor, captopril (100 μ M), and AngII peptides (100 nM) in the presence of the AT1R antagonist, losartan (1 μ M), showed reduced ACE2 activity in the medium when compared to control ($60.9 \pm 9.8\%$ and $51.6 \pm 6.4\%$, respectively; $n \geq 3$, one-way ANOVA, $P < 0.05$) (Fig. 5-2B). AngII peptide (100 nM) in the presence of AT2R antagonist, PD123319 (1 μ M) showed no significant difference in ACE2 activity compared to control. As a negative control, cells that were incubated in the presence of EDTA (500 μ M) showed only background fluorescence activities (Fig. 5-2A and 5-2B).

In HEK-NHA-AT1 cells that stably express full-length human ACE2, both cell lines (transfected using ACE2 gene in pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO-ACE2 and pIRESpuro3-ACE2 vectors), displayed relatively high levels of ACE2 expression compared to non-and mock-transfected cells, measured by relative fluorescent units per minute per mg of protein

(2002.0 ±186.5 and 1596.0 ± 32.5 RFU/min/mg of protein, respectively; n≥3, one-way ANOVA, $P < 0.05$) after 42-days post-transfection (illustrated in Fig. 5-3A and Fig. 5-4A). AngI and AngII peptides (100 nM) and PMA (1 μM) treated cells showed a marked increase in ACE2 activity in the medium in both cell lines. To examine the expression of the AT1R receptor and ACE2, HEK-293 cells stably expressing the N-terminally epitope-tagged AT1R (NHA-AT1) and ACE2 were solubilised, and the immunoprecipitated receptor protein and ACE2 were analysed by SDS-PAGE. As shown in Fig. 5-3B and Fig. 5-4B, a broad band was observed that ranged between 70 and 140 kDa. This feature is likely to be associated with the heavy N-glycosylation of the AT1R receptor protein, as previously described by Thomas et al (298). When compared to control cells, incubation with AngII (100 nM), and PMA (1 μM), the HEK-NHA-AT1-ACE2 cells (generated by pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO-ACE2 vector) showed a significant increase of 171.4 ± 26.2%, and 181.7 ± 20.0%, respectively (n≥3, one-way ANOVA, $P < 0.05$) ACE2 activity (Fig. 5-3C). In the different HEK-NHA-AT1-ACE2 cells (generated by pIRESpuro3-ACE2 vector), similar treatment showed a significant increase in ACE2 activity detected in the medium in the presence of 100 nM AngI peptides (154.5 ± 16.3%), 100 nM AngII peptides (152.5 ± 20.8%), 100 nM AngII peptides in the presence of AT2R antagonist, PD123319 (1 μM) (157.6 ± 13.1%), and 1 μM PMA (184.3 ± 11.0%)(n≥3, one-way ANOVA, $P < 0.05$)(illustrated in Fig. 5-4C).

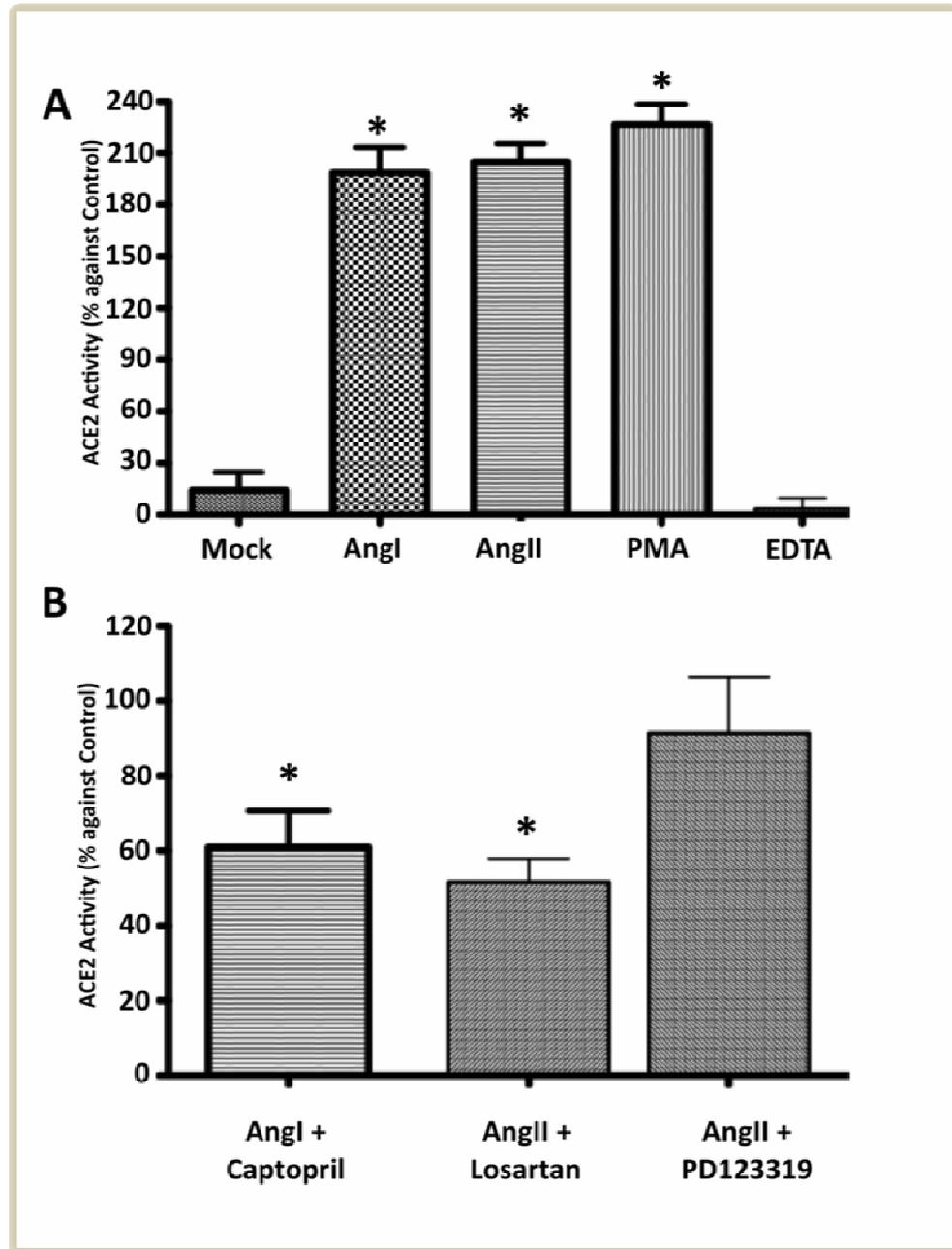


Figure 5-2: ACE2 activity from concentrated media of HEK-NHA-AT1 cells transiently expressing full-length ACE2. 10 μ g of plasmid DNA(pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO-ACE2) was used to transfect 60% confluent cells in 100 mm cell culture dishes using the calcium-phosphate transfection method described under 'Materials and Methods'. 48 hours post transfection, cells were washed and serum free media added prior to further incubation for additional 16 hours. A. Cells were stimulated with AngI or AngII peptides (100 nM), PMA (1 μ M), EDTA (500 μ M) or in equal volume of carrier (Me_2SO) for 4-hours. B. Cells were stimulated with AngI

peptide (100 nM) + captopril (100 μ M); AngII peptide (100 nM) + either losartan (1 μ M) or PD123319 (1 μ M), or in equal volume of carrier (Me_2SO) for 4-hours. Secreted protein (10 μ g) was analysed using an ACE2 specific quenched fluorescent substrate assay. Data are normalised against the appropriate controls from three independent experiments ($n \geq 3$, one-way ANOVA, $P < 0.05$). Asterisks denote significant differences ($P < 0.05$) compared to against control.

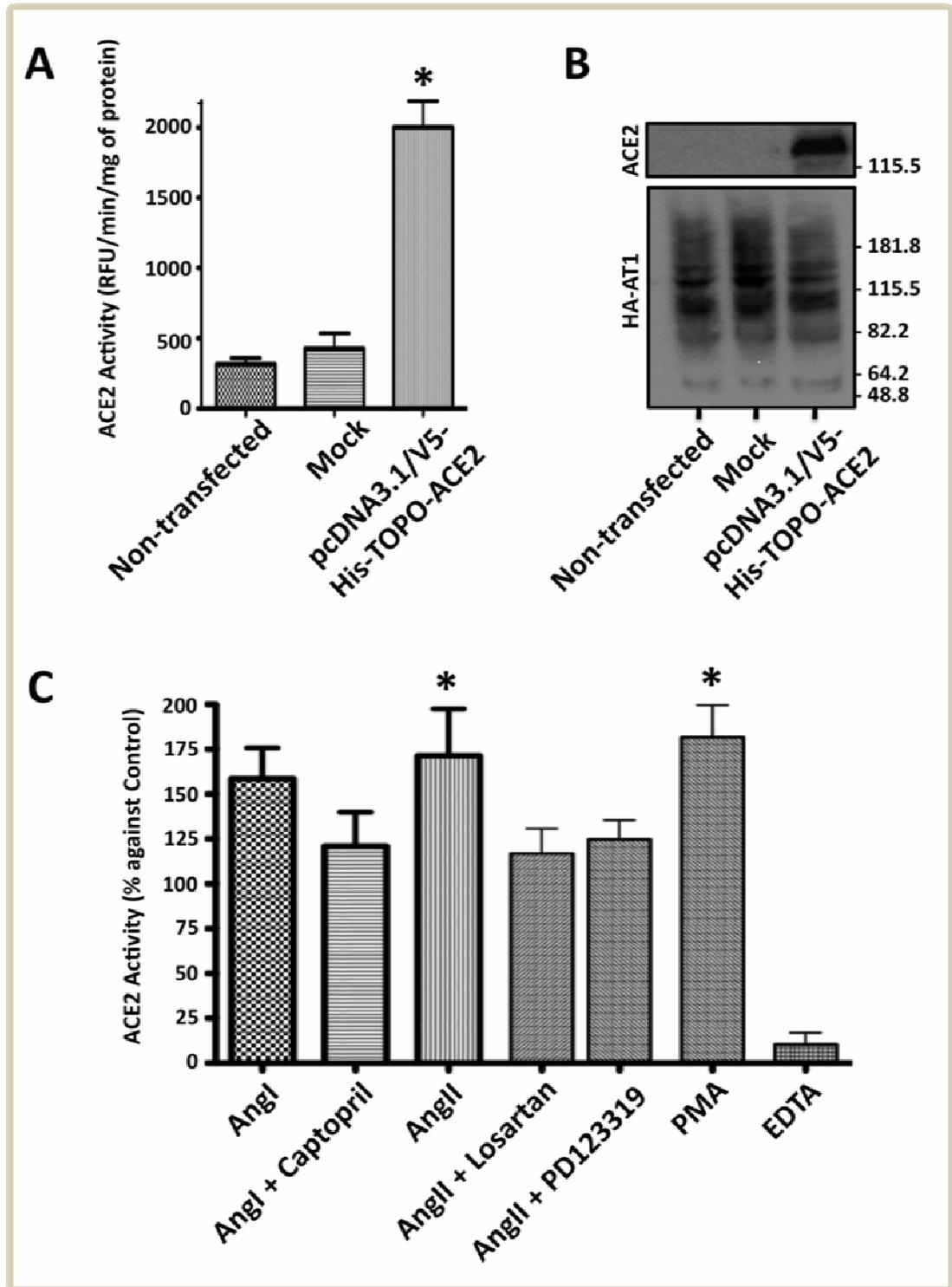


Figure 5-3: ACE2 activity from concentrated media of HEK-NHA-AT1 cells stably expressing full-length ACE2. 10 μ g of plasmid DNA(pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO-ACE2) were used to transfect 60% confluent cells in 100 mm cell culture dishes using the Lipofectamine™ 2000 transfection method described under 'Materials and Methods'. Forty-two days post transfection, cells were screened for ACE2 level of expression. A. 10 μ g (total protein) of cell

lysate from non-transfected cells, mock-transfected cells and cells transfected with pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO-ACE2 plasmid were assayed twice for ACE2 activity. *B.* 250 µg (total protein) of the cell lysate from stable HEK-NHA-AT1 cells expressing ACE2 were separated by SDS-PAGE and western immunoblotted with a monoclonal anti-ACE2 and anti-HA antibodies. *C.* Cells were stimulated with AngI peptide (100 nM), and together in the presence of captopril (100 µM); AngII peptide (100 nM), and together in the presence of losartan (1 µM) or PD123319 (1 µM); PMA (1 µM), EDTA (500 µM) or in equal volume of carrier (Me₂SO) for 4-hours. Secreted protein (10 µg) was analysed using an ACE2 specific quenched fluorescent substrate assay. Data are normalised against the appropriate controls from three independent experiments ($n \geq 3$, one-way ANOVA). Asterisks denote significant differences ($P < 0.05$) compared against control.

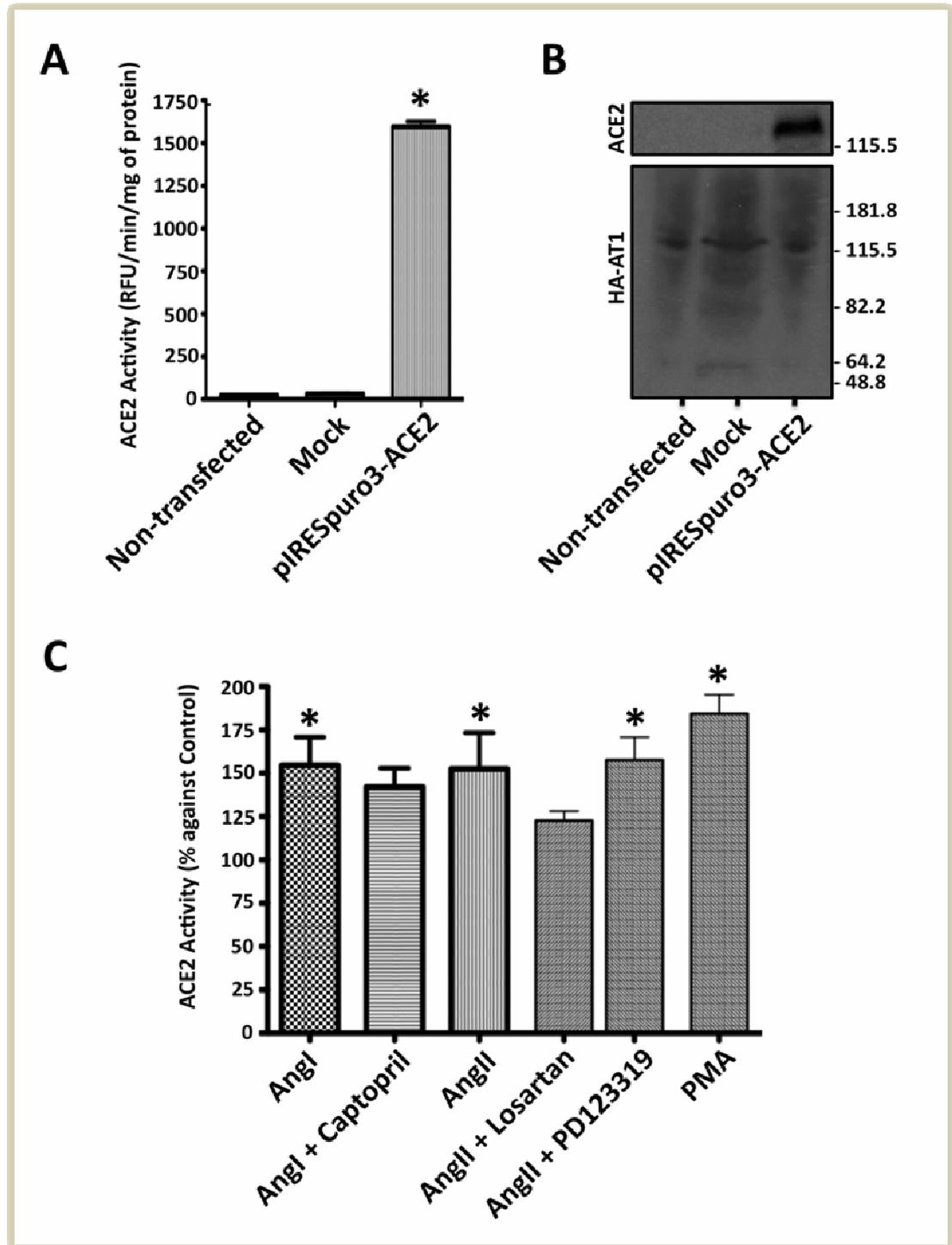


Figure 5-4: ACE2 activity from concentrated media of HEK-NHA-AT1 cells stably expressing full-length ACE2. 10 μ g of plasmid DNA(pIRESpuro3-ACE2) were used to transfect 60% confluent cells in 100 mm cell culture dishes using the Lipofectamine™ 2000 transfection method described under 'Materials and Methods'. Forty-two days post transfection, cells were screened for ACE2 level of expression. A. 10 μ g (total protein) of cell lysate from non-

transfected cells, mock-transfected cells and cells transfected with pIRESpuro3-ACE2 plasmid were assayed twice for ACE2 activity. *B.* 250 µg (total protein) of the cell lysate from stable HEK-NHA-AT1 cells expressing ACE2 were separated by SDS-PAGE and western immunoblotted with a monoclonal anti-ACE2 and anti-HA antibodies. *C.* Cells were stimulated with AngI peptide (100 nM), and together in the presence of captopril; Angiotensin II peptide (100 nM), and together in the presence of losartan (1 µM) or PD123319 (1 µM); PMA (1 µM), or in equal volume of carrier (Me₂SO) for 4-hours. Secreted protein (10 µg) was analysed using an ACE2 specific quenched fluorescent substrate assay. Data are normalised against the appropriate controls from at least three independent experiments ($n \geq 3$, one-way ANOVA). Asterisks denote significant differences ($P < 0.05$) compared against control.

5.3.3 Effects of AT1R receptor agonist (L-162,313) on ACE2 shedding

In addition to stimulating ACE2 secretion in HEK-NHA-AT1-ACE2 cells, cells were also treated with the metabolically stable non-peptide AT1R receptor agonist L-162,313 (299) for 4 hours. Following treatment, ACE2 activity was measured in the media. Results showed that incubation of the cells with 1 µM L-162,313 showed significant decrease in ACE2 activity ($72.7 \pm 6.2\%$) when compared to control ($n \geq 4$, one-way ANOVA) after 4 hours of incubation. As positive control, 1 µM PMA showed significant increase in ACE2 activity ($139.1 \pm 6.2\%$) in the concentrated medium compared to the control ($n \geq 4$, one-way ANOVA) (Fig. 5-5A). In a parallel experiment, CHO-K1 cells that stably express full-length human ACE2 were also incubated with L-162,313 and PMA. When compared to control cells, the use of 1 µM of L-162,313 however, resulted in no significant changes in ACE2 activity, while 1 µM PMA significantly increased ACE2 activity in the medium ($153.0 \pm 4.2\%$) ($n \geq 3$, one-way ANOVA) (Fig. 5-5B). We also investigated the changes in ACE2 activity when HEK-NHA-AT1-ACE2 cells were incubated with L-162,313 over a time course of 4 hours.

Significant reductions in ACE2 activity in the concentrated medium from treated cells were detected after stimulation with L-162,313 following 2 hours of incubation (T = 2 hours: $78.0 \pm 7.6\%$ reduction, T = 3 hours: $76.1 \pm 2.2\%$ reduction, T = 4 hours: $65.1 \pm 3.3\%$ reduction; $n \geq 3$, one-way ANOVA) when compared to controls) (Fig. 5-5C). In addition, any potential phenotypic consequences of L-162,313 incubated HEK-NHA-AT1 cells were examined by phase microscopy (Fig. 5-6). HEK-NHA-AT1 cells that were stimulated with L-162,313 displayed an altered morphology typified by smaller, irregularly-shaped cells, which were poorly attached to the tissue culture dishes (Fig. 5-6B) compared to mock-stimulated cells (Fig. 5-6A).

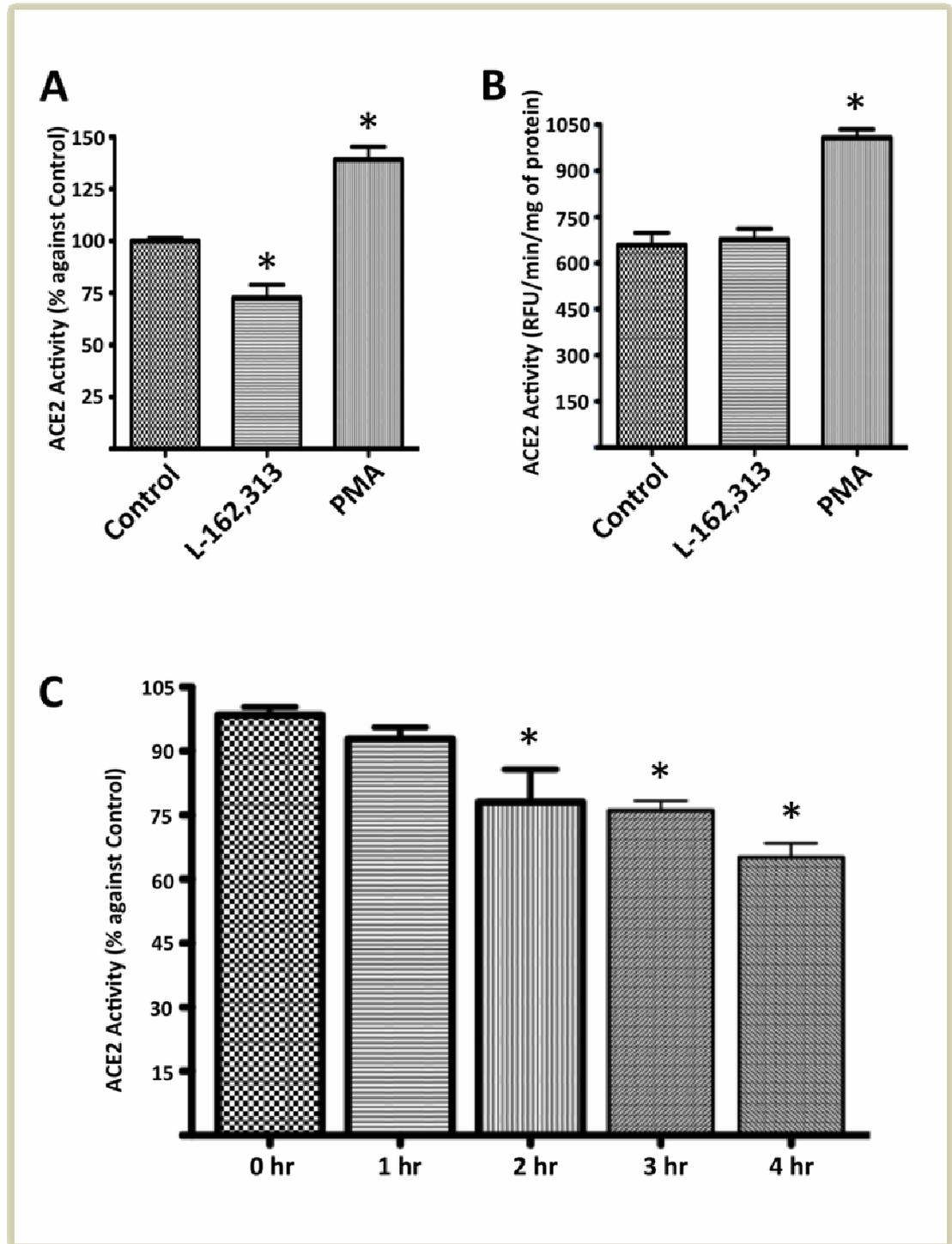


Figure 5-5: ACE2 activity of the concentrated media from cells stimulated with AT1R agonist, L-162,313. *A.* HEK-NHA-AT1 cells stably expressing full-length ACE2 were treated with the non-peptide AT1R agonist, L-162,313 (1 μ M), PMA (1 μ M) or with an equal volume of carrier (Me₂SO) for 4 hours. *B.* CHO-K1 cells stably expressing full-length ACE2 were stimulated with L-162,313 (1 μ M), PMA (1 μ M), or with an equal volume of carrier (Me₂SO) for 4 hours. *C.*

Time course stimulation of non-peptide AT1R agonist L-162,313 (1 μ M) in HEK-NHA-AT1 cells stably expressing full-length ACE2. Secreted protein (10 μ g) was analysed using an ACE2 specific quenched fluorescent substrate assay. Data are normalised against the appropriate controls from at least 4 independent experiments ($n \geq 4$, one-way ANOVA). Asterisks denote significant differences ($P < 0.05$) compared to T = 0-hour.

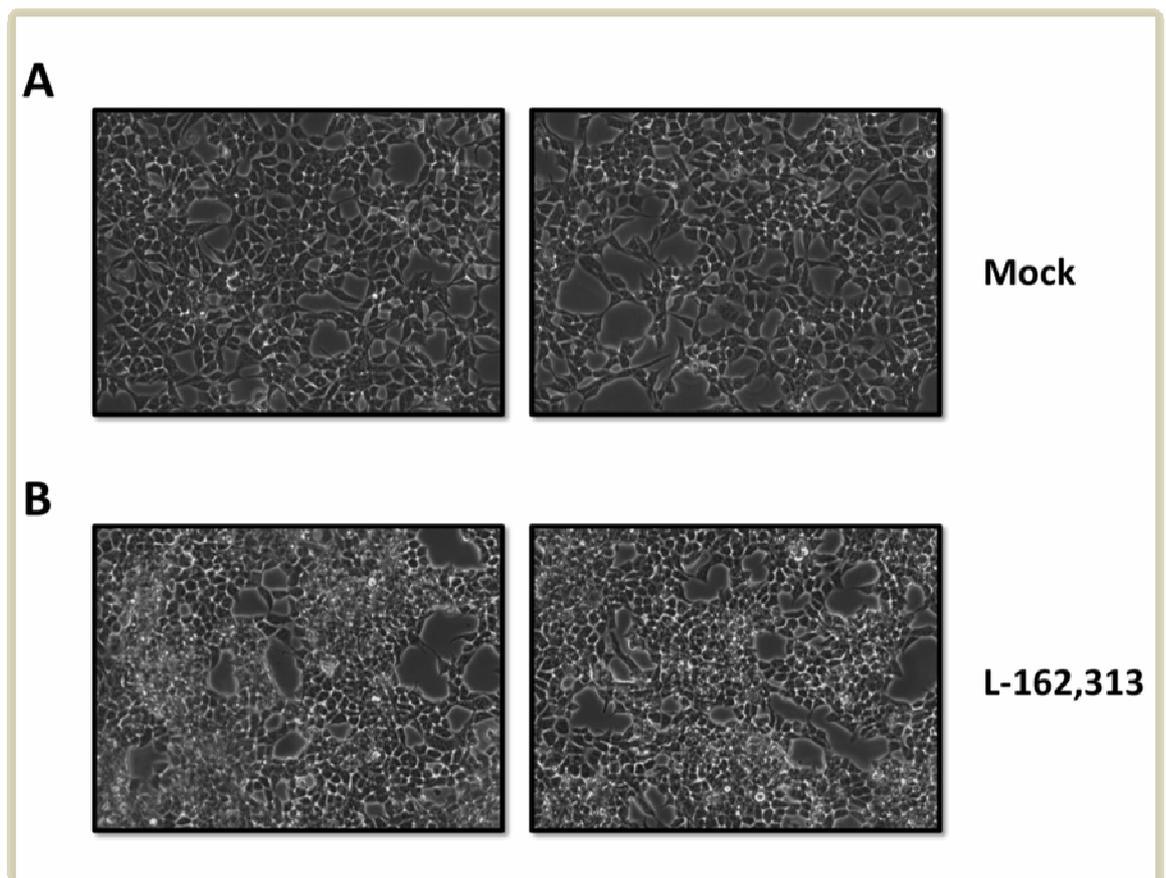


Figure 5-6: Changes in cell size and phenotypic morphology of HEK-NHA-AT1 cells incubated with AT1R agonist, L-162,313. HEK-NHA-AT1 cells stably expressing full-length ACE2 were stimulated with *A.* mock (Me₂SO), or *B.* L-162,313 (1 μ M), in Opti-MEM[®] serum reduced medium for 4 hours prior to visualisation using phase microscopy.

5.4 Discussion

The present study investigates the use of angiotensin peptides (namely AngI and AngII), together with specific AT1R and AT2R inhibitors in stimulating the release of the ectodomain of human ACE2 present in endogenous and transfected cell lines. In the initial experiment Huh-7 cells, endogenously expressing ACE2, were treated with both AngI and AngII peptides, and the resulting effects of these peptides on ACE2 shedding were measured. The hypothesis to be tested proposes that AngII, acting via the AT1R, may lead to the initiation of ACE2 ectodomain shedding. AngII however, is also the preferred physiological substrate of ACE2. Despite the fact that AngII peptide could be hydrolysed by membrane bound and soluble form of ACE2 during cell incubation, there was a detectable increase in the amount of ACE2 shed, reflecting the significant increase in ACE2 activity in the medium (Fig. 5-1). In a separate experiment performed by a colleague in our laboratory (Iresha Hanchapola, Monash University) also demonstrated a similar increase in ACE2 activity in the medium of these cells in the presence of AngII peptides, in varying concentration (100 nM, 1 μ M, and 10 μ M) (unpublished data). More interestingly, the results from these experiments also indicate an increase in ACE2 activity in the media when these cells were incubated with AngI peptide (Fig. 5-1). AngI alone is an inactive peptide and does not play role itself in the RAS pathway. In order to effect cardiovascular and respiratory regulation, AngI must first be converted to AngII. Hence, the above-observations could be possibly due to: (1) the removal of two amino acids in the amino end of the peptide, as a result of peptide degradation or breakdown during the incubation period, (2) the presence of ACE on Huh-7 cells, converting AngI into AngII, or perhaps (3) the presence of an unknown receptor that interacts with AngI to stimulate ACE2 ectodomain shedding. Unfortunately, during the course of this preliminary study, we were unable to precisely confirm the relative level of AT1R expression in these cells, as no antibody against AT1R was made available commercially. Although the AT1R is known to be constitutively expressed in hepatocytes *in vivo*, some studies have previously shown that when cells are placed in culture, its expression is

diminished or even lost (122, 294). This could potentially be resolved by stably transfecting the Huh-7 liver cells with a recombinant AT1R construct.

As an alternative, transfected HEK-293 cells that stably express AT1R bearing N-terminal HA epitope tag (NHA-AT1) generously provided by Dr. Walter Thomas (University of Queensland) were used in subsequent experiments. As predicted, very low levels of ACE2 activity were detected in non-transfected and mock-transfected cells (Fig. 5-2A, Fig.5-3A and Fig. 5-4A). In a similar experiment, Li et al have also previously demonstrated that mock-transfected HEK-293 cells express very low level of ACE2 (182). The HEK-NHA-AT1 were further transfected to express both transient and stable full-length ACE2 constructs. Transient expression of ACE2 protein in these cells showed significant increase in ACE2 activity detected in the medium, when incubated with AngI and II peptides (Fig. 5-2A and Fig. 5-2B). Some slight variations in percentage increase in shedding profile of these transient ACE2 expressing cells versus Huh-7 cells were observed, this variation may be generated as a result from varying transfection efficiencies between each transfection experiment (each batch of transient ACE2 expressing cells were transfected separately for each incubation period, to a total of three or more separate stimulation experiments being individually performed). In the presence of captopril (ACE inhibitor) and losartan (AT1R antagonist), ACE2 activity in the medium is reduced to a comparable level measured against control. It would not be expected that AngII, in the presence PD123319 (AT2R antagonist), would have an effect on ACE2 shedding. However, a significant reduction in ACE2 activity was observed in the medium compared to AngII treatment alone. This could perhaps also be due to the difference in transfection efficiencies between each of the transfection experiments.

To address this issue, two separate stable cell lines were generated that express ACE2 using different ACE2 constructs (Fig. 5-3A and Fig. 5-4A). First, the data from stable expression of ACE2 protein in HEK-NHA-AT1 cells showed an increase in ACE2 activity in the

medium of cells incubated with AngI and AngII peptides (Fig. 5-3B and Fig. 5-4B), following a similar shedding profile to that observed in Huh-7 and HEK-NHA-AT1 cells that transiently expressed ACE2 in the previous experiments. In the first stable cell line (transfection using ACE2 construct expressed in pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO vector), a similar shedding profile was observed compared to the cells expressing transient ACE2. If the hypothesis is true, it would be expected that an improved result compared to transient cell line, such as higher ACE2 activity in the medium from cells that were treated with AngII peptides and AT2R antagonist (PD123319) would be observed. However, a reduced effect in ACE2 shedding was noted when cells were incubated with AngII peptide in the presence of PD123319). The acquired HEK-NHA-AT1 cells, first generated by Thomas et al (300), using the NHA-AT1 construct engineered in an adenovirus vector that is resistant to neomycin selective antibiotic. The attempt to create a second generation of stable cell lines; by stably transfecting the HEK-NHA-AT1 cell line expressing ACE2 using the ACE2 construct in pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO vector, (a vector also resistant to neomycin selective antibiotic), was perhaps not the optimum approach due to selectivity issue. Nonetheless, during the colony selection process (Day 07 post-transfection), using fluorescence assisted cell-sorting technology, individually selected cells were collected and maintained separately for a period of 42 days, prior to individually screening for ACE2 expression using the ACE2 QFS assay.

As an alternative, the second approach used was to excise the human ACE2 gene into a different vector that is resistant to a different antibiotic. In this case, the pIRESpuro3 vector that is resistant to puromycin antibiotic was chosen, and a similar screening process was repeated and maintained over the duration of 42 days prior to further experimentation. Finally, when incubated with angiotensin peptides, it was observed that captopril had a minimal effect on AngI peptide stimulated shedding of ACE2 (Fig. 5-4B), suggesting that the increase in ACE2 activity was not due to the conversion of AngI to AngII by ACE, but perhaps due to non specific peptide degradation. To eliminate the issue of AngII potentially being

hydrolysed by ACE2, the cells were also treated with the metabolically stable AT1R receptor agonist L-162,313 (299). L-162,313 has been previously shown to mimic the effect of AngII in a variety of cultured cells, such as in human monocyte-macrophages, rat aortic smooth muscle cells, CHO cells, COS-1 and COS-7 cells (299, 301-306). However, the use of this AT1R agonist in our experiment showed not only a significant reduction in ACE2 activity in the medium, but also resulted in significant changes in cell morphology, compared to control cells. In a separate experiment, CHO-K1 cells that stably express full-length ACE2, but not the AT1R receptor, were treated with equal amount of L-162,313 for 4 hours. In this experiment, no changes in ACE2 activity from the concentrated medium were observed when compared to ACE2 (Fig 5-5B). Nonetheless, we were unable to shed any light on understanding the nature of this effect (HEK-NHA-AT1 cells treated with L-162,313). To date, no study has been performed using HEK-293 (derived/variant) cells for AT1R stimulation by L-162,313. One possible explanation is that perhaps the two-step transfection procedure is responsible; first, the generation of the NHA-AT1 stable cell line, and that the stable ACE2 expression, has a detrimental effect on these cells when stimulated with L-162,313. This issue can be potentially examined by performing a reciprocal experiment, by co-transfecting CHO-K1 cells stably expressing the full-length human ACE2 with the AT1R construct.

Future experiments could perhaps be carried out in the presence of a specific ACE2 inhibitor, such as MLN-4760. This would inhibit the action of ACE2 in hydrolysing AngII peptide, and thus exclude the possibility that the product of ACE2 action on AngII, Ang(1-7), which may itself modulate ACE2 shedding. Currently, MLN-4760 is the only ACE2 inhibitor reported to inhibit ACE2 with high efficacy and potency(307). Additionally, a commercially available ACE2 inhibitor, DX600 (Phoenix Pharmaceuticals) is reported to have 100-fold less potency compared to MLN-4760(308). Of course the problem with this strategy would be the sensitive detection of ACE2, the fluorescent cleavage assay used in this study would not work in the presence of the ACE2 inhibitor.

6 GENERAL DISCUSSION

6.1 Summary

As detailed in Chapter 1, the renin angiotensin system or RAS is one of major regulators of cardiovascular homeostasis, and its over activity has been implicated in the pathogenesis of cardiovascular disease leading to stroke, myocardial infarction and end-stage renal disease. ACE and ACE2 are two homologous enzymes known to play pivotal roles in hydrolysing and thus generating various angiotensin peptides in the RAS cascade. Since its discovery in 2000, the bulk of the research on ACE2 has focused on the potential physiological roles for this enzyme in the regulation of the cardiovascular, renal and respiratory function. However, to date, there has not been a comprehensive study looking at the local regulation of ACE2, particularly examining the mechanisms by which the ectodomain of ACE2 can undergo proteolysis to release an active soluble form of the carboxypeptidase, into the external milieu. The research described in this thesis has characterised several mechanistic components involved in the regulation of ACE2 ectodomain shedding, specifically examining its association with CaM, the potential cleavage site for the shedding mediated by ADAM17 and the potential activation/regulation of shedding by angiotensin itself through AT1R receptor stimulation.

The first set of experiments described in chapter 3 of this thesis examined the potential interaction of CaM, an intracellular calcium regulatory protein, in associating with, and thus regulating the ectodomain shedding of ACE2. CaM has previously been shown to interact with the ACE2 homologue ACE, which in turn leads to activation of the ectodomain shedding of this metalloprotease. In this context, CaM has is known to be involved in

regulating the ectodomain shedding of many other membrane-bound proteins and this is mediated through CAM binding to a region of hydrophilic charged amino acids in the cytoplasmic tail of interacting proteins (193). Despite the fact that ACE2 is the only known mammalian ACE homologue (sharing ~42% sequence similarities), the cytoplasmic region of ACE2 however shares no recognisable homology with ACE. Therefore, the initial aim of these studies was to identify and characterise any potential associations between CaM and ACE2. The studies detailed in Chapter 3 of this thesis reveal that CaM is capable of binding to specific ACE2 peptide mimetics based on potential CAM binding sites in the cytoplasmic tail of ACE2, forming a CaM-ACE2 complex as evidenced by the co-migration of the CaM band in a gel shift assay in the presence of ACE2. Additionally, based on evidence that full length ACE2 is able to co-immunoprecipitate with CaM in a pull-down assay, we concluded that CaM is able to bind to a putative CAM binding domain identified in the cytoplasmic tail of ACE2. To explore the possibility that this binding of CaM to ACE2 plays any role in regulating the ectodomain shedding of ACE2, cell stimulation studies were performed using CaM inhibitors. Also detailed in Chapter 3, are a series of experiments describing the application of two different specific CaM inhibitors, both causing significant increases in ACE2 shedding from Huh-7 cells which endogenously express ACE2. Finally it was also demonstrated that this CaM-induced shedding of ACE2 is independent of the PKC signaling pathway.

The following chapter details a series of studies looking at the possible ADAM17 cleavage site within the ACE2 ectodomain which mediates shedding. In 2005, our laboratory demonstrated that the ACE2 undergo ectodomain undergos shedding *in vitro*, and that the rate/level of shedding is increased upon treatment with phorbol esters (46). In the same study, our laboratory also successfully identified that ADAM17 is responsible for the cleavage-release of this enzyme. The work described in Chapter 4 builds on these initial findings, to specifically investigate and characterise the cleavage site(s) within the extracellular domain of ACE2. Although another study has recently suggested that the

cleavage site lies within approximately twenty-five amino acid residues proximal to the transmembrane domain (239), our preliminary evidence suggests that the cleavage site is actually localised slightly more distal than the region proposed by the original authors and is located at approximately thirty-three amino acid residues proximal to the transmembrane domain. Furthermore, in similar experiments to those described by the authors, we were not able to reproduce the reported findings. While a consensus sequence Ser-Ala-Arg-Ser-Glu-Gly has been previously identified as the ACE cleavage site, with cleavage occurring between the Arg⁶⁶³ – Ser⁶⁶⁴(207), no analogous sequences are present in the membrane proximal region of ACE2. Nonetheless, the data generated using peptide mimetics around the putative ACE2 cleavage site suggests that the ADAM17 cleavage site in ACE2 could reside at Arg⁷⁰⁸ – Ser⁷⁰⁹ bond. Both these P1 and P1' residues are found not only at the ADAM17 cleavage site reported for ACE, but also reported for L-selectin (248) and amphiregulin(249). The final experiments outlined in Chapter 4 also reveal that despite mutations of either or both the P1 and P1' sites these ACE2 mutants expressed in CHO cells were still able to undergo ectodomain shedding, suggesting the possibility of ADAM17 cleaving ACE2 at either an alternative site or that conformation and/or spatial orientation is critical of ADAM 17 recognition and cleavage. Chapter 4 also presents evidence that ACE2 can undergo increased ectodomain shedding when the positively charged amino acids at P1 and P2' position are reversed.

In the final study described in Chapter 5 of this thesis the potential role of angiotensin peptides in the regulation of ACE2 ectodomain shedding was examined. There is very little in the present literature describing the regulation of ACE2 expression and even less about its shedding mechanism. Previous studies from this laboratory have shown that catalytically active ACE2 is present in human plasma and that the levels are elevated as a consequence of cardiovascular disease, likely reflecting the increased tissue expression of ACE2 and thus its shedding in the heart following myocardial ischemia (3). AngII is the key peptide product of

the RAS and elevated levels of AngII results in increased local and systemic blood pressure, hypertrophy and fibrosis. AngII mediates most of its cardiovascular actions action via AT1R receptor in a complex series of interacting signaling pathways (262). Given the fact that AT1R stimulation has been shown to shed HB-EGF, we hypothesised that AT1R stimulation could perhaps activate the shedding of ACE2. The experiments detailed in Chapter 5 provide preliminary evidence that the activity of ACE2 in the concentrated medium of Huh-7 and transfected HEK-NHA-AT1 cells were increased following the treatment with AngI and AngII peptides. As AngI is an inactive peptide, we suggest that the increased ACE2 activity from AngI peptide was perhaps due to the peptide degradation/endogenous conversion to AngII during the incubation period, even when these experiments performed in the presence of an ACE inhibitor. Nevertheless the experiments mentioned in Chapter 5 clearly show that AngII leads to elevated ACE2 shedding in Huh-7 and HEK-NHA-AT1 cells that stably express ACE2. The results from Chapter 5 also show the effect of the metabolically stable AT1R receptor agonist L-162,313 in transfected HEK-NHA-AT1 cells, showing a gradual decrease in ACE2 activity media, with an accompanying significant change in cell morphology during treatment period, likely reflecting a toxic effect on these cells. Although beyond the scope of the present work, future experiments looking at the effect of Ang(1-7) and/or *mas* receptor on ACE2 shedding in these cells would determine if the experimental findings observed in Chapter 5 are a consequence of AngII hydrolysis.

6.2 Future Directions

Ectodomain shedding of ACE2 is clearly a crucial event for regulating ACE2 catalytic activity at its sites of expression. The studies outlined in this thesis contribute to our knowledge and understanding of both constitutive and regulated shedding mechanisms for ACE2 as well as the protease(s) involved in mediating the shedding event. Given the likely

very important role of ACE2 in regulating cardiovascular and respiratory functions, as well as its proven role in mediating SARS-CoV infection, further studies are needed to identify the precise mechanisms involved in the physiological regulation of ACE2 expression *in vivo* and also its local activity. Such studies for example, could address the identification of other sheddase(s) and the existence of alternative cleavage sites in ACE2 that liberate the active soluble form of ACE2. Sheddases and ectodomain shedding have been well documented in playing important roles, not only for normal cellular development, but also in the pathology of certain diseases. Many of these diseases, such as inflammatory and autoimmune responses, cancer and cardiovascular diseases show elevated level of expression of these sheddases. For instance, one potential study looking at both ACE2 and ADAM17 distribution and expression, would not only provide a better understanding of the regulation of ACE2 and its shedding, but it would also perhaps provide an avenue for new drug development that targets this event. For example, following the SARS epidemic 2003, ACE2 has now become a new target for therapeutic and vaccine development as well as being a potential biomarker candidate for cardiovascular diseases (309). Alternatively, in the RAS cascade for example, the therapeutic manipulation of ACE2 expression and/or its subsequent shedding, could serve to prevent progressive tissue damage, caused by elevated local blood pressure, hypertrophy and fibrosis induced by elevated levels of locally produced angiotensin II. Finally, although the studies outlined in this thesis have demonstrated that AngII could potentially initiate and regulate the signaling mechanism that mediates ACE2 ectodomain shedding, we are only just barely scratching the surface in understanding this potential complex feedback loop. Studies looking at the potential of each of the individual angiotensin peptides, including the ones not reviewed in this thesis which arise from the proteolytic activity of rennin, ACE and ACE2, and their interaction with their specific receptors, in regulating both ACE2 expression and the ectodomain shedding event is also clearly worthy of further investigation.

In conclusion, this thesis provides strong evidence suggesting the involvement of calmodulin in regulating the ectodomain shedding of ACE2, an event which seems independent of the protein kinase C signaling pathway. We also propose that ADAM17 is able to cleave ACE2 between Arg⁷⁰⁸ – Ser⁷⁰⁹, and finally, that AT1R receptor activation may lead to the stimulation of ectodomain shedding in ACE2. Given that ACE2 has recently been shown to be the functional receptor for the severe-acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) coronavirus (SARS-CoV) and also that it has been implicated in cardiovascular, renal and respiratory regulation, the studies described in this thesis adds to our knowledge of how the ectodomain shedding of this important membrane protein may be actively regulated. More importantly, the experiments in this thesis have uncovered many new and novel findings, which provide a prelude to more comprehensive studies to further examine the precise mechanism and regulation of ACE2 ectodomain shedding.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Zinkernagel, R. M., and Doherty, P. C. (1974) Restriction of in vitro T cell-mediated cytotoxicity in lymphocytic choriomeningitis within a syngeneic or semiallogeneic system, *Nature*248, 701-702.
2. Cossart, P., and Sansonetti, P. J. (2004) Bacterial invasion: the paradigms of enteroinvasive pathogens, *Science*304, 242-248.
3. Burrell, L. M., Risvanis, J., Kubota, E., Dean, R. G., MacDonald, P. S., Lu, S., Tikellis, C., Grant, S. L., Lew, R. A., Smith, A. I., Cooper, M. E., and Johnston, C. I. (2005) Myocardial infarction increases ACE2 expression in rat and humans, *Eur Heart J*26, 369-375; discussion 322-364.
4. Seliger, B. (2008) Molecular mechanisms of MHC class I abnormalities and APM components in human tumors, *Cancer Immunol Immunother*57, 1719-1726.
5. Massague, J., and Pandiella, A. (1993) Membrane-anchored growth factors, *Annual review of biochemistry*62, 515-541.
6. Rosen, S. D., and Bertozzi, C. R. (1994) The selectins and their ligands, *Current opinion in cell biology*6, 663-673.
7. Tracey, K. J., and Cerami, A. (1990) Metabolic responses to cachectin/TNF. A brief review, *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*587, 325-331.
8. Gordon, K. J., Dong, M., Chislock, E. M., Fields, T. A., and Blobe, G. C. (2008) Loss of type III transforming growth factor beta receptor expression increases motility and invasiveness associated with epithelial to mesenchymal transition during pancreatic cancer progression, *Carcinogenesis*29, 252-262.
9. Sakai, J., Rawson, R. B., Espenshade, P. J., Cheng, D., Seegmiller, A. C., Goldstein, J. L., and Brown, M. S. (1998) Molecular identification of the sterol-regulated luminal

- protease that cleaves SREBPs and controls lipid composition of animal cells, *Molecular cell*2, 505-514.
10. Zelenski, N. G., Rawson, R. B., Brown, M. S., and Goldstein, J. L. (1999) Membrane topology of S2P, a protein required for intramembranous cleavage of sterol regulatory element-binding proteins, *J Biol Chem*274, 21973-21980.
 11. Wolfe, M. S., and Kopan, R. (2004) Intramembrane proteolysis: theme and variations, *Science*305, 1119-1123.
 12. Brown, M. S., and Goldstein, J. L. (1997) The SREBP pathway: regulation of cholesterol metabolism by proteolysis of a membrane-bound transcription factor, *Cell*89, 331-340.
 13. Ye, J., Dave, U. P., Grishin, N. V., Goldstein, J. L., and Brown, M. S. (2000) Asparagine-proline sequence within membrane-spanning segment of SREBP triggers intramembrane cleavage by site-2 protease, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*97, 5123-5128.
 14. Barrett, A. J., Rawlings, N. D., and Woessner, J. F. (1998) *Handbook of Proteolytic Enzyme*, 2 ed., Academic Press, London.
 15. Seubert, P., Oltersdorf, T., Lee, M. G., Barbour, R., Blomquist, C., Davis, D. L., Bryant, K., Fritz, L. C., Galasko, D., Thal, L. J., and et al. (1993) Secretion of beta-amyloid precursor protein cleaved at the amino terminus of the beta-amyloid peptide, *Nature*361, 260-263.
 16. Xu, X. (2009) Gamma-secretase catalyzes sequential cleavages of the AbetaPP transmembrane domain, *J Alzheimers Dis*16, 211-224.
 17. Selkoe, D. J. (2001) Alzheimer's disease: genes, proteins, and therapy, *Physiological reviews*81, 741-766.
 18. Armstrong, R. A. (1998) Beta-amyloid plaques: stages in life history or independent origin?, *Dementia and geriatric cognitive disorders*9, 227-238.

19. Farfara, D., Lifshitz, V., and Frenkel, D. (2008) Neuroprotective and neurotoxic properties of glial cells in the pathogenesis of Alzheimer's disease, *Journal of cellular and molecular medicine*12, 762-780.
20. Guillozet, A. L., Weintraub, S., Mash, D. C., and Mesulam, M. M. (2003) Neurofibrillary tangles, amyloid, and memory in aging and mild cognitive impairment, *Archives of neurology*60, 729-736.
21. Lambert, J. C., Schraen-Maschke, S., Richard, F., Fievet, N., Rouaud, O., Berr, C., Dartigues, J. F., Tzourio, C., Alperovitch, A., Buee, L., and Amouyel, P. (2009) Association of plasma amyloid beta with risk of dementia: the prospective Three-City Study, *Neurology*73, 847-853.
22. Verwey, N. A., Veerhuis, R., Twaalfhoven, H. A., Wouters, D., Hoozemans, J. J., Bollen, Y. J., Killestein, J., Bibl, M., Wiltfang, J., Hack, C. E., Scheltens, P., and Blankenstein, M. A. (2009) Quantification of amyloid-beta 40 in cerebrospinal fluid, *Journal of immunological methods*348, 57-66.
23. Clemetson, J. M., Polgar, J., Magnenat, E., Wells, T. N., and Clemetson, K. J. (1999) The platelet collagen receptor glycoprotein VI is a member of the immunoglobulin superfamily closely related to Fc α R and the natural killer receptors, *J Biol Chem*274, 29019-29024.
24. Massberg, S., Gawaz, M., Gruner, S., Schulte, V., Konrad, I., Zohlnhofer, D., Heinzmann, U., and Nieswandt, B. (2003) A crucial role of glycoprotein VI for platelet recruitment to the injured arterial wall in vivo, *The Journal of experimental medicine*197, 41-49.
25. Gardiner, E. E., Arthur, J. F., Kahn, M. L., Berndt, M. C., and Andrews, R. K. (2004) Regulation of platelet membrane levels of glycoprotein VI by a platelet-derived metalloproteinase, *Blood*104, 3611-3617.
26. Yamazaki, S., Iwamoto, R., Saeki, K., Asakura, M., Takashima, S., Yamazaki, A., Kimura, R., Mizushima, H., Moribe, H., Higashiyama, S., Endoh, M., Kaneda, Y., Takagi, S., Itami, S., Takeda, N., Yamada, G., and Mekada, E. (2003) Mice with defects in HB-EGF

- ectodomain shedding show severe developmental abnormalities, *The Journal of cell biology* 163, 469-475.
27. Faca, V. M., Ventura, A. P., Fitzgibbon, M. P., Pereira-Faca, S. R., Pitteri, S. J., Green, A. E., Ireton, R. C., Zhang, Q., Wang, H., O'Briant, K. C., Drescher, C. W., Schummer, M., McIntosh, M. W., Knudsen, B. S., and Hanash, S. M. (2008) Proteomic analysis of ovarian cancer cells reveals dynamic processes of protein secretion and shedding of extra-cellular domains, *PLoS one* 3, e2425.
 28. Arcinas, A., Yen, T. Y., Kebebew, E., and Macher, B. A. (2009) Cell surface and secreted protein profiles of human thyroid cancer cell lines reveal distinct glycoprotein patterns, *Journal of proteome research* 8, 3958-3968.
 29. Ebos, J. M., Lee, C. R., Bogdanovic, E., Alami, J., Van Slyke, P., Francia, G., Xu, P., Mutsaers, A. J., Dumont, D. J., and Kerbel, R. S. (2008) Vascular endothelial growth factor-mediated decrease in plasma soluble vascular endothelial growth factor receptor-2 levels as a surrogate biomarker for tumor growth, *Cancer research* 68, 521-529.
 30. Paulissen, G., Rocks, N., Gueders, M. M., Crahay, C., Quesada-Calvo, F., Bekaert, S., Hacha, J., El Hour, M., Foidart, J. M., Noel, A., and Cataldo, D. D. (2009) Role of ADAM and ADAMTS metalloproteinases in airway diseases, *Respir Res* 10, 127.
 31. Black, R. A., Rauch, C. T., Kozlosky, C. J., Peschon, J. J., Slack, J. L., Wolfson, M. F., Castner, B. J., Stocking, K. L., Reddy, P., Srinivasan, S., Nelson, N., Boiani, N., Schooley, K. A., Gerhart, M., Davis, R., Fitzner, J. N., Johnson, R. S., Paxton, R. J., March, C. J., and Cerretti, D. P. (1997) A metalloproteinase disintegrin that releases tumour-necrosis factor-alpha from cells, *Nature* 385, 729-733.
 32. Hurtado, O., Lizasoain, I., Fernandez-Tome, P., Alvarez-Barrientos, A., Leza, J. C., Lorenzo, P., and Moro, M. A. (2002) TACE/ADAM17-TNF-alpha pathway in rat cortical cultures after exposure to oxygen-glucose deprivation or glutamate, *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 22, 576-585.

-
33. Massague, J. (1990) Transforming growth factor-alpha. A model for membrane-anchored growth factors, *J Biol Chem*265, 21393-21396.
 34. Allinson, T. M., Parkin, E. T., Condon, T. P., Schwager, S. L., Sturrock, E. D., Turner, A. J., and Hooper, N. M. (2004) The role of ADAM10 and ADAM17 in the ectodomain shedding of angiotensin converting enzyme and the amyloid precursor protein, *European journal of biochemistry / FEBS*271, 2539-2547.
 35. Marino, M. W., Dunn, A., Grail, D., Inglese, M., Noguchi, Y., Richards, E., Jungbluth, A., Wada, H., Moore, M., Williamson, B., Basu, S., and Old, L. J. (1997) Characterization of tumor necrosis factor-deficient mice, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*94, 8093-8098.
 36. Pasparakis, M., Alexopoulou, L., Episkopou, V., and Kollias, G. (1996) Immune and inflammatory responses in TNF alpha-deficient mice: a critical requirement for TNF alpha in the formation of primary B cell follicles, follicular dendritic cell networks and germinal centers, and in the maturation of the humoral immune response, *The Journal of experimental medicine*184, 1397-1411.
 37. Peschon, J. J., Torrance, D. S., Stocking, K. L., Glaccum, M. B., Otten, C., Willis, C. R., Charrier, K., Morrissey, P. J., Ware, C. B., and Mohler, K. M. (1998) TNF receptor-deficient mice reveal divergent roles for p55 and p75 in several models of inflammation, *J Immunol*160, 943-952.
 38. Holdt, L. M., Thiery, J., Breslow, J. L., and Teupser, D. (2008) Increased ADAM17 mRNA expression and activity is associated with atherosclerosis resistance in LDL-receptor deficient mice, *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*28, 1097-1103.
 39. Bohm, C., Seibel, N. M., Henkel, B., Steiner, H., Haass, C., and Hampe, W. (2006) SorLA signaling by regulated intramembrane proteolysis, *J Biol Chem*281, 14547-14553.
 40. Peschon, J. J., Slack, J. L., Reddy, P., Stocking, K. L., Sunnarborg, S. W., Lee, D. C., Russell, W. E., Castner, B. J., Johnson, R. S., Fitzner, J. N., Boyce, R. W., Nelson, N., Kozlosky, C. J., Wolfson, M. F., Rauch, C. T., Cerretti, D. P., Paxton, R. J., March, C. J., and Black, R. A.

- (1998) An essential role for ectodomain shedding in mammalian development, *Science*282, 1281-1284.
41. Hafezi-Moghadam, A., Thomas, K. L., Prorock, A. J., Huo, Y., and Ley, K. (2001) L-selectin shedding regulates leukocyte recruitment, *The Journal of experimental medicine*193, 863-872.
42. Hafezi-Moghadam, A., and Ley, K. (1999) Relevance of L-selectin shedding for leukocyte rolling in vivo, *The Journal of experimental medicine*189, 939-948.
43. Ahrens, I., Ellwanger, C., Smith, B. K., Bassler, N., Chen, Y. C., Neudorfer, I., Ludwig, A., Bode, C., and Peter, K. (2008) Selenium supplementation induces metalloproteinase-dependent L-selectin shedding from monocytes, *J Leukoc Biol*83, 1388-1395.
44. Walcheck, B., Moore, K. L., McEver, R. P., and Kishimoto, T. K. (1996) Neutrophil-neutrophil interactions under hydrodynamic shear stress involve L-selectin and PSGL-1. A mechanism that amplifies initial leukocyte accumulation of P-selectin in vitro, *The Journal of clinical investigation*98, 1081-1087.
45. Yamashita, Y., Kawashima, I., Yanai, Y., Nishibori, M., Richards, J. S., and Shimada, M. (2007) Hormone-induced expression of tumor necrosis factor alpha-converting enzyme/A disintegrin and metalloprotease-17 impacts porcine cumulus cell oocyte complex expansion and meiotic maturation via ligand activation of the epidermal growth factor receptor, *Endocrinology*148, 6164-6175.
46. Lambert, D. W., Yarski, M., Warner, F. J., Thornhill, P., Parkin, E. T., Smith, A. I., Hooper, N. M., and Turner, A. J. (2005) Tumor necrosis factor-alpha convertase (ADAM17) mediates regulated ectodomain shedding of the severe-acute respiratory syndrome-coronavirus (SARS-CoV) receptor, angiotensin-converting enzyme-2 (ACE2), *J Biol Chem*280, 30113-30119.
47. Buxbaum, J. D., Liu, K. N., Luo, Y., Slack, J. L., Stocking, K. L., Peschon, J. J., Johnson, R. S., Castner, B. J., Cerretti, D. P., and Black, R. A. (1998) Evidence that tumor necrosis

- factor alpha converting enzyme is involved in regulated alpha-secretase cleavage of the Alzheimer amyloid protein precursor, *J Biol Chem* 273, 27765-27767.
48. Lammich, S., Kojro, E., Postina, R., Gilbert, S., Pfeiffer, R., Jasionowski, M., Haass, C., and Fahrenholz, F. (1999) Constitutive and regulated alpha-secretase cleavage of Alzheimer's amyloid precursor protein by a disintegrin metalloprotease, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 96, 3922-3927.
49. Hooper, N. M., and Turner, A. J. (2002) The search for alpha-secretase and its potential as a therapeutic approach to Alzheimer s disease, *Curr Med Chem* 9, 1107-1119.
50. Vincent, B., Paitel, E., Saftig, P., Frobert, Y., Hartmann, D., De Strooper, B., Grassi, J., Lopez-Perez, E., and Checler, F. (2001) The disintegrins ADAM10 and TACE contribute to the constitutive and phorbol ester-regulated normal cleavage of the cellular prion protein, *J Biol Chem* 276, 37743-37746.
51. Hartmann, D., de Strooper, B., Serneels, L., Craessaerts, K., Herreman, A., Annaert, W., Umans, L., Lubke, T., Lena Illert, A., von Figura, K., and Saftig, P. (2002) The disintegrin/metalloprotease ADAM 10 is essential for Notch signalling but not for alpha-secretase activity in fibroblasts, *Hum Mol Genet* 11, 2615-2624.
52. Brou, C., Logeat, F., Gupta, N., Bessia, C., LeBail, O., Doedens, J. R., Cumano, A., Roux, P., Black, R. A., and Israel, A. (2000) A novel proteolytic cleavage involved in Notch signaling: the role of the disintegrin-metalloprotease TACE, *Molecular cell* 5, 207-216.
53. Ludwig, A., Hundhausen, C., Lambert, M. H., Broadway, N., Andrews, R. C., Bickett, D. M., Leesnitzer, M. A., and Becherer, J. D. (2005) Metalloproteinase inhibitors for the disintegrin-like metalloproteinases ADAM10 and ADAM17 that differentially block constitutive and phorbol ester-inducible shedding of cell surface molecules, *Combinatorial chemistry & high throughput screening* 8, 161-171.
54. Chalaris, A., Rabe, B., Paliga, K., Lange, H., Laskay, T., Fielding, C. A., Jones, S. A., Rose-John, S., and Scheller, J. (2007) Apoptosis is a natural stimulus of IL6R shedding and

- contributes to the proinflammatory trans-signaling function of neutrophils, *Blood*110, 1748-1755.
55. Matthews, V., Schuster, B., Schutze, S., Bussmeyer, I., Ludwig, A., Hundhausen, C., Sadowski, T., Saftig, P., Hartmann, D., Kallen, K. J., and Rose-John, S. (2003) Cellular cholesterol depletion triggers shedding of the human interleukin-6 receptor by ADAM10 and ADAM17 (TACE), *J Biol Chem*278, 38829-38839.
56. Althoff, K., Reddy, P., Voltz, N., Rose-John, S., and Mullberg, J. (2000) Shedding of interleukin-6 receptor and tumor necrosis factor alpha. Contribution of the stalk sequence to the cleavage pattern of transmembrane proteins, *European journal of biochemistry / FEBS*267, 2624-2631.
57. Walev, I., Vollmer, P., Palmer, M., Bhakdi, S., and Rose-John, S. (1996) Pore-forming toxins trigger shedding of receptors for interleukin 6 and lipopolysaccharide, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*93, 7882-7887.
58. Shimaoka, T., Nakayama, T., Fukumoto, N., Kume, N., Takahashi, S., Yamaguchi, J., Minami, M., Hayashida, K., Kita, T., Ohsumi, J., Yoshie, O., and Yonehara, S. (2004) Cell surface-anchored SR-PSOX/CXC chemokine ligand 16 mediates firm adhesion of CXC chemokine receptor 6-expressing cells, *J Leukoc Biol*75, 267-274.
59. Gough, P. J., Garton, K. J., Wille, P. T., Rychlewski, M., Dempsey, P. J., and Raines, E. W. (2004) A disintegrin and metalloproteinase 10-mediated cleavage and shedding regulates the cell surface expression of CXC chemokine ligand 16, *J Immunol*172, 3678-3685.
60. Abel, S., Hundhausen, C., Mentlein, R., Schulte, A., Berkhout, T. A., Broadway, N., Hartmann, D., Sedlacek, R., Dietrich, S., Muetze, B., Schuster, B., Kallen, K. J., Saftig, P., Rose-John, S., and Ludwig, A. (2004) The transmembrane CXC-chemokine ligand 16 is induced by IFN-gamma and TNF-alpha and shed by the activity of the disintegrin-like metalloproteinase ADAM10, *J Immunol*172, 6362-6372.

61. Hundhausen, C., Misztela, D., Berkhout, T. A., Broadway, N., Saftig, P., Reiss, K., Hartmann, D., Fahrenholz, F., Postina, R., Matthews, V., Kallen, K. J., Rose-John, S., and Ludwig, A. (2003) The disintegrin-like metalloproteinase ADAM10 is involved in constitutive cleavage of CX3CL1 (fractalkine) and regulates CX3CL1-mediated cell-cell adhesion, *Blood*102, 1186-1195.
62. Tsou, C. L., Haskell, C. A., and Charo, I. F. (2001) Tumor necrosis factor-alpha-converting enzyme mediates the inducible cleavage of fractalkine, *J Biol Chem*276, 44622-44626.
63. Garton, K. J., Gough, P. J., Blobel, C. P., Murphy, G., Greaves, D. R., Dempsey, P. J., and Raines, E. W. (2001) Tumor necrosis factor-alpha-converting enzyme (ADAM17) mediates the cleavage and shedding of fractalkine (CX3CL1), *J Biol Chem*276, 37993-38001.
64. Sahin, U., Weskamp, G., Kelly, K., Zhou, H. M., Higashiyama, S., Peschon, J., Hartmann, D., Saftig, P., and Blobel, C. P. (2004) Distinct roles for ADAM10 and ADAM17 in ectodomain shedding of six EGFR ligands, *The Journal of cell biology*164, 769-779.
65. Stoeck, A., Keller, S., Riedle, S., Sanderson, M. P., Runz, S., Le Naour, F., Gutwein, P., Ludwig, A., Rubinstein, E., and Altevogt, P. (2006) A role for exosomes in the constitutive and stimulus-induced ectodomain cleavage of L1 and CD44, *Biochem J*393, 609-618.
66. Nagano, O., Murakami, D., Hartmann, D., De Strooper, B., Saftig, P., Iwatsubo, T., Nakajima, M., Shinohara, M., and Saya, H. (2004) Cell-matrix interaction via CD44 is independently regulated by different metalloproteinases activated in response to extracellular Ca(2+) influx and PKC activation, *The Journal of cell biology*165, 893-902.
67. Shi, M., Dennis, K., Peschon, J. J., Chandrasekaran, R., and Mikecz, K. (2001) Antibody-induced shedding of CD44 from adherent cells is linked to the assembly of the cytoskeleton, *J Immunol*167, 123-131.

-
68. Peterson, R. M., Yu, Q., Stamenkovic, I., and Toole, B. P. (2000) Perturbation of hyaluronan interactions by soluble CD44 inhibits growth of murine mammary carcinoma cells in ascites, *Am J Pathol*156, 2159-2167.
 69. Pruessmeyer, J., and Ludwig, A. (2009) The good, the bad and the ugly substrates for ADAM10 and ADAM17 in brain pathology, inflammation and cancer, *Seminars in cell & developmental biology*20, 164-174.
 70. Moss, M. L., Stoeck, A., Yan, W., and Dempsey, P. J. (2008) ADAM10 as a target for anti-cancer therapy, *Curr Pharm Biotechnol*9, 2-8.
 71. Sanderson, M. P., Dempsey, P. J., and Dunbar, A. J. (2006) Control of ErbB signaling through metalloprotease mediated ectodomain shedding of EGF-like factors, *Growth Factors*24, 121-136.
 72. Reiss, K., Maretzky, T., Ludwig, A., Tousseyn, T., de Strooper, B., Hartmann, D., and Saftig, P. (2005) ADAM10 cleavage of N-cadherin and regulation of cell-cell adhesion and beta-catenin nuclear signalling, *The EMBO journal*24, 742-752.
 73. Hattori, M., Osterfield, M., and Flanagan, J. G. (2000) Regulated cleavage of a contact-mediated axon repellent, *Science*289, 1360-1365.
 74. Janes, P. W., Saha, N., Barton, W. A., Kolev, M. V., Wimmer-Kleikamp, S. H., Nievergall, E., Blobel, C. P., Himanen, J. P., Lackmann, M., and Nikolov, D. B. (2005) Adam meets Eph: an ADAM substrate recognition module acts as a molecular switch for ephrin cleavage in trans, *Cell*123, 291-304.
 75. Schulz, B., Pruessmeyer, J., Maretzky, T., Ludwig, A., Blobel, C. P., Saftig, P., and Reiss, K. (2008) ADAM10 regulates endothelial permeability and T-Cell transmigration by proteolysis of vascular endothelial cadherin, *Circ Res*102, 1192-1201.
 76. Herren, B., Levkau, B., Raines, E. W., and Ross, R. (1998) Cleavage of beta-catenin and plakoglobin and shedding of VE-cadherin during endothelial apoptosis: evidence for a role for caspases and metalloproteinases, *Mol Biol Cell*9, 1589-1601.

-
77. Budagian, V., Bulanova, E., Orinska, Z., Duitman, E., Brandt, K., Ludwig, A., Hartmann, D., Lemke, G., Saftig, P., and Bulfone-Paus, S. (2005) Soluble Axl is generated by ADAM10-dependent cleavage and associates with Gas6 in mouse serum, *Mol Cell Biol*25, 9324-9339.
78. Sanderson, M. P., Erickson, S. N., Gough, P. J., Garton, K. J., Wille, P. T., Raines, E. W., Dunbar, A. J., and Dempsey, P. J. (2005) ADAM10 mediates ectodomain shedding of the betacellulin precursor activated by p-aminophenylmercuric acetate and extracellular calcium influx, *J Biol Chem*280, 1826-1837.
79. Tousseyn, T., Thathiah, A., Jorissen, E., Raemaekers, T., Konietzko, U., Reiss, K., Maes, E., Snellinx, A., Serneels, L., Nyabi, O., Annaert, W., Saftig, P., Hartmann, D., and De Strooper, B. (2009) ADAM10, the rate-limiting protease of regulated intramembrane proteolysis of Notch and other proteins, is processed by ADAMS-9, ADAMS-15, and the gamma-secretase, *J Biol Chem*284, 11738-11747.
80. Yagami-Hiromasa, T., Sato, T., Kurisaki, T., Kamijo, K., Nabeshima, Y., and Fujisawa-Sehara, A. (1995) A metalloprotease-disintegrin participating in myoblast fusion, *Nature*377, 652-656.
81. Weskamp, G., Kratzschmar, J., Reid, M. S., and Blobel, C. P. (1996) MDC9, a widely expressed cellular disintegrin containing cytoplasmic SH3 ligand domains, *The Journal of cell biology*132, 717-726.
82. Roghani, M., Becherer, J. D., Moss, M. L., Atherton, R. E., Erdjument-Bromage, H., Arribas, J., Blackburn, R. K., Weskamp, G., Tempst, P., and Blobel, C. P. (1999) Metalloprotease-disintegrin MDC9: intracellular maturation and catalytic activity, *J Biol Chem*274, 3531-3540.
83. Franzke, C. W., Bruckner-Tuderman, L., and Blobel, C. P. (2009) Shedding of collagen XVII/BP180 in skin depends on both ADAM10 and ADAM9, *J Biol Chem*284, 23386-23396.

-
84. Asai, M., Hattori, C., Szabo, B., Sasagawa, N., Maruyama, K., Tanuma, S., and Ishiura, S. (2003) Putative function of ADAM9, ADAM10, and ADAM17 as APP alpha-secretase, *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*301, 231-235.
 85. Izumi, Y., Hirata, M., Hasuwa, H., Iwamoto, R., Umata, T., Miyado, K., Tamai, Y., Kurisaki, T., Sehara-Fujisawa, A., Ohno, S., and Mekada, E. (1998) A metalloprotease-disintegrin, MDC9/meltrin-gamma/ADAM9 and PKCdelta are involved in TPA-induced ectodomain shedding of membrane-anchored heparin-binding EGF-like growth factor, *The EMBO journal*17, 7260-7272.
 86. Shintani, Y., Higashiyama, S., Ohta, M., Hirabayashi, H., Yamamoto, S., Yoshimasu, T., Matsuda, H., and Matsuura, N. (2004) Overexpression of ADAM9 in non-small cell lung cancer correlates with brain metastasis, *Cancer research*64, 4190-4196.
 87. Weskamp, G., Cai, H., Brodie, T. A., Higashiyama, S., Manova, K., Ludwig, T., and Blobel, C. P. (2002) Mice lacking the metalloprotease-disintegrin MDC9 (ADAM9) have no evident major abnormalities during development or adult life, *Mol Cell Biol*22, 1537-1544.
 88. Guaiquil, V. H., Swendeman, S., Zhou, W., Guaiquil, P., Weskamp, G., Bartsch, J. W., and Blobel, C. P. (2010) ADAM8 is a negative regulator of retinal neovascularization and of the growth of heterotopically injected tumor cells in mice, *J Mol Med*.
 89. Higashiyama, S., and Nanba, D. (2005) ADAM-mediated ectodomain shedding of HB-EGF in receptor cross-talk, *Biochimica et biophysica acta*1751, 110-117.
 90. Lucas, N., Najy, A. J., and Day, M. L. (2009) The therapeutic potential of ADAM15, *Curr Pharm Des*15, 2311-2318.
 91. Yokozeki, T., Wakatsuki, S., Hatsuzawa, K., Black, R. A., Wada, I., and Sehara-Fujisawa, A. (2007) Meltrin beta (ADAM19) mediates ectodomain shedding of Neuregulin beta1 in the Golgi apparatus: fluorescence correlation spectroscopic observation of the dynamics of ectodomain shedding in living cells, *Genes Cells*12, 329-343.

-
92. Horiuchi, K., Zhou, H. M., Kelly, K., Manova, K., and Blobel, C. P. (2005) Evaluation of the contributions of ADAMs 9, 12, 15, 17, and 19 to heart development and ectodomain shedding of neuregulins beta1 and beta2, *Developmental biology*283, 459-471.
93. Zheng, Y., Saftig, P., Hartmann, D., and Blobel, C. (2004) Evaluation of the contribution of different ADAMs to tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNFalpha) shedding and of the function of the TNFalpha ectodomain in ensuring selective stimulated shedding by the TNFalpha convertase (TACE/ADAM17), *J Biol Chem*279, 42898-42906.
94. Moss, M. L., White, J. M., Lambert, M. H., and Andrews, R. C. (2001) TACE and other ADAM proteases as targets for drug discovery, *Drug Discov Today*6, 417-426.
95. Zhang, J., and Salamonsen, L. A. (1997) Tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases (TIMP)-1, -2 and -3 in human endometrium during the menstrual cycle, *Molecular human reproduction*3, 735-741.
96. Amour, A., Knight, C. G., English, W. R., Webster, A., Slocombe, P. M., Knauper, V., Docherty, A. J., Becherer, J. D., Blobel, C. P., and Murphy, G. (2002) The enzymatic activity of ADAM8 and ADAM9 is not regulated by TIMPs, *FEBS Lett*524, 154-158.
97. Rodriguez, D., Morrison, C. J., and Overall, C. M. (2010) Matrix metalloproteinases: what do they not do? New substrates and biological roles identified by murine models and proteomics, *Biochimica et biophysica acta*1803, 39-54.
98. Tallant, C., Marrero, A., and Gomis-Ruth, F. X. (2010) Matrix metalloproteinases: fold and function of their catalytic domains, *Biochimica et biophysica acta*1803, 20-28.
99. Velasco, G., Pendas, A. M., Fueyo, A., Knauper, V., Murphy, G., and Lopez-Otin, C. (1999) Cloning and characterization of human MMP-23, a new matrix metalloproteinase predominantly expressed in reproductive tissues and lacking conserved domains in other family members, *J Biol Chem*274, 4570-4576.
100. Overall, C. M., Tam, E., McQuibban, G. A., Morrison, C., Wallon, U. M., Bigg, H. F., King, A. E., and Roberts, C. R. (2000) Domain interactions in the gelatinase A.TIMP-2.MT1-
-

- MMP activation complex. The ectodomain of the 44-kDa form of membrane type-1 matrix metalloproteinase does not modulate gelatinase A activation, *J Biol Chem*275, 39497-39506.
101. Knauper, V., Will, H., Lopez-Otin, C., Smith, B., Atkinson, S. J., Stanton, H., Hembry, R. M., and Murphy, G. (1996) Cellular mechanisms for human procollagenase-3 (MMP-13) activation. Evidence that MT1-MMP (MMP-14) and gelatinase a (MMP-2) are able to generate active enzyme, *J Biol Chem*271, 17124-17131.
 102. Matsuno, H., Yudoh, K., Watanabe, Y., Nakazawa, F., Aono, H., and Kimura, T. (2001) Stromelysin-1 (MMP-3) in synovial fluid of patients with rheumatoid arthritis has potential to cleave membrane bound Fas ligand, *J Rheumatol*28, 22-28.
 103. Kajita, M., Itoh, Y., Chiba, T., Mori, H., Okada, A., Kinoh, H., and Seiki, M. (2001) Membrane-type 1 matrix metalloproteinase cleaves CD44 and promotes cell migration, *The Journal of cell biology*153, 893-904.
 104. Sato, H., Takino, T., Okada, Y., Cao, J., Shinagawa, A., Yamamoto, E., and Seiki, M. (1994) A matrix metalloproteinase expressed on the surface of invasive tumour cells, *Nature*370, 61-65.
 105. Liu, G., Atteridge, C. L., Wang, X., Lundgren, A. D., and Wu, J. D. (2010) The membrane type matrix metalloproteinase MMP14 mediates constitutive shedding of MHC class I chain-related molecule A independent of A disintegrin and metalloproteinases, *J Immunol*184, 3346-3350.
 106. Su, G., Blaine, S. A., Qiao, D., and Friedl, A. (2008) Membrane type 1 matrix metalloproteinase-mediated stromal syndecan-1 shedding stimulates breast carcinoma cell proliferation, *Cancer research*68, 9558-9565.
 107. Butler, G. S., Butler, M. J., Atkinson, S. J., Will, H., Tamura, T., Schade van Westrum, S., Crabbe, T., Clements, J., d'Ortho, M. P., and Murphy, G. (1998) The TIMP2 membrane type 1 metalloproteinase "receptor" regulates the concentration and efficient activation of progelatinase A. A kinetic study, *J Biol Chem*273, 871-880.

-
108. Massi, D., Franchi, A., Ketabchi, S., Paglierani, M., Pimpinelli, N., and Santucci, M. (2003) Expression and prognostic significance of matrix metalloproteinases and their tissue inhibitors in primary neuroendocrine carcinoma of the skin, *Hum Pathol*34, 80-88.
 109. Lindsey, M. L., Goshorn, D. K., Squires, C. E., Escobar, G. P., Hendrick, J. W., Mingoia, J. T., Sweterlitsch, S. E., and Spinale, F. G. (2005) Age-dependent changes in myocardial matrix metalloproteinase/tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase profiles and fibroblast function, *Cardiovasc Res*66, 410-419.
 110. Lee, K. H., Choi, E. Y., Hyun, M. S., Jang, B. I., Kim, T. N., Kim, S. W., Song, S. K., Kim, J. H., and Kim, J. R. (2007) Association of extracellular cleavage of E-cadherin mediated by MMP-7 with HGF-induced in vitro invasion in human stomach cancer cells, *Eur Surg Res*39, 208-215.
 111. Ii, M., Yamamoto, H., Adachi, Y., Maruyama, Y., and Shinomura, Y. (2006) Role of matrix metalloproteinase-7 (matrilysin) in human cancer invasion, apoptosis, growth, and angiogenesis, *Exp Biol Med (Maywood)*231, 20-27.
 112. Ethell, D. W., Kinloch, R., and Green, D. R. (2002) Metalloproteinase shedding of Fas ligand regulates beta-amyloid neurotoxicity, *Curr Biol*12, 1595-1600.
 113. Haro, H., Crawford, H. C., Fingleton, B., Shinomiya, K., Spengler, D. M., and Matrisian, L. M. (2000) Matrix metalloproteinase-7-dependent release of tumor necrosis factor- α in a model of herniated disc resorption, *The Journal of clinical investigation*105, 143-150.
 114. Ribeiro, A. S., Albergaria, A., Sousa, B., Correia, A. L., Bracke, M., Seruca, R., Schmitt, F. C., and Paredes, J. (2010) Extracellular cleavage and shedding of P-cadherin: a mechanism underlying the invasive behaviour of breast cancer cells, *Oncogene*29, 392-402.
 115. Choi, W. S., Jeon, O. H., and Kim, D. S. (2010) CD40 ligand shedding is regulated by interaction of MMP-2 and platelet integrin α IIb β 3, *J Thromb Haemost.*

-
116. Reinboldt, S., Wenzel, F., Rauch, B. H., Hohlfeld, T., Grandoch, M., Fischer, J. W., and Weber, A. A. (2009) Preliminary evidence for a matrix metalloproteinase-2 (MMP-2)-dependent shedding of soluble CD40 ligand (sCD40L) from activated platelets, *Platelets*20, 441-444.
 117. Bourd-Boittin, K., Basset, L., Bonnier, D., L'Helgoualc'h, A., Samson, M., and Theret, N. (2009) CX3CL1/fractalkine shedding by human hepatic stellate cells: contribution to chronic inflammation in the liver, *Journal of cellular and molecular medicine*13, 1526-1535.
 118. Vaisar, T., Kassim, S. Y., Gomez, I. G., Green, P. S., Hargarten, S., Gough, P. J., Parks, W. C., Wilson, C. L., Raines, E. W., and Heinecke, J. W. (2009) MMP-9 sheds the beta2 integrin subunit (CD18) from macrophages, *Mol Cell Proteomics*8, 1044-1060.
 119. Conant, K., Wang, Y., Szklarczyk, A., Dudak, A., Mattson, M. P., and Lim, S. T. (2010) Matrix metalloproteinase-dependent shedding of intercellular adhesion molecule-5 occurs with long-term potentiation, *Neuroscience*166, 508-521.
 120. Dwivedi, A., Slater, S. C., and George, S. J. (2009) MMP-9 and -12 cause N-cadherin shedding and thereby beta-catenin signalling and vascular smooth muscle cell proliferation, *Cardiovasc Res*81, 178-186.
 121. Heissig, B., Hattori, K., Dias, S., Friedrich, M., Ferris, B., Hackett, N. R., Crystal, R. G., Besmer, P., Lyden, D., Moore, M. A., Werb, Z., and Rafii, S. (2002) Recruitment of stem and progenitor cells from the bone marrow niche requires MMP-9 mediated release of kit-ligand, *Cell*109, 625-637.
 122. de Gasparo, M., Catt, K. J., Inagami, T., Wright, J. W., and Unger, T. (2000) International union of pharmacology. XXIII. The angiotensin II receptors, *Pharmacological reviews*52, 415-472.
 123. Alexander, R. W., Brock, T. A., Gimbrone, M. A., Jr., and Rittenhouse, S. E. (1985) Angiotensin increases inositol trisphosphate and calcium in vascular smooth muscle, *Hypertension*7, 447-451.

-
124. Dhalla, N. S., Xu, Y. J., Sheu, S. S., Tappia, P. S., and Panagia, V. (1997) Phosphatidic acid: a potential signal transducer for cardiac hypertrophy, *J Mol Cell Cardiol*29, 2865-2871.
 125. Touyz, R. M., and Schiffrin, E. L. (1999) Ang II-stimulated superoxide production is mediated via phospholipase D in human vascular smooth muscle cells, *Hypertension*34, 976-982.
 126. Bonventre, J. V. (1992) Phospholipase A2 and signal transduction, *J Am Soc Nephrol*3, 128-150.
 127. Laufs, U., and Liao, J. K. (2000) Targeting Rho in cardiovascular disease, *Circ Res*87, 526-528.
 128. Griendling, K. K., Ushio-Fukai, M., Lassegue, B., and Alexander, R. W. (1997) Angiotensin II signaling in vascular smooth muscle. New concepts, *Hypertension*29, 366-373.
 129. Hsueh, W. A., Do, Y. S., Anderson, P. W., and Law, R. E. (1995) Angiotensin II in cell growth and matrix production, *Adv Exp Med Biol*377, 217-223.
 130. Berk, B. C., and Corson, M. A. (1997) Angiotensin II signal transduction in vascular smooth muscle: role of tyrosine kinases, *Circ Res*80, 607-616.
 131. Saito, Y., and Berk, B. C. (2001) Transactivation: a novel signaling pathway from angiotensin II to tyrosine kinase receptors, *J Mol Cell Cardiol*33, 3-7.
 132. Touyz, R. M., and Berry, C. (2002) Recent advances in angiotensin II signaling, *Brazilian journal of medical and biological research = Revista brasileira de pesquisas medicas e biologicas / Sociedade Brasileira de Biofisica ... [et al*35, 1001-1015.
 133. Ribeiro-Oliveira, A., Jr., Nogueira, A. I., Pereira, R. M., Boas, W. W., Dos Santos, R. A., and Simoes e Silva, A. C. (2008) The renin-angiotensin system and diabetes: an update, *Vasc Health Risk Manag*4, 787-803.
 134. Chen, S., Patel, J. M., and Block, E. R. (2000) Angiotensin IV-mediated pulmonary artery vasorelaxation is due to endothelial intracellular calcium release, *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol*279, L849-856.

-
135. Ruiz-Ortega, M., Lorenzo, O., and Egidio, J. (2000) Angiotensin III increases MCP-1 and activates NF-kappaB and AP-1 in cultured mesangial and mononuclear cells, *Kidney international*57, 2285-2298.
136. Santos, R. A., and Ferreira, A. J. (2007) Angiotensin-(1-7) and the renin-angiotensin system, *Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens*16, 122-128.
137. Brosnihan, K. B., Li, P., and Ferrario, C. M. (1996) Angiotensin-(1-7) dilates canine coronary arteries through kinins and nitric oxide, *Hypertension*27, 523-528.
138. Jaiswal, N., Tallant, E. A., Jaiswal, R. K., Diz, D. I., and Ferrario, C. M. (1993) Differential regulation of prostaglandin synthesis by angiotensin peptides in porcine aortic smooth muscle cells: subtypes of angiotensin receptors involved, *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*265, 664-673.
139. Santos, R. A., Simoes e Silva, A. C., Maric, C., Silva, D. M., Machado, R. P., de Buhr, I., Heringer-Walther, S., Pinheiro, S. V., Lopes, M. T., Bader, M., Mendes, E. P., Lemos, V. S., Campagnole-Santos, M. J., Schultheiss, H. P., Speth, R., and Walther, T. (2003) Angiotensin-(1-7) is an endogenous ligand for the G protein-coupled receptor Mas, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*100, 8258-8263.
140. Donoghue, M., Hsieh, F., Baronas, E., Godbout, K., Gosselin, M., Stagliano, N., Donovan, M., Woolf, B., Robison, K., Jeyaseelan, R., Breitbart, R. E., and Acton, S. (2000) A novel angiotensin-converting enzyme-related carboxypeptidase (ACE2) converts angiotensin I to angiotensin 1-9, *Circ Res*87, E1-9.
141. Skeggs, L. T., Jr., Kahn, J. R., and Shumway, N. P. (1956) The preparation and function of the hypertensin-converting enzyme, *The Journal of experimental medicine*103, 295-299.
142. Erdos, E. G., Deddish, P. A., and Marcic, B. M. (1999) Potentiation of Bradykinin Actions by ACE Inhibitors, *Trends in endocrinology and metabolism: TEM*10, 223-229.

-
143. Ramchandran, R., and Sen, I. (1995) Cleavage processing of angiotensin-converting enzyme by a membrane-associated metalloprotease, *Biochemistry*34, 12645-12652.
 144. Soubrier, F., Alhenc-Gelas, F., Hubert, C., Allegrini, J., John, M., Tregear, G., and Corvol, P. (1988) Two putative active centers in human angiotensin I-converting enzyme revealed by molecular cloning, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*85, 9386-9390.
 145. Ramaraj, P., Kessler, S. P., Colmenares, C., and Sen, G. C. (1998) Selective restoration of male fertility in mice lacking angiotensin-converting enzymes by sperm-specific expression of the testicular isozyme, *The Journal of clinical investigation*102, 371-378.
 146. Hubert, C., Houot, A. M., Corvol, P., and Soubrier, F. (1991) Structure of the angiotensin I-converting enzyme gene. Two alternate promoters correspond to evolutionary steps of a duplicated gene, *J Biol Chem*266, 15377-15383.
 147. Oppong, S. Y., and Hooper, N. M. (1993) Characterization of a secretase activity which releases angiotensin-converting enzyme from the membrane, *Biochem J*292 (Pt 2), 597-603.
 148. Towler, P., Staker, B., Prasad, S. G., Menon, S., Tang, J., Parsons, T., Ryan, D., Fisher, M., Williams, D., Dales, N. A., Patane, M. A., and Pantoliano, M. W. (2004) ACE2 X-ray structures reveal a large hinge-bending motion important for inhibitor binding and catalysis, *J Biol Chem*279, 17996-18007.
 149. Rawlings, N. D., and Barrett, A. J. (1995) Evolutionary families of metallopeptidases, *Methods in enzymology*248, 183-228.
 150. Natesh, R., Schwager, S. L., Sturrock, E. D., and Acharya, K. R. (2003) Crystal structure of the human angiotensin-converting enzyme-lisinopril complex, *Nature*421, 551-554.
 151. Yu, X. C., Sturrock, E. D., Wu, Z., Biemann, K., Ehlers, M. R., and Riordan, J. F. (1997) Identification of N-linked glycosylation sites in human testis angiotensin-converting enzyme and expression of an active deglycosylated form, *J Biol Chem*272, 3511-3519.

-
152. Corradi, H. R., Schwager, S. L., Nchinda, A. T., Sturrock, E. D., and Acharya, K. R. (2006) Crystal structure of the N domain of human somatic angiotensin I-converting enzyme provides a structural basis for domain-specific inhibitor design, *Journal of molecular biology*357, 964-974.
 153. Woodman, Z. L., Oppong, S. Y., Cook, S., Hooper, N. M., Schwager, S. L., Brandt, W. F., Ehlers, M. R., and Sturrock, E. D. (2000) Shedding of somatic angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) is inefficient compared with testis ACE despite cleavage at identical stalk sites, *Biochem J*347 Pt 3, 711-718.
 154. Beldent, V., Michaud, A., Wei, L., Chauvet, M. T., and Corvol, P. (1993) Proteolytic release of human angiotensin-converting enzyme. Localization of the cleavage site, *J Biol Chem*268, 26428-26434.
 155. Parvathy, S., Oppong, S. Y., Karran, E. H., Buckle, D. R., Turner, A. J., and Hooper, N. M. (1997) Angiotensin-converting enzyme secretase is inhibited by zinc metalloprotease inhibitors and requires its substrate to be inserted in a lipid bilayer, *Biochem J*327 (Pt 1), 37-43.
 156. Ehlers, M. R., Schwager, S. L., Scholle, R. R., Manji, G. A., Brandt, W. F., and Riordan, J. F. (1996) Proteolytic release of membrane-bound angiotensin-converting enzyme: role of the juxtamembrane stalk sequence, *Biochemistry*35, 9549-9559.
 157. Balyasnikova, I. V., Woodman, Z. L., Albrecht, R. F., 2nd, Natesh, R., Acharya, K. R., Sturrock, E. D., and Danilov, S. M. (2005) Localization of an N-domain region of angiotensin-converting enzyme involved in the regulation of ectodomain shedding using monoclonal antibodies, *Journal of proteome research*4, 258-267.
 158. Woodman, Z. L., Schwager, S. L., Redelinghuys, P., Carmona, A. K., Ehlers, M. R., and Sturrock, E. D. (2005) The N domain of somatic angiotensin-converting enzyme negatively regulates ectodomain shedding and catalytic activity, *Biochem J*389, 739-744.

-
159. Sadhukhan, R., Sen, G. C., Ramchandran, R., and Sen, I. (1998) The distal ectodomain of angiotensin-converting enzyme regulates its cleavage-secretion from the cell surface, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*95, 138-143.
160. Schwager, S. L., Chubb, A. J., Woodman, Z. L., Yan, L., Mentele, R., Ehlers, M. R., and Sturrock, E. D. (2001) Cleavage of disulfide-bridged stalk domains during shedding of angiotensin-converting enzyme occurs at multiple juxtamembrane sites, *Biochemistry*40, 15624-15630.
161. Parvathy, S., Karran, E. H., Turner, A. J., and Hooper, N. M. (1998) The secretases that cleave angiotensin converting enzyme and the amyloid precursor protein are distinct from tumour necrosis factor-alpha convertase, *FEBS Lett*431, 63-65.
162. Thimon, V., Metayer, S., Belghazi, M., Dacheux, F., Dacheux, J. L., and Gatti, J. L. (2005) Shedding of the germinal angiotensin I-converting enzyme (gACE) involves a serine protease and is activated by epididymal fluid, *Biology of reproduction*73, 881-890.
163. Tipnis, S. R., Hooper, N. M., Hyde, R., Karran, E., Christie, G., and Turner, A. J. (2000) A human homolog of angiotensin-converting enzyme. Cloning and functional expression as a captopril-insensitive carboxypeptidase, *J Biol Chem*275, 33238-33243.
164. Turner, A. J., and Hooper, N. M. (2002) The angiotensin-converting enzyme gene family: genomics and pharmacology, *Trends in pharmacological sciences*23, 177-183.
165. Vickers, C., Hales, P., Kaushik, V., Dick, L., Gavin, J., Tang, J., Godbout, K., Parsons, T., Baronas, E., Hsieh, F., Acton, S., Patane, M., Nichols, A., and Tummino, P. (2002) Hydrolysis of biological peptides by human angiotensin-converting enzyme-related carboxypeptidase, *J Biol Chem*277, 14838-14843.
166. Zhang, H., Wada, J., Hida, K., Tsuchiyama, Y., Hiragushi, K., Shikata, K., Wang, H., Lin, S., Kanwar, Y. S., and Makino, H. (2001) Collectrin, a collecting duct-specific transmembrane glycoprotein, is a novel homolog of ACE2 and is developmentally regulated in embryonic kidneys, *J Biol Chem*276, 17132-17139.

-
167. Warner, F. J., Lew, R. A., Smith, A. I., Lambert, D. W., Hooper, N. M., and Turner, A. J. (2005) Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2), but not ACE, is preferentially localized to the apical surface of polarized kidney cells, *J Biol Chem*280, 39353-39362.
168. Sadhukhan, R., and Sen, I. (1996) Different glycosylation requirements for the synthesis of enzymatically active angiotensin-converting enzyme in mammalian cells and yeast, *J Biol Chem*271, 6429-6434.
169. Wakimoto, H., Maguire, C. T., Koor, P., Hammer, P. E., Gehrman, J., Tiedman, J. K., and Berul, C. I. (2001) Induction of atrial tachycardia and fibrillation in the mouse heart, *Cardiovasc Res*50, 463-473.
170. Niu, M. J., Yang, J. K., Lin, S. S., Ji, X. J., and Guo, L. M. (2008) Loss of angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 leads to impaired glucose homeostasis in mice, *Endocrine*34, 56-61.
171. Albiston, A. L., McDowall, S. G., Matsacos, D., Sim, P., Clune, E., Mustafa, T., Lee, J., Mendelsohn, F. A., Simpson, R. J., Connolly, L. M., and Chai, S. Y. (2001) Evidence that the angiotensin IV (AT(4)) receptor is the enzyme insulin-regulated aminopeptidase, *J Biol Chem*276, 48623-48626.
172. Crackower, M. A., Sarao, R., Oudit, G. Y., Yagil, C., Kozieradzki, I., Scanga, S. E., Oliveiras-Santos, A. J., da Costa, J., Zhang, L., Pei, Y., Scholey, J., Ferrario, C. M., Manoukian, A. S., Chappell, M. C., Backx, P. H., Yagil, Y., and Penninger, J. M. (2002) Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 is an essential regulator of heart function, *Nature*417, 822-828.
173. Douglas, G. C., O'Bryan, M. K., Hedger, M. P., Lee, D. K., Yarski, M. A., Smith, A. I., and Lew, R. A. (2004) The novel angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) homolog, ACE2, is selectively expressed by adult Leydig cells of the testis, *Endocrinology*145, 4703-4711.
174. Imai, Y., Kuba, K., Rao, S., Huan, Y., Guo, F., Guan, B., Yang, P., Sarao, R., Wada, T., Leong-Poi, H., Crackower, M. A., Fukamizu, A., Hui, C. C., Hein, L., Uhlig, S., Slutsky, A. S., Jiang, C., and Penninger, J. M. (2005) Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 protects from severe acute lung failure, *Nature*436, 112-116.

-
175. Ferreira, A. J., Shenoy, V., Yamazato, Y., Sriramula, S., Francis, J., Yuan, L., Castellano, R. K., Ostrov, D. A., Oh, S. P., Katovich, M. J., and Raizada, M. K. (2009) Evidence for angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 as a therapeutic target for the prevention of pulmonary hypertension, *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*179, 1048-1054.
176. Yamazato, Y., Ferreira, A. J., Hong, K. H., Sriramula, S., Francis, J., Yamazato, M., Yuan, L., Bradford, C. N., Shenoy, V., Oh, S. P., Katovich, M. J., and Raizada, M. K. (2009) Prevention of pulmonary hypertension by Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 gene transfer, *Hypertension*54, 365-371.
177. Zhang, R., Wu, Y., Zhao, M., Liu, C., Zhou, L., Shen, S., Liao, S., Yang, K., Li, Q., and Wan, H. (2009) Role of HIF-1alpha in the regulation ACE and ACE2 expression in hypoxic human pulmonary artery smooth muscle cells, *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol*297, L631-640.
178. Imai, Y., Kuba, K., Ohto-Nakanishi, T., and Penninger, J. M. (2010) Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2) in disease pathogenesis, *Circ J*74, 405-410.
179. Pomeroy, J., Efron, M. L., Dayman, J., and Hoefnagel, D. (1968) Hartnup disorder in a New England family, *N Engl J Med*278, 1214-1216.
180. Camargo, S. M., Singer, D., Makrides, V., Huggel, K., Pos, K. M., Wagner, C. A., Kuba, K., Danilczyk, U., Skovby, F., Kleta, R., Penninger, J. M., and Verrey, F. (2009) Tissue-specific amino acid transporter partners ACE2 and collectrin differentially interact with hartnup mutations, *Gastroenterology*136, 872-882.
181. Liu, P. C., Liu, X., Li, Y., Covington, M., Wynn, R., Huber, R., Hillman, M., Yang, G., Ellis, D., Marando, C., Katiyar, K., Bradley, J., Abremski, K., Stow, M., Rupa, M., Zhuo, J., Li, Y. L., Lin, Q., Burns, D., Xu, M., Zhang, C., Qian, D. Q., He, C., Sharief, V., Weng, L., Agrios, C., Shi, E., Metcalf, B., Newton, R., Friedman, S., Yao, W., Scherle, P., Hollis, G., and Burn, T. C. (2006) Identification of ADAM10 as a major source of HER2 ectodomain sheddase activity in HER2 overexpressing breast cancer cells, *Cancer Biol Ther*5, 657-664.

-
182. Li, W., Moore, M. J., Vasilieva, N., Sui, J., Wong, S. K., Berne, M. A., Somasundaran, M., Sullivan, J. L., Luzuriaga, K., Greenough, T. C., Choe, H., and Farzan, M. (2003) Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 is a functional receptor for the SARS coronavirus, *Nature*426, 450-454.
183. Li, F., Li, W., Farzan, M., and Harrison, S. C. (2005) Structure of SARS coronavirus spike receptor-binding domain complexed with receptor, *Science*309, 1864-1868.
184. Diaz-Rodriguez, E., Esparis-Ogando, A., Montero, J. C., Yuste, L., and Pandiella, A. (2000) Stimulation of cleavage of membrane proteins by calmodulin inhibitors, *Biochem J*346 Pt 2, 359-367.
185. Jordan, M., Schallhorn, A., and Wurm, F. M. (1996) Transfecting mammalian cells: optimization of critical parameters affecting calcium-phosphate precipitate formation, *Nucleic acids research*24, 596-601.
186. Erickson-Viitanen, S., and DeGrado, W. F. (1987) Recognition and characterization of calmodulin-binding sequences in peptides and proteins, *Methods in enzymology*139, 455-478.
187. Andrews, R. K., Munday, A. D., Mitchell, C. A., and Berndt, M. C. (2001) Interaction of calmodulin with the cytoplasmic domain of the platelet membrane glycoprotein Ib-IX-V complex, *Blood*98, 681-687.
188. Zuhlke, R. D., Pitt, G. S., Deisseroth, K., Tsien, R. W., and Reuter, H. (1999) Calmodulin supports both inactivation and facilitation of L-type calcium channels, *Nature*399, 159-162.
189. Lee, A., Wong, S. T., Gallagher, D., Li, B., Storm, D. R., Scheuer, T., and Catterall, W. A. (1999) Ca²⁺/calmodulin binds to and modulates P/Q-type calcium channels, *Nature*399, 155-159.
190. Andrews, R. K., Suzuki-Inoue, K., Shen, Y., Tulasne, D., Watson, S. P., and Berndt, M. C. (2002) Interaction of calmodulin with the cytoplasmic domain of platelet glycoprotein VI, *Blood*99, 4219-4221.

-
191. Hertadi, R., and Ikai, A. (2002) Unfolding mechanics of holo- and apocalmodulin studied by the atomic force microscope, *Protein Sci*11, 1532-1538.
 192. Meador, W. E., and Quioco, F. A. (2002) Man bites dog, *Nat Struct Biol*9, 156-158.
 193. Gardiner, E. E., Arthur, J. F., Berndt, M. C., and Andrews, R. K. (2005) Role of calmodulin in platelet receptor function, *Curr Med Chem Cardiovasc Hematol Agents*3, 283-287.
 194. Matsushima, N., Hayashi, N., Jinbo, Y., and Izumi, Y. (2000) Ca²⁺-bound calmodulin forms a compact globular structure on binding four trifluoperazine molecules in solution, *Biochem J*347 Pt 1, 211-215.
 195. Osawa, M., Swindells, M. B., Tanikawa, J., Tanaka, T., Mase, T., Furuya, T., and Ikura, M. (1998) Solution structure of calmodulin-W-7 complex: the basis of diversity in molecular recognition, *Journal of molecular biology*276, 165-176.
 196. Osawa, M., Kuwamoto, S., Izumi, Y., Yap, K. L., Ikura, M., Shibamura, T., Yokokura, H., Hidaka, H., and Matsushima, N. (1999) Evidence for calmodulin inter-domain compaction in solution induced by W-7 binding, *FEBS Lett*442, 173-177.
 197. Kahn, J., Walcheck, B., Migaki, G. I., Jutila, M. A., and Kishimoto, T. K. (1998) Calmodulin regulates L-selectin adhesion molecule expression and function through a protease-dependent mechanism, *Cell*92, 809-818.
 198. Matala, E., Alexander, S. R., Kishimoto, T. K., and Walcheck, B. (2001) The cytoplasmic domain of L-selectin participates in regulating L-selectin endoproteolysis, *J Immunol*167, 1617-1623.
 199. Arthur, J. F., Gardiner, E. E., Matzaris, M., Taylor, S. G., Wijeyewickrema, L., Ozaki, Y., Kahn, M. L., Andrews, R. K., and Berndt, M. C. (2005) Glycoprotein VI is associated with GPIb-IX-V on the membrane of resting and activated platelets, *Thromb Haemost*93, 716-723.

-
200. Rabie, T., Strehl, A., Ludwig, A., and Nieswandt, B. (2005) Evidence for a role of ADAM17 (TACE) in the regulation of platelet glycoprotein V, *J Biol Chem*280, 14462-14468.
 201. Blankenberg, S., Barbaux, S., and Tiret, L. (2003) Adhesion molecules and atherosclerosis, *Atherosclerosis*170, 191-203.
 202. Bergmeier, W., Burger, P. C., Piffath, C. L., Hoffmeister, K. M., Hartwig, J. H., Nieswandt, B., and Wagner, D. D. (2003) Metalloproteinase inhibitors improve the recovery and hemostatic function of in vitro-aged or -injured mouse platelets, *Blood*102, 4229-4235.
 203. Wong, M. X., Harbour, S. N., Wee, J. L., Lau, L. M., Andrews, R. K., and Jackson, D. E. (2004) Proteolytic cleavage of platelet endothelial cell adhesion molecule-1 (PECAM-1/CD31) is regulated by a calmodulin-binding motif, *FEBS Lett*568, 70-78.
 204. Naganuma, Y., Satoh, K., Yi, Q., Asazuma, N., Yatomi, Y., and Ozaki, Y. (2004) Cleavage of platelet endothelial cell adhesion molecule-1 (PECAM-1) in platelets exposed to high shear stress, *J Thromb Haemost*2, 1998-2008.
 205. Zaremba, J., and Losy, J. (2002) sPECAM-1 in serum and CSF of acute ischaemic stroke patients, *Acta Neurol Scand*106, 292-298.
 206. Soeki, T., Tamura, Y., Shinohara, H., Sakabe, K., Onose, Y., and Fukuda, N. (2003) Increased soluble platelet/endothelial cell adhesion molecule-1 in the early stages of acute coronary syndromes, *Int J Cardiol*90, 261-268.
 207. Chattopadhyay, S., Santhamma, K. R., Sengupta, S., McCue, B., Kinter, M., Sen, G. C., and Sen, I. (2005) Calmodulin binds to the cytoplasmic domain of angiotensin-converting enzyme and regulates its phosphorylation and cleavage secretion, *J Biol Chem*280, 33847-33855.
 208. Hoeflich, K. P., and Ikura, M. (2002) Calmodulin in action: diversity in target recognition and activation mechanisms, *Cell*108, 739-742.

-
209. Locke, D., Chen, H., Liu, Y., Liu, C., and Kahn, M. L. (2002) Lipid rafts orchestrate signaling by the platelet receptor glycoprotein VI, *J Biol Chem* **277**, 18801-18809.
 210. James, P., Vorherr, T., and Carafoli, E. (1995) Calmodulin-binding domains: just two faced or multi-faceted?, *Trends in biochemical sciences* **20**, 38-42.
 211. Ehlers, M. D., and Augustine, G. J. (1999) Cell signalling. Calmodulin at the channel gate, *Nature* **399**, 105, 107-108.
 212. Rhoads, A. R., and Friedberg, F. (1997) Sequence motifs for calmodulin recognition, *FASEB J* **11**, 331-340.
 213. Putkey, J. A., Kleerekoper, Q., Gaertner, T. R., and Waxham, M. N. (2003) A new role for IQ motif proteins in regulating calmodulin function, *J Biol Chem* **278**, 49667-49670.
 214. Mori, M. X., Erickson, M. G., and Yue, D. T. (2004) Functional stoichiometry and local enrichment of calmodulin interacting with Ca²⁺ channels, *Science* **304**, 432-435.
 215. Lambert, D. W., Clarke, N. E., Hooper, N. M., and Turner, A. J. (2008) Calmodulin interacts with angiotensin-converting enzyme-2 (ACE2) and inhibits shedding of its ectodomain, *FEBS Lett* **582**, 385-390.
 216. O'Neil, K. T., and DeGrado, W. F. (1990) How calmodulin binds its targets: sequence independent recognition of amphiphilic alpha-helices, *Trends in biochemical sciences* **15**, 59-64.
 217. Gnegy, M. E. (1995) Calmodulin: effects of cell stimuli and drugs on cellular activation, *Prog Drug Res* **45**, 33-65.
 218. Crivici, A., and Ikura, M. (1995) Molecular and structural basis of target recognition by calmodulin, *Annual review of biophysics and biomolecular structure* **24**, 85-116.
 219. Hooper, N. M., Karran, E. H., and Turner, A. J. (1997) Membrane protein secretases, *Biochem J* **321** (Pt 2), 265-279.
 220. Pandiella, A., and Massague, J. (1991) Multiple signals activate cleavage of the membrane transforming growth factor-alpha precursor, *J Biol Chem* **266**, 5769-5773.

-
221. Shah, V., Haddad, F. G., Garcia-Cardena, G., Frangos, J. A., Mennone, A., Groszmann, R. J., and Sessa, W. C. (1997) Liver sinusoidal endothelial cells are responsible for nitric oxide modulation of resistance in the hepatic sinusoids, *The Journal of clinical investigation*100, 2923-2930.
222. Shah, V., Toruner, M., Haddad, F., Cadelina, G., Papapetropoulos, A., Choo, K., Sessa, W. C., and Groszmann, R. J. (1999) Impaired endothelial nitric oxide synthase activity associated with enhanced caveolin binding in experimental cirrhosis in the rat, *Gastroenterology*117, 1222-1228.
223. Wang, X., and Abdel-Rahman, A. A. (2005) Effect of chronic ethanol administration on hepatic eNOS activity and its association with caveolin-1 and calmodulin in female rats, *American journal of physiology*289, G579-585.
224. Paizis, G., Tikellis, C., Cooper, M. E., Schembri, J. M., Lew, R. A., Smith, A. I., Shaw, T., Warner, F. J., Zuilli, A., Burrell, L. M., and Angus, P. W. (2005) Chronic liver injury in rats and humans upregulates the novel enzyme angiotensin converting enzyme 2, *Gut*54, 1790-1796.
225. Paizis, G., Cooper, M. E., Schembri, J. M., Tikellis, C., Burrell, L. M., and Angus, P. W. (2002) Up-regulation of components of the renin-angiotensin system in the bile duct-ligated rat liver, *Gastroenterology*123, 1667-1676.
226. Johnston, C. I. (1994) Tissue angiotensin converting enzyme in cardiac and vascular hypertrophy, repair, and remodeling, *Hypertension*23, 258-268.
227. Schwager, S. L., Chubb, A. J., Scholle, R. R., Brandt, W. F., Mentele, R., Riordan, J. F., Sturrock, E. D., and Ehlers, M. R. (1999) Modulation of juxtamembrane cleavage ("shedding") of angiotensin-converting enzyme by stalk glycosylation: evidence for an alternative shedding protease, *Biochemistry*38, 10388-10397.
228. Ehlers, M. R., and Riordan, J. F. (1989) Angiotensin-converting enzyme: new concepts concerning its biological role, *Biochemistry*28, 5311-5318.

-
229. Hooper, N. M. (1991) Angiotensin converting enzyme: implications from molecular biology for its physiological functions, *Int J Biochem*23, 641-647.
230. Ramchandran, R., Sen, G. C., Misono, K., and Sen, I. (1994) Regulated cleavage-secretion of the membrane-bound angiotensin-converting enzyme, *J Biol Chem*269, 2125-2130.
231. Arribas, J., Lopez-Casillas, F., and Massague, J. (1997) Role of the juxtamembrane domains of the transforming growth factor-alpha precursor and the beta-amyloid precursor protein in regulated ectodomain shedding, *J Biol Chem*272, 17160-17165.
232. Eyries, M., Michaud, A., Deinum, J., Agrapart, M., Chomilier, J., Kramers, C., and Soubrier, F. (2001) Increased shedding of angiotensin-converting enzyme by a mutation identified in the stalk region, *J Biol Chem*276, 5525-5532.
233. Kramers, C., Danilov, S. M., Deinum, J., Balyasnikova, I. V., Scharenborg, N., Looman, M., Boomsma, F., de Keijzer, M. H., van Duijn, C., Martin, S., Soubrier, F., and Adema, G. J. (2001) Point mutation in the stalk of angiotensin-converting enzyme causes a dramatic increase in serum angiotensin-converting enzyme but no cardiovascular disease, *Circulation*104, 1236-1240.
234. Pang, S., Chubb, A. J., Schwager, S. L., Ehlers, M. R., Sturrock, E. D., and Hooper, N. M. (2001) Roles of the juxtamembrane and extracellular domains of angiotensin-converting enzyme in ectodomain shedding, *Biochem J*358, 185-192.
235. Chubb, A. J., Schwager, S. L., Woodman, Z. L., Ehlers, M. R., and Sturrock, E. D. (2002) Defining the boundaries of the testis angiotensin I-converting enzyme ectodomain, *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*297, 1225-1230.
236. Parkin, E. T., Tan, F., Skidgel, R. A., Turner, A. J., and Hooper, N. M. (2003) The ectodomain shedding of angiotensin-converting enzyme is independent of its localisation in lipid rafts, *J Cell Sci*116, 3079-3087.

-
237. Chubb, A. J., Schwager, S. L., van der Merwe, E., Ehlers, M. R., and Sturrock, E. D. (2004) Deletion of the cytoplasmic domain increases basal shedding of angiotensin-converting enzyme, *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*314, 971-975.
238. Woodman, Z. L., Schwager, S. L., Redelinguys, P., Chubb, A. J., van der Merwe, E. L., Ehlers, M. R., and Sturrock, E. D. (2006) Homologous substitution of ACE C-domain regions with N-domain sequences: effect on processing, shedding, and catalytic properties, *Biol Chem*387, 1043-1051.
239. Jia, H. P., Look, D. C., Tan, P., Shi, L., Hickey, M., Gakhar, L., Chappell, M. C., Wohlford-Lenane, C., and McCray, P. B., Jr. (2009) Ectodomain shedding of angiotensin converting enzyme 2 in human airway epithelia, *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol*297, L84-96.
240. Iwata, M., Silva Enciso, J. E., and Greenberg, B. H. (2009) Selective and specific regulation of ectodomain shedding of angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 by tumor necrosis factor alpha-converting enzyme, *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol*297, C1318-1329.
241. Hofmann, H., Geier, M., Marzi, A., Krumbiegel, M., Peipp, M., Fey, G. H., Gramberg, T., and Pohlmann, S. (2004) Susceptibility to SARS coronavirus S protein-driven infection correlates with expression of angiotensin converting enzyme 2 and infection can be blocked by soluble receptor, *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*319, 1216-1221.
242. Lai, Z. W., Lew, R. A., Yarski, M. A., Mu, F. T., Andrews, R. K., and Smith, A. I. (2009) The identification of a calmodulin-binding domain within the cytoplasmic tail of angiotensin-converting enzyme-2, *Endocrinology*150, 2376-2381.
243. Lew, R. A., Warner, F. J., Hanchapola, I., Yarski, M. A., Manohar, J., Burrell, L. M., and Smith, A. I. (2008) Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 catalytic activity in human plasma is masked by an endogenous inhibitor, *Exp Physiol*93, 685-693.
244. Guy, J. L., Lambert, D. W., Turner, A. J., and Porter, K. E. (2008) Functional angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 is expressed in human cardiac myofibroblasts, *Exp Physiol*93, 579-588.
-

-
245. Gupte, M., Boustany-Kari, C. M., Bharadwaj, K., Police, S., Thatcher, S., Gong, M. C., English, V. L., and Cassis, L. A. (2008) ACE2 is expressed in mouse adipocytes and regulated by a high-fat diet, *Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol*295, R781-788.
246. Haga, S., Nagata, N., Okamura, T., Yamamoto, N., Sata, T., Sasazuki, T., and Ishizaka, Y. (2010) TACE antagonists blocking ACE2 shedding caused by the spike protein of SARS-CoV are candidate antiviral compounds, *Antiviral Res*85, 551-555.
247. Gardiner, E. E., Karunakaran, D., Shen, Y., Arthur, J. F., Andrews, R. K., and Berndt, M. C. (2007) Controlled shedding of platelet glycoprotein (GP)VI and GPIb-IX-V by ADAM family metalloproteinases, *J Thromb Haemost*5, 1530-1537.
248. Kahn, J., Ingraham, R. H., Shirley, F., Migaki, G. I., and Kishimoto, T. K. (1994) Membrane proximal cleavage of L-selectin: identification of the cleavage site and a 6-kD transmembrane peptide fragment of L-selectin, *The Journal of cell biology*125, 461-470.
249. Hinkle, C. L., Sunnarborg, S. W., Loiselle, D., Parker, C. E., Stevenson, M., Russell, W. E., and Lee, D. C. (2004) Selective roles for tumor necrosis factor alpha-converting enzyme/ADAM17 in the shedding of the epidermal growth factor receptor ligand family: the juxtamembrane stalk determines cleavage efficiency, *J Biol Chem*279, 24179-24188.
250. Mezyk, R., Bzowska, M., and Bereta, J. (2003) Structure and functions of tumor necrosis factor-alpha converting enzyme, *Acta Biochim Pol*50, 625-645.
251. Black, R. A., Doedens, J. R., Mahimkar, R., Johnson, R., Guo, L., Wallace, A., Virca, D., Eisenman, J., Slack, J., Castner, B., Sunnarborg, S. W., Lee, D. C., Cowling, R., Jin, G., Charrier, K., Peschon, J. J., and Paxton, R. (2003) Substrate specificity and inducibility of TACE (tumour necrosis factor alpha-converting enzyme) revisited: the Ala-Val preference, and induced intrinsic activity, *Biochem Soc Symp*, 39-52.

-
252. Huovila, A. P., Turner, A. J., Peltto-Huikko, M., Karkkainen, I., and Ortiz, R. M. (2005) Shedding light on ADAM metalloproteinases, *Trends in biochemical sciences*30, 413-422.
253. Edwards, D. R., Handsley, M. M., and Pennington, C. J. (2008) The ADAM metalloproteinases, *Mol Aspects Med*29, 258-289.
254. Zhao, L., Shey, M., Farnsworth, M., and Dailey, M. O. (2001) Regulation of membrane metalloproteolytic cleavage of L-selectin (CD62L) by the epidermal growth factor domain, *J Biol Chem*276, 30631-30640.
255. Chiu, A. T., Herblin, W. F., McCall, D. E., Ardecky, R. J., Carini, D. J., Duncia, J. V., Pease, L. J., Wong, P. C., Wexler, R. R., Johnson, A. L., and et al. (1989) Identification of angiotensin II receptor subtypes, *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*165, 196-203.
256. Timmermans, P. B., Wong, P. C., Chiu, A. T., Herblin, W. F., Benfield, P., Carini, D. J., Lee, R. J., Wexler, R. R., Saye, J. A., and Smith, R. D. (1993) Angiotensin II receptors and angiotensin II receptor antagonists, *Pharmacological reviews*45, 205-251.
257. Inagami, T. (1995) Recent progress in molecular and cell biological studies of angiotensin receptors, *Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens*4, 47-54.
258. Berry, C., Touyz, R., Dominiczak, A. F., Webb, R. C., and Johns, D. G. (2001) Angiotensin receptors: signaling, vascular pathophysiology, and interactions with ceramide, *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*281, H2337-2365.
259. Kaschina, E., and Unger, T. (2003) Angiotensin AT1/AT2 receptors: regulation, signalling and function, *Blood Press*12, 70-88.
260. Ushio-Fukai, M., Griendling, K. K., Akers, M., Lyons, P. R., and Alexander, R. W. (1998) Temporal dispersion of activation of phospholipase C-beta1 and -gamma isoforms by angiotensin II in vascular smooth muscle cells. Role of alphaq/11, alpha12, and beta gamma G protein subunits, *J Biol Chem*273, 19772-19777.
261. Kim, S., and Iwao, H. (2000) Molecular and cellular mechanisms of angiotensin II-mediated cardiovascular and renal diseases, *Pharmacological reviews*52, 11-34.

-
262. Matsusaka, T., and Ichikawa, I. (1997) Biological functions of angiotensin and its receptors, *Annu Rev Physiol*59, 395-412.
263. Welch, W. J. (2008) Angiotensin II-dependent superoxide: effects on hypertension and vascular dysfunction, *Hypertension*52, 51-56.
264. Zhu, Y. C., Zhu, Y. Z., Gohlke, P., Stauss, H. M., and Unger, T. (1997) Effects of angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibition and angiotensin II AT1 receptor antagonism on cardiac parameters in left ventricular hypertrophy, *Am J Cardiol*80, 110A-117A.
265. Kawano, H., Do, Y. S., Kawano, Y., Starnes, V., Barr, M., Law, R. E., and Hsueh, W. A. (2000) Angiotensin II has multiple profibrotic effects in human cardiac fibroblasts, *Circulation*101, 1130-1137.
266. Cerbai, E., Crucitti, A., Sartiani, L., De Paoli, P., Pino, R., Rodriguez, M. L., Gensini, G., and Mugelli, A. (2000) Long-term treatment of spontaneously hypertensive rats with losartan and electrophysiological remodeling of cardiac myocytes, *Cardiovasc Res*45, 388-396.
267. Steckelings, U. M., Kaschina, E., and Unger, T. (2005) The AT2 receptor--a matter of love and hate, *Peptides*26, 1401-1409.
268. Bader, M. (2001) Molecular interactions of vasoactive systems in cardiovascular damage, *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol*38 Suppl 2, S7-9.
269. AbdAlla, S., Lothar, H., and Quitterer, U. (2000) AT1-receptor heterodimers show enhanced G-protein activation and altered receptor sequestration, *Nature*407, 94-98.
270. Hansen, J. L., Hansen, J. T., Speerschneider, T., Lyngso, C., Erikstrup, N., Burstein, E. S., Weiner, D. M., Walther, T., Makita, N., Iiri, T., Merten, N., Kostenis, E., and Sheikh, S. P. (2009) Lack of evidence for AT1R/B2R heterodimerization in COS-7, HEK293, and NIH3T3 cells: how common is the AT1R/B2R heterodimer?, *J Biol Chem*284, 1831-1839.

-
271. Batenburg, W. W., Garrelds, I. M., Bernasconi, C. C., Juillerat-Jeanneret, L., van Kats, J. P., Saxena, P. R., and Danser, A. H. (2004) Angiotensin II type 2 receptor-mediated vasodilation in human coronary microarteries, *Circulation*109, 2296-2301.
272. Matsubara, H. (1998) Pathophysiological role of angiotensin II type 2 receptor in cardiovascular and renal diseases, *Circ Res*83, 1182-1191.
273. Viswanathan, M., Tsutsumi, K., Correa, F. M., and Saavedra, J. M. (1991) Changes in expression of angiotensin receptor subtypes in the rat aorta during development, *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*179, 1361-1367.
274. Horiuchi, M., Hayashida, W., Kambe, T., Yamada, T., and Dzau, V. J. (1997) Angiotensin type 2 receptor dephosphorylates Bcl-2 by activating mitogen-activated protein kinase phosphatase-1 and induces apoptosis, *J Biol Chem*272, 19022-19026.
275. Bedecs, K., Elbaz, N., Sutren, M., Masson, M., Susini, C., Strosberg, A. D., and Nahmias, C. (1997) Angiotensin II type 2 receptors mediate inhibition of mitogen-activated protein kinase cascade and functional activation of SHP-1 tyrosine phosphatase, *Biochem J*325 (Pt 2), 449-454.
276. Huang, X. C., Richards, E. M., and Sumners, C. (1995) Angiotensin II type 2 receptor-mediated stimulation of protein phosphatase 2A in rat hypothalamic/brainstem neuronal cocultures, *J Neurochem*65, 2131-2137.
277. Hannan, R. E., Gaspari, T. A., Davis, E. A., and Widdop, R. E. (2004) Differential regulation by AT(1) and AT(2) receptors of angiotensin II-stimulated cyclic GMP production in rat uterine artery and aorta, *British journal of pharmacology*141, 1024-1031.
278. Haithcock, D., Jiao, H., Cui, X. L., Hopfer, U., and Douglas, J. G. (1999) Renal proximal tubular AT2 receptor: signaling and transport, *J Am Soc Nephrol*10 Suppl 11, S69-74.
279. Kohout, T. A., and Rogers, T. B. (1995) Angiotensin II activates the Na⁺/HCO₃⁻ symport through a phosphoinositide-independent mechanism in cardiac cells, *J Biol Chem*270, 20432-20438.
-

-
280. Sandmann, S., Yu, M., Kaschina, E., Blume, A., Bouzinova, E., Aalkjaer, C., and Unger, T. (2001) Differential effects of angiotensin AT1 and AT2 receptors on the expression, translation and function of the Na⁺-H⁺ exchanger and Na⁺-HCO₃⁻ symporter in the rat heart after myocardial infarction, *J Am Coll Cardiol*37, 2154-2165.
281. Huang, X. C., Richards, E. M., and Sumners, C. (1996) Mitogen-activated protein kinases in rat brain neuronal cultures are activated by angiotensin II type 1 receptors and inhibited by angiotensin II type 2 receptors, *J Biol Chem*271, 15635-15641.
282. Horiuchi, M., Hayashida, W., Akishita, M., Tamura, K., Daviet, L., Lehtonen, J. Y., and Dzau, V. J. (1999) Stimulation of different subtypes of angiotensin II receptors, AT1 and AT2 receptors, regulates STAT activation by negative crosstalk, *Circ Res*84, 876-882.
283. Elbaz, N., Bedecs, K., Masson, M., Sutren, M., Strosberg, A. D., and Nahmias, C. (2000) Functional trans-inactivation of insulin receptor kinase by growth-inhibitory angiotensin II AT2 receptor, *Mol Endocrinol*14, 795-804.
284. Culman, J., Baulmann, J., Blume, A., and Unger, T. (2001) The renin-angiotensin system in the brain: an update, *J Renin Angiotensin Aldosterone Syst*2, 96-102.
285. Rosenstiel, P., Gallinat, S., Arlt, A., Unger, T., Sievers, J., and Lucius, R. (2002) Angiotensin AT2 receptor ligands: do they have potential as future treatments for neurological disease?, *CNS Drugs*16, 145-153.
286. Gendron, L., Payet, M. D., and Gallo-Payet, N. (2003) The angiotensin type 2 receptor of angiotensin II and neuronal differentiation: from observations to mechanisms, *J Mol Endocrinol*31, 359-372.
287. Lemos, V. S., Silva, D. M., Walther, T., Alenina, N., Bader, M., and Santos, R. A. (2005) The endothelium-dependent vasodilator effect of the nonpeptide Ang(1-7) mimic AVE 0991 is abolished in the aorta of mas-knockout mice, *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol*46, 274-279.

-
288. Tallant, E. A., Ferrario, C. M., and Gallagher, P. E. (2005) Angiotensin-(1-7) inhibits growth of cardiac myocytes through activation of the mas receptor, *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*289, H1560-1566.
289. Castro, C. H., Santos, R. A., Ferreira, A. J., Bader, M., Alenina, N., and Almeida, A. P. (2006) Effects of genetic deletion of angiotensin-(1-7) receptor Mas on cardiac function during ischemia/reperfusion in the isolated perfused mouse heart, *Life Sci*80, 264-268.
290. Santos, R. A., Castro, C. H., Gava, E., Pinheiro, S. V., Almeida, A. P., Paula, R. D., Cruz, J. S., Ramos, A. S., Rosa, K. T., Irigoyen, M. C., Bader, M., Alenina, N., Kitten, G. T., and Ferreira, A. J. (2006) Impairment of in vitro and in vivo heart function in angiotensin-(1-7) receptor MAS knockout mice, *Hypertension*47, 996-1002.
291. Silva, D. M., Vianna, H. R., Cortes, S. F., Campagnole-Santos, M. J., Santos, R. A., and Lemos, V. S. (2007) Evidence for a new angiotensin-(1-7) receptor subtype in the aorta of Sprague-Dawley rats, *Peptides*28, 702-707.
292. Hall, J. E. (1991) Control of blood pressure by the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system, *Clin Cardiol*14, IV6-21; discussion IV51-25.
293. Kurtz, A., and Wagner, C. (1999) Regulation of renin secretion by angiotensin II-AT1 receptors, *J Am Soc Nephrol*10 Suppl 11, S162-168.
294. Li, J., and Brasier, A. R. (1996) Angiotensinogen gene activation by angiotensin II is mediated by the rel A (nuclear factor-kappaB p65) transcription factor: one mechanism for the renin angiotensin system positive feedback loop in hepatocytes, *Mol Endocrinol*10, 252-264.
295. Gallagher, P. E., Chappell, M. C., Ferrario, C. M., and Tallant, E. A. (2006) Distinct roles for ANG II and ANG-(1-7) in the regulation of angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 in rat astrocytes, *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol*290, C420-426.

-
296. Ishiyama, Y., Gallagher, P. E., Averill, D. B., Tallant, E. A., Brosnihan, K. B., and Ferrario, C. M. (2004) Upregulation of angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 after myocardial infarction by blockade of angiotensin II receptors, *Hypertension*43, 970-976.
297. Schafer, B., Marg, B., Gschwind, A., and Ullrich, A. (2004) Distinct ADAM metalloproteinases regulate G protein-coupled receptor-induced cell proliferation and survival, *J Biol Chem*279, 47929-47938.
298. Thomas, W. G., Motel, T. J., Kule, C. E., Karoor, V., and Baker, K. M. (1998) Phosphorylation of the angiotensin II (AT1A) receptor carboxyl terminus: a role in receptor endocytosis, *Mol Endocrinol*12, 1513-1524.
299. Kivlighn, S. D., Huckle, W. R., Zingaro, G. J., Rivero, R. A., Lotti, V. J., Chang, R. S., Schorn, T. W., Kevin, N., Johnson, R. G., Jr., Greenlee, W. J., and et al. (1995) Discovery of L-162,313: a nonpeptide that mimics the biological actions of angiotensin II, *Am J Physiol*268, R820-823.
300. Thomas, W. G., Brandenburger, Y., Autelitano, D. J., Pham, T., Qian, H., and Hannan, R. D. (2002) Adenoviral-directed expression of the type 1A angiotensin receptor promotes cardiomyocyte hypertrophy via transactivation of the epidermal growth factor receptor, *Circ Res*90, 135-142.
301. Kanome, T., Watanabe, T., Nishio, K., Takahashi, K., Hongo, S., and Miyazaki, A. (2008) Angiotensin II upregulates acyl-CoA:cholesterol acyltransferase-1 via the angiotensin II Type 1 receptor in human monocyte-macrophages, *Hypertens Res*31, 1801-1810.
302. Vianello, B., Clauser, E., Corvol, P., and Monnot, C. (1998) Functional interactions of L-162,313 with angiotensin II receptor subtypes and mutants, *Eur J Pharmacol*347, 113-118.
303. Perlman, S., Costa-Neto, C. M., Miyakawa, A. A., Schambye, H. T., Hjorth, S. A., Paiva, A. C., Rivero, R. A., Greenlee, W. J., and Schwartz, T. W. (1997) Dual agonistic and antagonistic property of nonpeptide angiotensin AT1 ligands: susceptibility to receptor mutations, *Mol Pharmacol*51, 301-311.

-
304. Costa-Neto, C. M., Miyakawa, A. A., Pesquero, J. B., Oliveira, L., Hjorth, S. A., Schwartz, T. W., and Paiva, A. C. (2002) Interaction of a non-peptide agonist with angiotensin II AT1 receptor mutants, *Can J Physiol Pharmacol*80, 413-417.
305. Noda, K., Saad, Y., and Karnik, S. S. (1995) Interaction of Phe8 of angiotensin II with Lys199 and His256 of AT1 receptor in agonist activation, *J Biol Chem*270, 28511-28514.
306. Perlman, S., Schambye, H. T., Rivero, R. A., Greenlee, W. J., Hjorth, S. A., and Schwartz, T. W. (1995) Non-peptide angiotensin agonist. Functional and molecular interaction with the AT1 receptor, *J Biol Chem*270, 1493-1496.
307. Dales, N. A., Gould, A. E., Brown, J. A., Calderwood, E. F., Guan, B., Minor, C. A., Gavin, J. M., Hales, P., Kaushik, V. K., Stewart, M., Tummino, P. J., Vickers, C. S., Ocain, T. D., and Patane, M. A. (2002) Substrate-based design of the first class of angiotensin-converting enzyme-related carboxypeptidase (ACE2) inhibitors, *Journal of the American Chemical Society*124, 11852-11853.
308. Huang, L., Sexton, D. J., Skogerson, K., Devlin, M., Smith, R., Sanyal, I., Parry, T., Kent, R., Enright, J., Wu, Q. L., Conley, G., DeOliveira, D., Morganelli, L., Ducar, M., Wescott, C. R., and Ladner, R. C. (2003) Novel peptide inhibitors of angiotensin-converting enzyme 2, *J Biol Chem*278, 15532-15540.
309. To, K. F., and Lo, A. W. (2004) Exploring the pathogenesis of severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS): the tissue distribution of the coronavirus (SARS-CoV) and its putative receptor, angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2), *The Journal of pathology*203, 740-743.

7 PUBLICATIONS

7.1 Publication 1 (*Endocrinology* 2009)

RENAL-CARDIAC-VASCULAR

The Identification of a Calmodulin-Binding Domain within the Cytoplasmic Tail of Angiotensin-Converting Enzyme-2

Zon W. Lai, Rebecca A. Lew, Michael A. Yarski, Fi-Tjen Mu, Robert K. Andrews, and A. Ian Smith

Peptide Biology Laboratory (Z.W.L., R.A.L., A.I.S.), Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, and Cardiovascular Biology Laboratory (F.-T.M., R.K.A.), Department of Immunology (Alfred Medical Research and Education Precinct), Monash University, Victoria 3800, Australia; and Epigenetics in Human Health and Disease Laboratory (M.A.Y.), Baker Heart Research Institute, 3004 Victoria, Australia

Angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE)-2 is a homolog of the well-characterized plasma membrane-bound angiotensin-converting enzyme. ACE2 is thought to play a critical role in regulating heart function, and in 2003, ACE2 was identified as a functional receptor for severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus. We have recently shown that like ACE, ACE2 undergoes ectodomain shedding and that this shedding event is up-regulated by phorbol esters. In the present study, we used gel shift assays to demonstrate that calmodulin, an intracellular calcium-binding protein implicated in the regulation of other ectodomain shedding events, binds a 16-amino acid synthetic peptide corresponding to residues 762–777 within the cytoplasmic domain of human ACE2, forming a calcium-dependent calmodulin-peptide complex. Furthermore, we have demonstrated that ACE2 expressed in Chinese hamster ovary cells specifically binds to glutathione-S-transferase-calmodulin, but not glutathione-S-transferase alone, in pull-down assays using cell lysates. Finally, to investigate whether calmodulin has any effect on ACE2 ectodomain shedding in cells that endogenously express the enzyme, cells from a human liver cell line (Huh-7) expressing ACE2 were incubated with calmodulin-specific inhibitors, trifluoperazine and calmidazolium. Both trifluoperazine (25 $\mu\text{mol/liter}$) and calmidazolium, (25 $\mu\text{mol/liter}$) significantly increased the release of ACE2 into the medium ($44.1 \pm 10.8\%$, $P < 0.05$, Student's *t* test; unpaired, two-tailed, and $51.1 \pm 7.4\%$, $P < 0.05$, one-way ANOVA, respectively), as analyzed by an ACE2-specific quenched fluorescence substrate assay. We also show that the calmodulin-specific inhibitor-stimulated shedding of ACE2 is independent from phorbol ester-induced shedding. In summary, we have demonstrated that calmodulin is able to bind ACE2 and suggest that the ACE2 ectodomain shedding and/or shed-dase(s) activation regulated by calmodulin is independent from the phorbol ester-induced shedding. (*Endocrinology* 150: 2376–2381, 2009)

Since the discovery of angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE)-2 (1, 2), there have been numerous studies aimed at both characterizing the enzyme and defining its precise physiological roles. These studies have shown that ACE2 is a carboxypeptidase able to efficiently hydrolyze the vasoconstrictor peptide angiotensin II (Ang II) into Ang 1–7, both *in vitro* (1, 2) and *in vivo* (3), suggesting its involvement in the renin-angio-

tensin system and cardiovascular regulation. More significantly, ACE2, which is normally expressed at low levels in tissues such as the heart, is up-regulated in the failing human heart as well as in rat models of myocardial infarction (4) along with an increase in the level of Ang 1–7 formation (5). This suggests that ACE2 likely counteracts the functions of its homolog ACE by inactivating Ang II with the resultant production of the putative va-

ISSN Print 0013-7227 ISSN Online 1945-7170
Printed in U.S.A.

Copyright © 2009 by The Endocrine Society
doi: 10.1210/en.2008-1274 Received August 29, 2008. Accepted January 14, 2009.
First Published Online January 22, 2009

Abbreviations: ACE, Angiotensin-converting enzyme; ADAM, a disintegrin and metallo-proteinase domain; Ang II, angiotensin II; CaM, calmodulin; CaMi, CaM inhibitor; CHO, Chinese hamster ovary; CHOP, CHO-K1 cell line stably transfected with the Polyomavirus (Py) large T (LT) antigen gene; CMZ, calmidazolium chloride; eNOS, endothelial isoform of nitric oxide synthase; GST, glutathione-S-transferase; PKC, protein kinase C; PMA, phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate; SARS-CoV, severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus; TFP, trifluoperazine dimaleate; TrkA, tyrosine kinase.

2376 endo.endojournals.org Endocrinology, May 2009, 150(5):2376–2381

Downloaded from endo.endojournals.org at Monash University Library on May 4, 2009

sodilatory peptide Ang 1–7. Apart from its implicated role in the renin-angiotensin system, ACE2 also appears to play a protective role in mice suffering from severe acute lung injury (6).

Despite the differences in their physiological roles and catalytic specificity, ACE and ACE2 are highly homologous, sharing an overall sequence identity of 42% (3). ACE2 is an 805-amino acid, glycosylated, type I integral membrane protein with an apparent molecular mass of 120 kDa (2, 7). The type I topology consists of an extracellular domain containing the active catalytic site, a juxtamembrane region, a single-transmembrane domain, and a short cytoplasmic tail (2, 7). We have recently shown that the ectodomain of ACE2, like ACE, undergoes proteolytic cleavage to release a catalytically active soluble form (8).

ACE2 has also been identified as the functional cellular receptor for the severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus (SARS-CoV) and recombinant soluble ACE2 can effectively block the association of SARS-CoV S1 protein with its cellular receptor; thus, the importance of ACE2 ectodomain shedding is clearly significant, not only in terms of the local metabolism of Ang II but also in mediating viral entry (9). Ectodomain shedding may thus represent a fundamental process allowing this enzyme to act not only locally but also systemically in the circulation. Alternatively, shedding may be a way of rapidly down-regulating enzyme activity in the vicinity of its site of expression as an alternative to internalizing the enzyme. Nonetheless, the precise mechanism of ACE2 ectodomain shedding is poorly understood and may involve one or more regulatory endodomains and/or the juxtamembrane region to initiate the recruitment of sheddase(s) to the membrane for the cleavage-secretion event to occur.

In other studies of ectodomain shedding, it has been shown that the intracellular regulatory protein calmodulin (CaM) can bind to several different transmembrane proteins, including the leukocyte cell surface adhesion protein, L-selectin, and the platelet collagen receptor glycoprotein (GPVI), and that CaM inhibitors (CaMi) increase ectodomain shedding of these proteins (10–12). Recently Lambert *et al.* (13) reported the interaction between CaM and ACE2 and that CaM is able to inhibit ACE2 ectodomain shedding. In the present study, we sought to determine how CaM modulates ACE2 shedding, and we show the formation of complexes between CaM and peptides mimicking a region in the cytoplasmic tail of ACE2 and provide evidence that CaM inhibition that increases ACE2 ectodomain shedding is independent from stimulated shedding by phorbol ester.

Materials and Methods

Cell culture and transfection

The human hepatic cell line, Huh-7 (kindly provided by Professor Stephen Locarini, Victorian Infectious Disease Reference Laboratory, Australia), was maintained in MEM- α (Invitrogen, Mount Waverley, Australia) containing 10% (vol/vol) fetal bovine serum and 1 \times penicillin-streptomycin-glutamine (pH 7.2). Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells stably expressing polyoma LT antigen [CHO-K1 cell line stably transfected with the Polyomavirus (Py) large T (LT) antigen gene (CHOP)] were maintained in RPMI 1640 (Invitrogen) supplemented with 10% (vol/vol) fetal bovine serum and 1 \times penicillin-streptomycin-glutamine (Invitrogen). Transient expression of recombinant full-length human ACE2 in CHO cells was achieved by transfecting pcDNA3.1/V5-His-

TOPO expression plasmids (Invitrogen) encoding full-length ACE2 with a C-terminal FLAG tag (see below for construction details) using the DEAE-dextran method (14).

Plasmid construction

An expression construct for full-length human recombinant ACE2 containing a C-terminal FLAG sequence was made by PCR amplification of the cDNA from a human testis quick-clone cDNA library (catalog no. 7117-1; CLONTECH, Palo Alto, CA) using forward (5'-GGTACCATGTCAAGCTCTTCCTGGCTCC-3') and reverse (5'-CGCTCGAGTCACCTGTGCATCGTCGTCCTGTAGTCAAAGGAGGTCTGAACATCATC-3') primers. The PCR product was digested with *KpnI* and *XbaI* and ligated into these sites of the pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO according to the manufacturer's instructions (Invitrogen). The expression construct for secreted soluble ACE2 was generated by fusing the IL-3 signal sequence and a FLAG tag to the N terminus of ACE2 (amino acids 2–738) and a hexa-histidine tag on the C terminus, as previously described (15). The cDNA was ligated into pcDNA3.1/V5-His-TOPO vector (Invitrogen) for transient transfection into HEK 293-T cells by the calcium phosphate method (16). Secreted ACE2 was purified from media by sequential anion exchange and anti-Flag (Sigma-Aldrich, Castle Hill, Australia) chromatography, according to the manufacturer's instructions. The cDNA sequences were verified by DNA sequence analysis on a 3100 genetic analyzer (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA).

Cell treatment and protein extraction

Cells were grown to 80% confluence in 100-mm tissue culture dishes and rinsed twice with serum-free medium before experimentation. All pharmacological agents, phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA; Sigma-Aldrich), protein kinase C inhibitor bisindolylmaleimide I (Calbiochem, La Jolla, CA), and calmodulin-specific inhibitors, trifluoperazine dimaleate (TFP) (Sigma-Aldrich), and calmidazolium chloride (CMZ; Sigma-Aldrich), were diluted using serum-reduced media OptiMEM (Invitrogen). All incubations were carried out at 37 C with 5% CO₂. After treatment of cells, the medium was harvested and concentrated 50-fold by centrifugation in 30-kDa NanoSep concentrators (Pall Science, Cheltenham, Australia) to a final volume of 200 μ l. Cells were scraped into ice-cold PBS, harvested by centrifugation, and solubilized in 500 μ l of lysis buffer [PBS with 1% (vol/vol) Triton X-100]. Protein concentration was determined using bicinchoninic acid with BSA as a standard.

ACE2 activity assay

The catalytic activity of recombinant ACE2 was measured using a highly specific fluorogenic substrate [(7-methoxycoumarin-4-yl)acetyl-Ala-Pro-Lys-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)-OH; custom synthesis from Auspep, Parkville, Australia] for ACE2, as previously described (17). Protein (25 μ g) was incubated with 50 μ mol/liter of quenched fluorescence substrate at room temperature, and the fluorescence resulting from substrate hydrolysis was monitored over 4 h using a FLUOstar Optima plate reader (BMG Labtech, Offenbach, Germany). Specific activity was determined using the ACE2-specific inhibitor, MLN-4760 [(S,S)-2-(1-carboxy-2-(3-[3,5-dichlorobenzyl]-³H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethylamino)-4-methylpentaic acid], a gift from Dr. Natalie Dales (Millennium Pharmaceuticals, Cambridge, MA) (18), at 100 nmol/liter in parallel to the use of quenched fluorescence substrate. The reaction product was quantified using a standard curve generated from known concentrations of 7-methoxycoumarin-4-acetic acid (Sigma-Aldrich). Results were analyzed against the appropriate controls and the significance of data were performed on normalized data using Student's *t* test.

Gel shift assay

Complexes formed between CaM and a 16-residue synthetic peptide corresponding to residues 762–777 within the cytoplasmic domain of ACE2 (ACE2T2 = CFTGIRDRKKKMKARSG-amide; Auspep) were analyzed by gel shift assay as described by Erickson-Vitanen and Degradó (19) and previously used to identify CaM-binding peptides (11, 20–22).

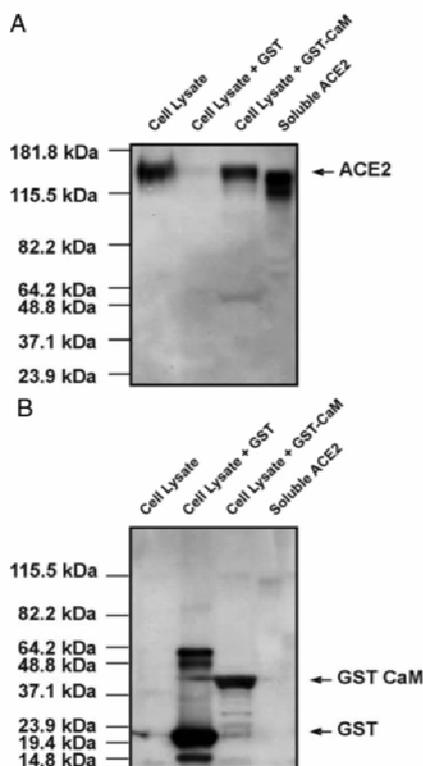


FIG. 3. Binding of ACE2 from cell lysates by GST-CaM. Cell lysates (~2 mg protein) from ACE2-transfected CHOP cells were incubated with glutathione Sepharose beads and GST (20 μ g), or GST-CaM (20 μ g) bait for 16 h. After incubation, samples were separated by SDS-PAGE and immunoblotted for ACE2 (A) and GST (B) antibodies. Cell lysates (transfected with ACE2) and soluble ACE2 were used as controls for Western blotting.

Calmodulin inhibitors stimulate ACE2 shedding (phorbol ester independent)

Having established that CaM is able to bind full-length ACE2 *in vitro*, we next investigated the regulation of ACE2 ectodomain shedding by CaM. For these studies, we used Huh-7 cells, a cell line previously used to demonstrate a significant level of ACE2 expression (8). Analysis of the concentrated medium from cells treated with CaM-specific inhibitors showed a significant increase in soluble ACE2 activity compared with control medium (Fig. 4). In cells that were treated with trifluoperazine (25 μ mol/liter), a 44.1 \pm 10.8% increase ($P < 0.05$ Student's *t* tests; unpaired, two tailed) in ACE2 activity after 16 h incubation was observed (Fig. 4A). When we switched to using a more potent CaM-specific inhibitor, calmidazolium (25 μ mol/liter), in the presence of PMA and Bisindolylmaleimide I, we also observed significant ACE2 activity (51.1 \pm 7.4%) in the concentrated medium compared with control after 1 h treatment ($P < 0.05$, one-way ANOVA) (Fig. 4D). As demonstrated previously (8), PMA is able to stimulate ACE2 shedding (92.3 \pm 5.3%). The increase in ACE2 activity in the medium after CaM inhibitor treatments suggests that CaM plays a role in the cleavage

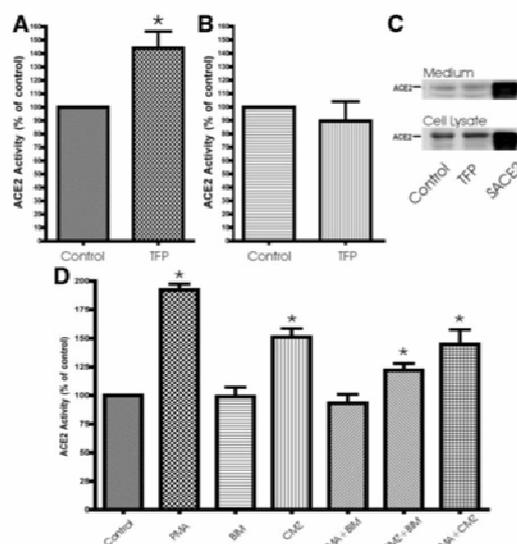


FIG. 4. Shedding of ACE2 is increased by CaM inhibitors. A, Huh-7 cells that endogenously express ACE2 were incubated in OptiMEM containing 25 μ mol/liter TFP or in an equal volume of carrier (Me₂SO) for 16 h. The medium was subsequently harvested and concentrated 50-fold, whereas the cells were pelleted and detergent solubilized, as described in *Materials and Methods*. Media (25 μ g protein) (A) and cell lysates (25 μ g protein) (B) were assayed for their ability to cleave an ACE2 fluorogenic substrate. The individual mean control ACE2 activity with TFP treatment in media and cell lysate were calculated. The data are normalized against the controls from at least four independent experiments ($n \geq 4$, Student's *t* test; unpaired, two tailed). Asterisk denotes significant difference ($P < 0.05$) compared against control. C, One hundred micrograms total protein from the media and cell lysates were separated by SDS-PAGE and Western blotted with monoclonal ACE2 antibody. Soluble ACE2 (SACE2) was used as positive control for immunoblotting. D, Huh-7 cells were incubated in OptiMEM containing combinations of 25 μ mol/liter CMZ, BIM (2 μ mol/liter), or PMA (1 μ mol/liter) and an equal volume of carrier (Me₂SO) for 1 h. The medium was prepared and analyzed as described above. The mean control ACE2 activity after CMZ chloride treatment in the media was calculated. The data are normalized against the controls from at least four independent experiments ($n \geq 4$, one-way ANOVA). Asterisk denotes significant difference ($P < 0.05$) compared against control.

secretion of the ACE2 ectodomain. Cell lysates from the trifluoperazine treatment did not show significant changes in ACE2 activity reflecting that only a small percentage (<5%) of ACE2 is actually shed from the cell surface. There was no significant change in the cell lysates of the calmidazolium treated cells (data not shown).

Discussion

Ectodomain shedding is known to be crucial for regulating the cellular responses and biological activities of many membrane-bound proteins such as growth factors, adhesion molecules, and cytokine receptors (23). We previously demonstrated that ACE2 similarly undergoes ectodomain shedding *in vitro* (8) and that ACE2 is present in both human urine and plasma (24, 25). The physiological significance for ACE2 ectodomain shedding is not clearly understood; however, like ACE, ACE2 may need

to be present locally at the cell surface and/or secreted for the appropriate maintenance of local and systemic Ang II levels in the body (26).

The recent discovery of CaM involvement in the phosphorylation of ACE (27) and the ectodomain shedding of both ACE and ACE2 (13, 27) led us to look into the mechanism of how CaM regulates ACE2 ectodomain shedding. Interestingly, the CaM-binding site identified in ACE2 is structurally very different from the CaM binding motif identified for ACE; thus, the mechanism by which calmodulin regulates ACE2 shedding also must be very different; this is not entirely surprising, given that the homology between ACE and ACE2 resides primarily in the extracellular domain (2). Apart from ACE, CaM is known to bind to a number of other membrane-bound proteins that are shed from the cell surface. In a previous study, we showed that CaM binds the membrane-proximal cytoplasmic sequences of the platelet membrane glycoprotein GPVI (12). Similarly, CaM was shown to bind to the cytoplasmic domain of L-selectin (10). The juxtamembrane cytoplasmic sequence of ACE2 is homologous to membrane-proximal sequences of GPVI and L-selectin (Fig. 1), which were both previously shown to bind CaM (10, 11). This sequence similarity suggests, and our results confirm, that CaM is able to bind to the proposed CaM-binding region of ACE2 (13). Study of the interaction between CaM and a synthetic peptide analog of the putative CaM-binding site in ACE2 demonstrated that these proteins associate at a 1:2.5 molar ratio, within the range of values reported for other CaM-binding peptides in gel shift assays (11, 20–22). One of the common characteristics for CaM binding motifs in its target proteins is a conserved region of positively charged amino acids, which often is predicted to form amphipathic α -helices (28, 29). The design of the peptide variants illustrated in Fig. 1 was based on the hypothesis that the charged residues in the wild-type sequence will form an amphipathic α -helical structure. However, none of the peptides, including the wild-type sequence, adopted any defined conformations when analyzed by circular dichroism (data not shown). This indicates that the binding of CaM to the peptides is based on the amino acid sequence rather than the structural characteristic of the region.

CaM plays a pivotal role in the regulation of signal transduction for many biological processes, including regulating the function of integral membrane proteins (30, 31). The presence of a putative CaM binding site in ACE2 may thus indicate the involvement of CaM in the regulation of this membrane-bound carboxypeptidase. CaM is often used to investigate the association of CaM and membrane-bound proteins. In this study, we observed a significant increase in ACE2 activity in the medium when Huh-7 cells, which endogenously express ACE2, were incubated with CaMi. This finding is consistent with studies of other cell surface molecules in which CaMi treatment stimulated ectodomain shedding. A previous study of the receptor tyrosine kinase (TrkA) showed that the ectodomain of this integral membrane protein can be shed by PMA and CaMi (32). PMA activates the protein kinase C (PKC) pathway, leading to increased cleavage-secretion of many membrane proteins, including ACE2 (33). In contrast, CaMi-induced ectodomain shedding of TrkA was reported to be independent of PKC activity, indicating that

CaMi and PMA mediate cleavage-secretion by two distinctive signaling pathways (32). CaMi-induced shedding was also observed for other cell surface molecules such as the adhesion molecule CD44 and the membrane-anchored precursor for TGF- α (pro-TGF- α) (34, 35). Two different sheddases, a disintegrin and metalloproteinase domain (ADAM)-10 and ADAM17, have been reported to cause ectodomain shedding of CD44 by CaMi and PMA, respectively (34, 35), whereas CaMi and PMA were shown to mediate pro-TGF- α shedding through two distinctive signal transduction mechanisms (34, 35). We previously reported that the ectodomain shedding of ACE2 was stimulated by PMA, which could be inhibited using both ADAM17-specific inhibitors and small interfering RNA technology (8). These results suggest that ADAM17 is involved in the regulated, but not constitutive, shedding of ACE2 (8). Although the sheddase(s) involved in ACE2 shedding regulated by CaMi is not known, we propose that the mechanism of activation for ACE2 ectodomain shedding by CaMi differs from that affected by phorbol ester. Our findings demonstrated that CaMi-induced shedding were unaffected by the inhibition of PKC pathway.

Recent studies have shown that CaM binding to the endothelial isoform of nitric oxide synthase (eNOS), which is involved in regulating vascular resistance and blood circulation in the liver (36, 37), is reduced after liver injury (38). Wang Abdel-Rahman (38) demonstrated that, although the level of CaM remained unchanged in the diseased liver, the binding of CaM to eNOS significantly decreased. Similarly, in one of our recent studies (39), we reported that ACE2 expression is significantly up-regulated in human and rat liver after chronic liver injury. Although the direct association of CaM and ACE2 in the liver has yet to be investigated, it is possible that, like eNOS, CaM binding to the overexpressed ACE2 may be reduced in the liver, ultimately leading to an increase in ACE2 secretion. In diseased tissues such as the heart and liver, an increase in secreted ACE2 could counteract the effect of increased Ang II production caused by other overexpressed components in the renin-angiotensin system (40, 41).

There is increasing evidence to suggest that ACE2 is a critical regulator of cardiovascular function. The ectodomain shedding of ACE2 is potentially an important mechanism by which local ACE2 activity can be regulated. In addition, the shedding of ACE2 may represent a mechanism by which viral entry and infection may be controlled (*e.g.* SARS-CoV). Our studies demonstrate that CaM binds to a peptide mimetic of ACE2 cytoplasmic tail, and we show that CaMi- and PMA-induced shedding of ACE2 ectodomain occur via two independent mechanisms by which the ACE2 sheddase(s) may be activated. This finding provides valuable information about ACE2 shedding as well as identifying potential intracellular targets for the pharmacological and therapeutic regulation of ACE2.

Acknowledgments

Address all correspondence and requests for reprints to: A. Ian Smith, Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Monash University, Wellington Road, Clayton, Victoria 3800, Australia. E-mail: ian.smith@med.monash.edu.au.

Disclosure Summary: Z.W.L., M.A.Y., F.-T.M., and R.K.A. have nothing to declare. R.A.L. is an inventor on a patent (detection of plasma ACE2 status: entered national phase, examination pending Australia Grant AU 2005211611, U. S. Grant US 11/398,499 priority over 60,668,310 (provisional), Canada Grant CA 2520514, held by Monash University, which is related to this work. A.I.S. is an inventor on a patent (detection of plasma ACE2 status, entered national phase, examination pending Australia Grant AU 2005211611, U. S. Grant US 11/398,499 priority over 60,668,310 (provisional), Canada Grant CA 2520514) held by Monash University, which is related to this work.

References

- Donoghue M, Hsieh F, Baronas E, Godbout K, Gosselin M, Stagliano N, Donovan M, Woolf B, Robison K, Jeyaseelan R, Breitbart RE, Acton S 2000 A novel angiotensin-converting enzyme-related carboxypeptidase (ACE2) converts angiotensin I to angiotensin 1–9. *Circ Res* 87:E1–E9
- Tipnis SR, Hooper NM, Hyde R, Karran E, Christie G, Turner AJ 2000 A human homolog of angiotensin-converting enzyme. Cloning and functional expression as a captopril-insensitive carboxypeptidase. *J Biol Chem* 275:33238–33243
- Crackower MA, Sarao R, Oudit GY, Yagil C, Kozieradzki I, Seanga SE, Oliveira-dos-Santos AJ, da Costa J, Zhang L, Pei Y, Scholey J, Ferrario CM, Manoukian AS, Chappell MC, Backx PH, Yagil Y, Penninger JM 2002 Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 is an essential regulator of heart function. *Nature* 417:822–828
- Burrell LM, Risvanis J, Kubota E, Dean RG, MacDonald PS, Lu S, Tikellis C, Grant SL, Lew RA, Smith AI, Cooper ME, Johnston CI 2005 Myocardial infarction increases ACE2 expression in rat and humans. *Eur Heart J* 26:369–375; discussion 322–364
- Zisman LS, Keller RS, Weaver B, Lin Q, Speth R, Bristow MR, Canver CC 2003 Increased angiotensin-(1–7)-forming activity in failing human heart ventricles: evidence for upregulation of the angiotensin-converting enzyme Homologue ACE2. *Circulation* 108:1707–1712
- Imai Y, Kuba K, Rao S, Huan Y, Guo F, Guan B, Yang P, Sarao R, Wada T, Leong-Poi H, Crackower MA, Fukamizu A, Hui CC, Hein L, Uhlrig S, Slutsky AS, Jiang C, Penninger JM 2005 Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 protects from severe acute lung failure. *Nature* 436:112–116
- Eriksson U, Danilczyk U, Penninger JM 2002 Just the beginning: novel functions for angiotensin-converting enzymes. *Curr Biol* 12:R745–R752
- Lambert DW, Yarski M, Warner FJ, Thornhill P, Parkin ET, Smith AI, Hooper NM, Turner AJ 2005 Tumor necrosis factor- α convertase (ADAM17) mediates regulated ectodomain shedding of the severe-acute respiratory syndrome-coronavirus (SARS-CoV) receptor, angiotensin-converting enzyme-2 (ACE2). *J Biol Chem* 280:30113–30119
- Li W, Moore MJ, Vasilieva N, Sui J, Wong SK, Berne MA, Somasundaran M, Sullivan JL, Luzuriaga K, Greenough TC, Choe H, Farzan M 2003 Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 is a functional receptor for the SARS coronavirus. *Nature* 426:450–454
- Kahn J, Walcheck B, Migaki GI, Jutila MA, Kishimoto TK 1998 Calmodulin regulates L-selectin adhesion molecule expression and function through a protease-dependent mechanism. *Cell* 92:809–818
- Andrews RK, Suzuki-Inoue K, Shen Y, Tulasne D, Watson SP, Berndt MC 2002 Interaction of calmodulin with the cytoplasmic domain of platelet glycoprotein VI. *Blood* 99:4219–4221
- Gardiner EE, Arthur JF, Kahn ML, Berndt MC, Andrews RK 2004 Regulation of platelet membrane levels of glycoprotein VI by a platelet-derived metalloproteinase. *Blood* 104:3611–3617
- Lambert DW, Clarke NE, Hooper NM, Turner AJ 2008 Calmodulin interacts with angiotensin-converting enzyme-2 (ACE2) and inhibits shedding of its ectodomain. *FEBS Lett* 582:385–390
- McCutchan JH, Pagano JS 1968 Enhancement of the infectivity of simian virus 40 deoxyribonucleic acid with diethylaminoethyl-dextran. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 41:351–357
- Douglas GC, O'Bryan MK, Hedger MP, Lee DK, Yarski MA, Smith AI, Lew RA 2004 The novel angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) homolog, ACE2, is selectively expressed by adult Leydig cells of the testis. *Endocrinology* 145:4703–4711
- Jordan M, Schallhorn A, Wurm FM 1996 Transfecting mammalian cells: optimization of critical parameters affecting calcium-phosphate precipitate formation. *Nucleic Acids Res* 24:596–601
- Vickers C, Hales P, Kaushik V, Dick L, Gavin J, Tang J, Godbout K, Parsons T, Baronas E, Hsieh F, Acton S, Patane M, Nichols A, Tummino P 2002 Hydrolysis of biological peptides by human angiotensin-converting enzyme-related carboxypeptidase. *J Biol Chem* 277:14838–14843
- Dales NA, Gould AE, Brown JA, Calderwood EF, Guan B, Minor CA, Gavin JM, Hales P, Kaushik VK, Stewart M, Tummino PJ, Vickers CS, Ocain TD, Patane MA 2002 Substrate-based design of the first class of angiotensin-converting enzyme-related carboxypeptidase (ACE2) inhibitors. *J Am Chem Soc* 124:11852–11853
- Eriksson-Viitanen S, DeGrado WF 1987 Recognition and characterization of calmodulin-binding sequences in peptides and proteins. *Methods Enzymol* 139:455–478
- Andrews RK, Munday AD, Mitchell CA, Berndt MC 2001 Interaction of calmodulin with the cytoplasmic domain of the platelet membrane glycoprotein Ib-IX-V complex. *Blood* 98:681–687
- Zuhlke RD, Pitt GS, Deisseroth K, Tsien RW, Reuter H 1999 Calmodulin supports both inactivation and facilitation of L-type calcium channels. *Nature* 399:159–162
- Lee A, Wong ST, Gallagher D, Li B, Storm DR, Scheuer T, Catterall WA 1999 Ca²⁺/calmodulin binds to and modulates P/Q-type calcium channels. *Nature* 399:155–159
- Werb Z, Yan Y 1998 A cellular striptase act. *Science* 282:1279–1280
- Warner FJ, Lew RA, Smith AI, Lambert DW, Hooper NM, Turner AJ 2005 Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2), but not ACE, is preferentially localized to the apical surface of polarized kidney cells. *J Biol Chem* 280:39353–39362
- Rice GI, Jones AL, Grant PJ, Carter AM, Turner AJ, Hooper NM 2006 Circulating activities of angiotensin-converting enzyme, its homolog, angiotensin-converting enzyme 2, and neprilysin in a family study. *Hypertension* 48:914–920
- Kessler SP, deS Senanayake P, Scheidemantel TS, Gomos JB, Rowe TM, Sen GC 2003 Maintenance of normal blood pressure and renal functions are independent effects of angiotensin-converting enzyme. *J Biol Chem* 278:21105–21112
- Chattopadhyay S, Santhamma KR, Sengupta S, McCue B, Kinter M, Sen GC, Sen I 2005 Calmodulin binds to the cytoplasmic domain of angiotensin-converting enzyme and regulates its phosphorylation and cleavage secretion. *J Biol Chem* 280:33847–33855
- James P, Vorherr T, Carafoli E 1995 Calmodulin-binding domains: just two faced or multi-faceted? *Trends Biochem Sci* 20:38–42
- O'Neil KT, DeGrado WF 1990 How calmodulin binds its targets: sequence independent recognition of amphiphilic α -helices. *Trends Biochem Sci* 15:59–64
- Gnegy ME 1995 Calmodulin: effects of cell stimuli and drugs on cellular activation. *Prog Drug Res* 45:33–65
- Crivici A, Ikura M 1995 Molecular and structural basis of target recognition by calmodulin. *Annu Rev Biophys Biomol Struct* 24:85–116
- Diaz-Rodriguez E, Esparis-Ogando A, Montero JC, Yuste L, Pandiella A 2000 Stimulation of cleavage of membrane proteins by calmodulin inhibitors. *Biochem J* 346(Pt 2):359–367
- Hooper NM, Karran EH, Turner AJ 1997 Membrane protein secretases. *Biochem J* 321(Pt 2):265–279
- Nagano O, Murakami D, Hartmann D, De Strooper B, Saftig P, Iwatsubo T, Nakajima M, Shinohara M, Saya H 2004 Cell-matrix interaction via CD44 is independently regulated by different metalloproteinases activated in response to extracellular Ca²⁺ influx and PKC activation. *J Cell Biol* 165:893–902
- Pandiella A, Massague J 1991 Multiple signals activate cleavage of the membrane transforming growth factor- α precursor. *J Biol Chem* 266:5769–5773
- Shah V, Haddad FG, Garcia-Cardena G, Frangos JA, Mennone A, Groszmann RJ, Sessa WC 1997 Liver sinusoidal endothelial cells are responsible for nitric oxide modulation of resistance in the hepatic sinusoids. *J Clin Invest* 100:2923–2930
- Shah V, Torturer M, Haddad F, Cadelina G, Papapetropoulos A, Choo K, Sessa WC, Groszmann RJ 1999 Impaired endothelial nitric oxide synthase activity associated with enhanced caveolin binding in experimental cirrhosis in the rat. *Gastroenterology* 117:1222–1228
- Wang X, Abdel-Rahman AA 2005 Effect of chronic ethanol administration on hepatic eNOS activity and its association with caveolin-1 and calmodulin in female rats. *Am J Physiol* 289:G579–G585
- Paizis G, Tikellis C, Cooper ME, Schembri JM, Lew RA, Smith AI, Shaw T, Warner FJ, Zuilli A, Burrell LM, Angus PW 2005 Chronic liver injury in rats and humans upregulates the novel enzyme angiotensin converting enzyme 2. *Gut* 54:1790–1796
- Johnston CI 1994 Tissue angiotensin converting enzyme in cardiac and vascular hypertrophy, repair, and remodeling. *Hypertension* 23:258–268
- Paizis G, Cooper ME, Schembri JM, Tikellis C, Burrell LM, Angus PW 2002 Up-regulation of components of the renin-angiotensin system in the bile duct-ligated rat liver. *Gastroenterology* 123:1667–1676

7.2 Publication 2 (Current Opinion in Molecular Therapeutics 2009)

NOT FOR CIRCULATION



THOMSON REUTERS

Current Opinion in Molecular Therapeutics 2009;11(6):623-631
© Thomson Reuters (Scientific) Ltd ISSN 2040-3445

REVIEW

Membrane proteomics: The development of diagnostics based on protein shedding

Zon W Lai, David L Steer & A Ian Smith*

Address

Monash University, Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology,
Wellington Road, Clayton, Victoria 3800, Australia
Email: ian.smith@med.monash.edu.au

*To whom correspondence should be addressed

Advances in proteomics technologies, in particular the parallel development of highly sensitive mass spectrometers and accurate protein quantitation technologies, have allowed the detection and accurate measurement of low abundance proteins in bodily fluids and tissues. Furthermore, the application of these technologies in biomedical research has led to the identification of proteins and genes with expression patterns that change as a consequence of disease; detection and quantitation of these proteins and genes could provide valuable information for disease diagnosis and prognosis. For example, cell-surface protein expression can change in diseased cells. These proteins may then be secreted or shed from the cell surface; the levels of these proteins in blood or urine could provide valuable information for the diagnosis of disease and disease severity. The focus of this review is the methods by which proteomics-based technologies can be applied to characterize cell-surface proteins and to measure changes to expression levels in diseased states; the review also discusses the soluble counterparts of these surface proteins in the blood; these proteins could be important diagnostic and/or prognostic indicators of disease.

Keywords Biomarker, membrane protein, membrane shaving, protein shedding, proteolysis, proteomics

Introduction

With the increased application of proteomics, momentous advances have occurred in the identification, characterization and quantification of proteins in biological preparations during the first decade of the 21st century. Furthermore, developments in proteomics technologies have led to the design of high-throughput instruments with improved sensitivity and accuracy compared with earlier techniques, providing a significant increase in the number of identified proteins in tissue and/or bodily fluid extracts. Coupled with revolutionary computational software for deconvoluting spectra, and bioinformatics tools that can help to identify and quantify proteins, rapid progression in novel proteomics applications is occurring, including the visualization of proteins and mapping of protein expression in mammalian tissues [1-3]; the identification of potential biomarkers in complex samples, using both label-free and stable isobaric tags [4-6]; and the quantitative analysis of post-translational modifications (PTMs) in proteins [7-9]. Mass spectrometry (MS) is considered the fundamental platform for the majority of proteomics research, acting as a powerful method to profile and quantify many proteins, peptides and amino acids according to their elemental composition. It is not surprising, therefore, that large-scale, MS-based approaches are becoming increasingly important in proteomics [10], particularly for biomarker identification and validation.

The analysis of peptides and proteins with proteomics methodologies provides comprehensive and unbiased information regarding the regulation and functions of a particular protein or collection of proteins, in both macro- and microorganisms. For example, proteomics has been designated an important tool in biodefense research because of the ability to identify and verify potential agents rapidly for use in biological weapons, such as harmful microorganisms and biotoxins [11]. In plant biology, proteomics approaches have helped to identify and elucidate the differential expression of proteins under various stress factors, and to explain the regulation of trace metal homeostasis and related toxicities in plants [12,13]. In pharmaceutical development research, analytical proteomics provides data to assist in drug metabolite identification in human tissues and cells, and to help predict drug effects, both intended and unintended [14].

The versatility of proteomics technologies, combined with advances in techniques for protein expression, extraction and separation, has prompted a significant increase in the number of comprehensive, publicly available protein catalogs. Moreover, the improved resolution and throughput of proteomics, coupled with enhanced bioinformatics techniques, have resulted in the more effective detection and identification of proteins that are present at low concentrations [9,10]. The field of proteomics is expansive, and novel research in technology and applications is

NOT FOR CIRCULATION

624 Current Opinion in Molecular Therapeutics 2009 Vol 11 No 6

reported frequently. This review provides an overview of some of the advances in applications being developed to examine cell-surface proteins as potential diagnostic and/or prognostic markers of disease, and discusses analytical techniques and sample preparation; moreover, the article reviews some of the primary papers that demonstrate relevant biological applications. In addition, the proteins that are proteolytically released from the outer cell membrane, and 'shedases', proteases that mediate these protein shedding events are highlighted.

Surface proteins as potential biomarkers

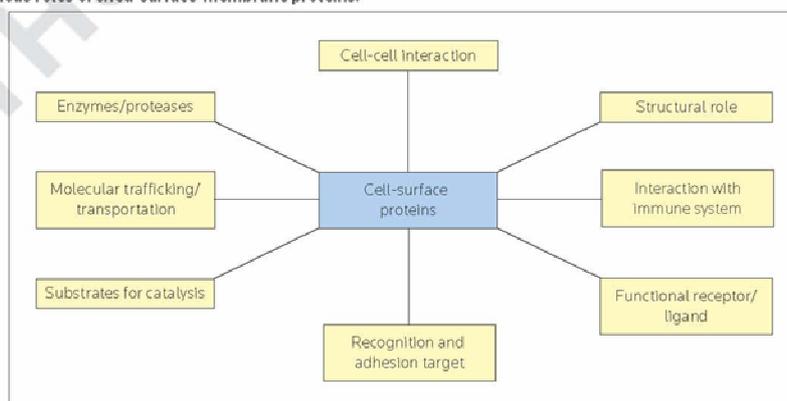
The cell membrane is home to a wide variety of proteins. The proteins expressed on the outer surface of the membrane provide an important means of communication for the host cell and its environment, allowing interactions with surrounding cells and foreign pathogens/compounds, as well as mediating the effects of autocrine and endocrine messengers (Figure 1). For example, surface proteins may serve as functional receptors or may facilitate the trafficking of various molecules across the plasma membrane. Moreover, the surface proteins also may have a role in the regulation of the immune system [15]. Considering this range of functions, membrane proteins appear to be promising drug targets, as well as potential biomarkers for molecular diagnostics and therapeutics. In bacterial cells, surface proteins are used as both recognition and adhesion targets to initiate the invasion of the host cell [16] (Figure 1). In mammalian cells, membrane surface protein expression may be significantly different in diseased cells than in healthy cells, as observed in many types of cancer and cardiovascular diseases [17,18]. The extent of the changes in expression or proteolytic cleavage (shedding) of specific proteins may reflect the severity of disease; thus, the identification and quantification of these shed proteins in blood or urine may provide insights into disease severity and/or may represent early markers of disease [17].

Proteomics techniques are widely used for screening tissues, as well as bodily fluids such as plasma, serum and urine, to measure changes in proteins that occur as a consequence of disease. If proteins are secreted or shed from the cell or tissue, their measurement in bodily fluids may aid disease diagnosis and/or prognosis. Depending on the properties of the proteins under investigation, different separation protocols and mass analyzer instruments can be used, each with its own advantages and limitations. For example, liquid chromatography (LC) coupled to tandem MS (LC-MS/MS) has been used to identify differential glycosylation patterns and sites of membrane proteins in breast cancer cells [19]. In a similar study, electrospray ionization [ESI]-MS/MS has been used to identify a panel of surface proteins as biomarker candidates for thyroid cancer cells [20]. Proteomics methodologies have also been used to investigate surface proteins as potential biomarkers of stem cell fate and self-renewal processes [21], and a combination of gel-based and MS techniques has been used to identify novel macrophage membrane proteins [22].

Separating surface proteins for proteomics analysis

Protein characterization presents many distinct challenges, particularly in the field of life sciences, in which the complexity of proteins present in mammalian tissues in terms of both the variety of proteins and the dynamic range of protein concentrations expressed (eg, in plasma this range is $> 10^{10}$) is vast. Each protein is constructed from a combination of amino acids, and often incorporates a variety of PTMs that are critical for protein function. After translation, a protein may undergo several modifications, such as proteolytic cleavage, the addition of modifying groups such as sugars and fats, and phosphorylation. Given that protein translation levels can differ both spatially and temporally, the use of genomic analysis to predict protein expression levels has proven to be an unreliable method in a given tissue; the method

Figure 1. The various roles of shed-surface-membrane proteins.



NOT FOR CIRCULATION

Developing diagnostics based on protein shedding Lal et al 625

is also inapplicable for measuring PTMs. MS-based quantitative proteomics is a more suitable technology for studying PTMs, particularly given that modern instruments are able to detect and distinguish even the smallest (< 2 Da) differences in molecular weight [8,10]. Identifying proteins in complex mixtures (eg, serum, plasma and tissue extracts) is complicated and presents unique concerns in the identification of potential diagnostics, including the wide concentration range and complexity of the proteins involved [23]. Surface proteins are particularly difficult to measure because of inherent biochemical properties such as poor solubility and extensive glycosylation [24]. These hydrophobic proteins are generally anchored to the lipid bilayer and often span the cell membrane, making isolation and purification of the proteins from tissue extracts difficult. In addition, surface proteins are often in low abundance, and their presence may easily be masked by high levels of intracellular proteins. Several strategies have been developed to address the extraction of surface proteins from the plasma membrane to facilitate proteomics analysis (for reviews, see references [25,26]).

Preparing samples for proteomics analysis

Many well-established tools and techniques are available to assist in the separation and partitioning of peptides and proteins for MS-based proteomics analysis [27-29]. In conventional approaches, the first step in partitioning proteins is often isoelectric focusing (IEF), a method that allows the fractionation of proteins or peptides according to differences in their state of electric charge. A combination of IEF and SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE), termed 2D gel electrophoresis (2D-PAGE), is commonly used to separate proteins. 2D-PAGE is a powerful tool that can separate hundreds of different proteins and peptides in one run by iso-electric focusing (IEF) and according to their mass. Some membrane proteins have an alkali isoelectric point (pI_a) and often require large pH gradients for separation by IEF. In this case, the first dimension of separation (IEF) can be replaced by an anion exchange column, which is followed by classic SDS-PAGE separation. A study pioneering this methodology demonstrated that a superior yield in terms of amount and number of proteins recovered was obtained compared with classical 2D-PAGE separation [30].

One interesting development that has gained considerable research momentum is multidimensional protein identification technology (MudPIT) [31,32]. This HPLC-based technique combines capillary or nano-reversed phase and ion exchange LC, followed by tandem MS. In this process, a membrane protein mixture is digested with trypsin, and the resulting digest is subject to fractionation on a cation exchanger. Reversed-phase HPLC is then used to resolve the resultant peptide digest peaks, and each peak is subsequently subjected to MS/MS, allowing for precise protein identification in terms of both fragment mass and peptide sequence. This technology is amenable to relatively accurate protein quantification when combined with isotope-coded tagging technology [33],

which involves the selective labeling of specific reactive groups in a protein (eg, thiols or amines) with isotope-coded tags. In this process, one linker fragments to yield one specific mass pattern, and the second linker has a different pattern. As a result, the peptide digest fragments can be measured concurrently by MS (eg, control versus treated sample) to determine the ratio between the two protein-derived peptide fragments, each distinguished by a unique mass pattern signature. The different isotope tags are easily distinguishable, and the resulting MS/MS spectrum allows for the identification of the peptide fragments.

Alternatively, HPLC separation of surface proteins can be achieved using affinity purification, whereby molecules may be separated using a known, highly specific biological interaction involving the addition of an 'affinity label' or 'tag'. Many different purification columns and affinity labels, including biotin, FLAG and hexahistidine, are commercially available. Affinity labels must be incorporated into the plasmid construct of the surface protein under investigation, should have a minimal effect on the expression and processing of the protein, and should not affect the activity and function of the protein [34,35]. Once expressed, the labeled proteins can be isolated using the appropriate purification column. As a result of the highly specific and relatively strong binding between the tags and the column, proteins of low abundance and those derived from complex mixtures can be purified easily [35]. Given that membrane proteins are often highly glycosylated, the incorporated sugars can be used as affinity tags and the glycosylated proteins can be separated on specific lectin columns [36].

Mass spectrometry analysis

Matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization (MALDI) and ESI are the two most commonly used techniques for ionizing molecules such as peptides and proteins into a gaseous state for MS analysis. MALDI ionizes molecules by firing a pulsed laser beam onto the surface of a mixture of the dried sample and a crystalline matrix. In contrast, ESI can ionize samples directly from the liquid state following the induction of an aerosol phase in a nebulizer. Both of these ionization technologies are robust and have relatively simple requirements and protocols for sample preparation and proteomic analysis. Once ionized, particles are accelerated into mass analyzers to determine the precise molecular mass of the ions. There are four basic types of mass analyzer: time-of-flight (TOF), ion trap, quadrupole and Fourier transform ion cyclotron (FT-ICR). Each of these mass analyzers exhibits distinct differences in terms of design and performance, and each modality tends to produce complementary data. For example, in terms of analyzing a complete set of peptides in a digest, some peptides ionize more efficiently in one modality type (eg, MALDI versus electrospray), or the increased sensitivity (eg, FT-ICR) allows greater peptide identification in cases of subtle post-translational modifications [37-41].

Membrane proteomics analysis

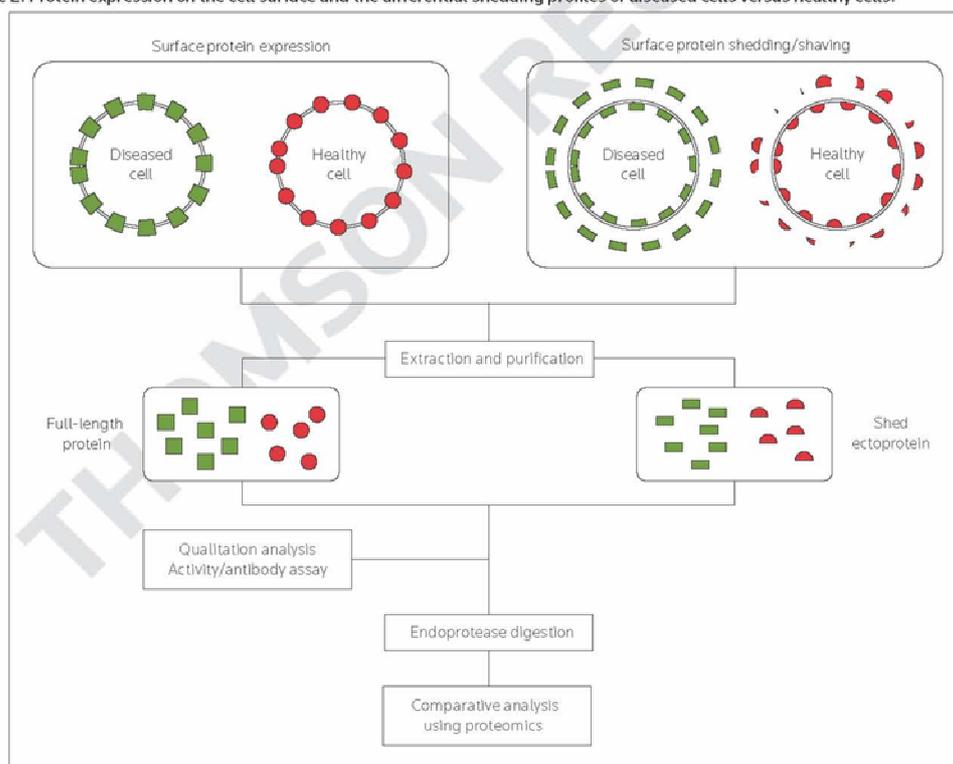
Analyzing cell-surface proteins therefore involves three components: extraction, identification and quantification. As with all protein analyses, it is important to isolate the surface protein under investigation from other contaminating proteins to ensure accurate identification, and to allow for a confident match with a predicted protein in an appropriate annotated gene database. It is necessary to ensure that purified samples are free from contaminants to avoid or limit the potential for false-positive matches or a misinterpretation of results. The overall process is outlined in Figure 2.

Surface proteins can exhibit a variety of PTMs, including alkylation, amidation, phosphorylation, formylation, oxidation, sulfation, acetylation and glycosylation, all of which can impact peptide mass. Given that MS instrumentation is highly sensitive and uses highly specific mass measurements, a small change to the mass of the parent peptide can affect the ability of

MS to correctly identify proteins by mass comparison to proteins in annotated databases. Therefore, the possible occurrence of any type of PTM must be considered when studying these proteins. For example, glycosylation is one of the most abundant PTMs in membrane-associated proteins, and can affect peptide mass fingerprint identification. To simplify analysis, proteins can be deglycosylated prior to proteomic analysis. Other potential PTMs can be accounted for prior to bioinformatic analysis by including the likely masses of these modified proteins when programming database search algorithms. In addition, affinity chromatography using lectin affinity columns is a useful tool for concentrating glycosylated proteins such as membrane proteins prior to analysis [42].

Some tryptic peptides may fail to ionize or may not fragment to yield sufficient quantities of daughter ion to allow identification by MS. To address this issue, a powerful proteomics technique, known as Edman sequencing, can be used to sequence proteins efficiently.

Figure 2. Protein expression on the cell surface and the differential shedding profiles of diseased cells versus healthy cells.



Full-length membrane proteins are extracted from the plasma membrane using techniques such as detergent solubilization. Shed ectoproteins are harvested and can be purified using techniques such as affinity chromatography, size exclusion columns and gel-based purification. Purified proteins can then be identified and quantified using isotope-coded tags, or by functional activity- or antibody-based assays for comparative analyses with a proteomics approach.

NOT FOR CIRCULATION

Developing diagnostics based on protein shedding Lai et al 627

This process involves the sequential chemical cleavage of individual amino acid residues from the N-terminal of the protein. The cleaved amino residues are identified according to their absorption spectra following a series of chemical reactions, with the cycle repeated for each subsequent residue as it becomes exposed [43]. An advantage of this technique compared with MS-based protein sequencing is the ability to differentiate isomeric residues such as leucine and isoleucine, or isobaric residues such as lysine and glutamine. However, protein sequencing using the Edman degradation technique is not as sensitive as MS-based techniques and requires the protein or peptide sample to be completely pure and free from contamination. The Edman technique is also not suitable for sequencing peptides or proteins with blocked N-terminal ends [44,45].

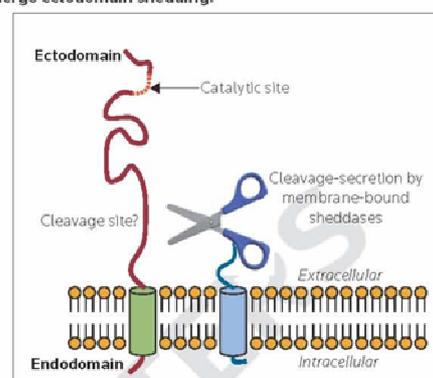
Proteolytic shaving for membrane protein profiling

One technique that has been developed to selectively catalog cell-surface proteins is 'membrane shaving'. This approach involves the treatment of the whole cell with a specific endoprotease, directly liberating small peptide fragments to allow for subsequent proteomic identification of the parent protein. The major advantage of this technique is the ability to selectively shave proteins on the outer surface of the cell for rapid profiling, without the need to isolate and fractionate the proteins from soluble cytosolic proteins. Another advantage is the ability to assess the topology of surface proteins, as proteolytic cleavage is limited to external sites [46]. Furthermore, this technique is useful for evaluating proteins that are traditionally difficult to measure as a result of their poor solubility because only the soluble components of the protein are liberated. The generation of peptide fragments from surface proteins without the use of detergents is ideal for direct analysis by MS, as detergents are able to suppress MS signals. Shaving technology has potential use for highlighting the differences in protein expression between healthy and diseased cells. Several studies have demonstrated the use of membrane shaving techniques in the characterization of surface proteins; for example, studies on group A streptococcus have been used to develop potential vaccine candidates [47,48]. A similar technique was conducted in *Bacillus subtilis* [49] and *Helicobacter pylori* [50] to identify surface proteins for protein sorting. Moreover, these techniques are equally applicable for eukaryotic cells, including HeLa cells [51,52].

Protein shedding from the membrane surface

Membrane-associated proteins may be released into the extracellular space by either regulated or constitutive proteolytic cleavage from the cell surface, a process known as protein or ectodomain shedding. Proteins are generally cleaved in the extracellular domain close to the transmembrane domain, resulting in the liberation of the 'ectodomains', also known as ectoproteins, which are often physiologically active. Figure 3 illustrates how a

Figure 3. The method by which proteins expressed on the cell surface undergo ectodomain shedding.



Surface proteins are usually cleaved at the membrane-proximal region by proteases or sheddases to release a soluble form of ectoprotein that can be detected by ligand binding assays, immunodetection or mass spectrometry-based proteomics methodologies if sufficiently abundant. Quantitative analysis of catalytically active ectoproteins can be measured using activity-based assays.

catalytically active protein expressed on the cell surface can undergo cleavage at the juxtamembrane region by a sheddase. Protein shedding is crucial for regulating the activity of many surface proteins, including growth factors, adhesion molecules and cytokine receptors [53-55]. The release of a soluble and sometimes active form (in terms of its ability to bind or to cause catalysis) of a protein may reflect changes in the biological roles and actions of the protein, allowing it to function systemically. Moreover, shedding may also provide a means of preventing pathogens from binding host cells. The true physiological consequences of protein shedding from the cell surface are largely unknown; however, there is potential value in examining these proteins as biomarkers.

Proteomics approaches in studying ectodomain shedding

Various proteomic approaches have been undertaken to characterize the ectodomain shedding of membrane proteins; this section reviews some examples. One such study proposed that the cleavage site for the ectodomain shedding of ACE2, the receptor for the SARS coronavirus, is regulated by ADAM17 (a disintegrin and metalloprotease 17) [56]. Jia and colleagues digested the cleaved ectoprotein with trypsin prior to sequence analysis by MS/MS. The data allowed for the identification of the key residues present in the ectodomain that are responsible for directing the ectodomain shedding of ACE2 [56]. ADAM17 has a broad range of biological substrates and, along with ADAM10, appears to be one of the major proteases mediating ectodomain shedding [57]. Other than ACE2, ADAM17 is involved in the shedding of many membrane proteins,

NOT FOR CIRCULATION

628 Current Opinion in Molecular Therapeutics 2009 Volume 6

including TNF α [58,59], TGF α [60-64], heparin-binding-EGF (HB-EGF) [64,65], amphiregulin [64,66], epiregulin [64] and amyloid precursor protein (APP) [67,68]. A proteomics study profiling the expression of surface proteins and protein shedding in three ovarian cancer cell lines, OVCAR3, CaOV3 and ES2, was completed [69]. In the study, surface proteins were labeled with a lysine isotope prior to avidin-mediated affinity capture of biotinylated proteins, while proteins secreted from the cell media were concentrated [69]. Both samples were fractionated and analyzed using LC-MS/MS. Comparative proteomic analyses were conducted to determine the identity of shed proteins; marked differences were observed in the quantities of proteins shed from these cells [69]. Another method that has been used to characterize ectodomain shedding is the generation of overlapping synthetic peptides mimicking the membrane-proximal region. For *in vitro* cleavage experiments, these peptide mimetics can act as substrates for sheddases responsible for discarding the surface protein. Proteomic analysis of the cleaved peptide products can reveal the potential cleavage sites in the parent protein, and can be confirmed subsequently by site-directed mutagenesis. One limitation of this technique is that the sheddase must have already been identified, usually with specific inhibitors of candidate sheddases. This approach was demonstrated in the study of platelet glycoprotein VI (GPVI) ectodomain shedding [70]. Mimetic peptides corresponding to GPVI juxtamembrane region were successfully cleaved by human recombinant ADAM10 for MALDI-TOF-MS analysis [70]. The cleavage site was confirmed using cells that were transfected with a GPVI plasmid construct containing mutation at the cleavage site, which failed to cause shedding. In summary, the information gathered from these types of experiments allows for the prediction of potential ectodomain cleavage sites in related proteins.

Protein shedding in disease states: Biomarker potential

Accurate disease diagnosis is particularly important for many potentially chronic conditions, such as cardiovascular and neurological diseases and many cancers, which, in early stages, can often be present without any obvious symptoms. Early diagnosis of disease can allow for the initiation of effective treatments before the development of more advanced diseases.

In diseased cells, cell-surface proteins often undergo a change in expression, which can lead to a change in protein shedding profile. As such, shed proteins may have a role as markers of disease status or progression. Information is accumulating regarding the physiological mechanisms and consequences of protein shedding in disease. One classic example in human brain disease is the accumulation of β -amyloid (A β) in plaques as a consequence of aberrant secretase activities (for reviews, see references [71,72]); this accumulation is believed to contribute to the pathology of Alzheimer's disease [73-76]. Furthermore, measurements of A β in plasma

and CSF may have predictive potential for the diagnosis and assessment of severity of Alzheimer's disease [77,78]. Studies in both rats and humans have demonstrated that ACE2 undergoes an increased level of proteolytic cleavage to release its active soluble form as a result of myocardial infarction [17]; therefore, ACE2 may have diagnostic and/or prognostic potential. In 2003, ACE2 was reported to be the functional receptor for the binding SARS coronavirus [79]. Studies have focused on the shedding of ACE2 as a potential target for controlling the infectivity of the virus [80]. Another surface protein to be considered as a biomarker is GPVI, a member of the immunoglobulin receptor family discussed in the *Proteomics approaches in studying ectodomain shedding* section, that binds collagen to regulate homeostasis and thrombosis [81,82]. Patients with acute coronary diseases usually exhibit a significant increase in the expression level of platelet GPVI [83], which subsequently leads to increased shedding of the receptor [70]. The regulation of ectodomain shedding is tightly controlled, both in healthy and diseased cells, as observed in a study of ectodomain shedding of membrane anchored HB-EGF. Mice that expressed non-cleavable HB-EGF mutants exhibited heart failure, whereas mice that expressed only the soluble form of HB-EGF had hyperplasia in the skin and heart [84]. Finally, many cancers exhibit a change in membrane protein profiles as a consequence of malignancy, and many of these proteins appear to be selectively shed from the cell surface. An increasing number of reports in the literature suggest that shed proteins could be specific biomarkers for many cancers, such as ovarian cancer [69] and thyroid cancer [20]; alternatively, some proteins may be suitable as more general markers of tumors [85]. In summary, proteins shed from the cell surface not only contribute to disease pathology, but may have a role as biological markers of disease and disease progression.

Conclusion

Membrane proteins have potential as diagnostic and/or prognostic markers of disease, particularly those that can be shed from the cell surface and exhibit increased expression as a consequence of disease. Moreover, many membrane proteins exhibit a defined physiological/biological function, which is sometimes not revealed until ectodomain shedding occurs. Membrane-specific proteomics can provide valuable information on the post-translational processing and regulated shedding of proteins. Early studies of membrane proteins have had limited success. The classic methods of protein identification using a gel-based approach and/or protein detection by LC are often hampered by a low abundance of membrane proteins, which often have poor solubility. Enzymatic activity or antibody-based assays can improve the sensitivity of such protocols by using the inherent biological activity of the membrane proteins. The large-scale application of membrane proteomics is slowly gaining research momentum as protocols are becoming more established and robust [86]. As with most proteomics applications, the most significant

NOT FOR CIRCULATION

Developing diagnostics based on protein shedding Lai et al 629

limiting factor for the study of proteins by peptide mass fingerprinting and MS/MS sequencing is the availability of a fully annotated genome for the species being studied. However, the proteomics sequencing ability of MS-based technology and Edman degradation are unequivocal compared with all of the other theoretical data that proteomics analyses provide. Sequences obtained can be used as primers in a molecular approach to aid in the identification of the parent protein. Despite its limitations, there is an expectation that proteomic analysis of membrane proteins (either shed or embedded in the cell membrane) may be widely used in the analysis of potential target cells, such as those expressed in tumors or in injured and/or diseased cells, including the sensitive detection of 'shed' proteins in complex mixtures (eg, blood, serum, plasma and urine). All of these exciting prospects emphasize the need to investigate new diagnostic and/or prognostic markers of disease.

References

- of outstanding interest
• of special interest
- Caprioli RM, Farmer TB, Gile J: **Molecular imaging of biological samples: Localization of peptides and proteins using MALDI-TOF MS.** *Anal Chem* (1997) **69**(23):4751-4760.
 - Chaurand P, Stoeckli M, Caprioli RM: **Direct profiling of proteins in biological tissue sections by MALDI mass spectrometry.** *Anal Chem* (1999) **71**(23):5263-5270.
 - Stoeckli M, Farmer TB, Caprioli RM: **Automated mass spectrometry imaging with a matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization time-of-flight instrument.** *J Am Soc Mass Spectrom* (1999) **10**(1):67-71.
 - Goshe MB, Blonder J, Smith RD: **Affinity labeling of highly hydrophobic integral membrane proteins for proteome-wide analysis.** *J Proteome Res* (2003) **2**(2):153-161.
 - Tao WA, Aebersold R: **Advances in quantitative proteomics via stable isotope tagging and mass spectrometry.** *Curr Opin Biotechnol* (2003) **14**(1):110-118.
 - Ross PL, Huang YN, Marchese JN, Williamson B, Parker K, Hattan S, Khainovski N, Pillai S, Dey S, Daniels S, Purkayastha S et al: **Multiplexed protein quantitation in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* using amine-reactive isobaric tagging reagents.** *Mol Cell Proteomics* (2004) **3**(12):1154-1169.
 - Bykova NV, Egsgaard H, Møller IM: **Identification of 14 new phosphoproteins involved in important plant mitochondrial processes.** *FEBS Lett* (2003) **540**(1-3):141-146.
 - Jensen ON: **Modification-specific proteomics: Characterization of post-translational modifications by mass spectrometry.** *Curr Opin Chem Biol* (2004) **8**(1):33-41.
 - Fenselau C: **A review of quantitative methods for proteomic studies.** *J Chromatogr B Analyt Technol Biomed Life Sci* (2007) **855**(1):14-20.
 - Mann M, Kelleher NL: **Precision proteomics: The case for high resolution and high mass accuracy.** *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2008) **105**(47):18132-18138.
•• A comprehensive review of the basics of proteomics technologies, describing the utility of different MS-based technologies for sensitive sample ionization and detection.
 - Demirev PA, Fenselau C: **Mass spectrometry in biodefense.** *J Mass Spectrom* (2008) **43**(11):1441-1457.
 - Baginsky S: **Plant proteomics: Concepts, applications, and novel strategies for data interpretation.** *Mass Spectrom Rev* (2009) **28**(1):93-120.
 - Clemens S, Naumann B, Hippler M: **Proteomics of metal mediated protein dynamics in plants – Iron and cadmium in the focus.** *Front Biosci* (2009) **14**:1955-1969.
 - Wiseman JM, Ifa DR, Zhu Y, Kissinger CB, Manicke NE, Kissinger PT, Cooks RG: **Desorption electrospray ionization mass spectrometry: Imaging drugs and metabolites in tissues.** *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* (2008) **105**(47):18120-18125.
• Demonstrated the application of DESI MS imaging from biological samples. DESI imaging was able to identify and map the distribution of clozapine in brain, lungs, kidneys and testis.
 - Zinkernagel RM, Doherty PC: **Restriction of *in vitro* T cell-mediated cytotoxicity in lymphocytic choriomeningitis within a syngeneic or semiallogeneic system.** *Nature* (1974) **248**(450):701-702.
 - Cossart P, Sansonetti PJ: **Bacterial invasion: The paradigms of enteroinvasive pathogens.** *Science* (2004) **304**(5668):242-248.
 - Burrell LM, Risvanis J, Kubota E, Dean RG, MacDonald PS, Lu S, Tikellis C, Grant SL, Lew RA, Smith AI, Cooper ME et al: **Myocardial infarction increases ACE2 expression in rat and humans.** *Eur Heart J* (2005) **26**(4):369-375.
• Demonstrated that ACE2 expression is increased following myocardial infarction. The amount of detectable ACE2 in human plasma also increased, suggesting an increase in ACE2 ectodomain shedding.
 - Seliger B: **Molecular mechanisms of MHC class I abnormalities and APM components in human tumors.** *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2008) **57**(11):1719-1726.
• MHC class I molecules are downregulated in tumors of distinct origin. The decreases in MHC class I surface expression is associated with disease progression.
 - Whelan SA, Lu M, He J, Yan W, Saxton R, Fauli KF, Whitelegge JP, Chang H: **Mass spectrometry (LC-MS/MS) site-mapping of N-glycosylated membrane proteins for breast cancer biomarkers.** *J Proteome Res* (2009) **8**(8):4151-4160.
 - Arcinas AJ, Yen TY, Kebebew E, Macher BA: **Cell surface and secreted protein profiles of human thyroid cancer cell lines reveal distinct glycoprotein patterns.** *J Proteome Res* (2009) **8**(8):3958-3968.
• Proteomic approaches were used to screen surface proteins of different cell lines of thyroid cancer and identified a set of glycoproteins as biomarker candidates.
 - Harkness L, Christiansen H, Nehlin J, Barington T, Andersen JS, Kassem M: **Identification of a membrane proteomic signature for human embryonic stem cells independent of culture conditions.** *Stem Cell Res* (2008) **1**(3):219-227.
• Fourier transform LC-ESI-MS/MS and MS/MS yielded a membrane proteomic signature, allowing the phenotypic characterization of human embryonic stem cells.
 - Zhang L, Lun Y, Yan D, Yu L, Ma W, Du B, Zhu X: **Proteomic analysis of macrophages: A new way to identify novel cell-surface antigens.** *J Immunol Methods* (2007) **321**(1-2):80-85.
 - Anderson NL, Anderson NG: **The human plasma proteome: History, character, and diagnostic prospects.** *Mol Cell Proteomics* (2002) **1**(11):845-867.
 - Santoni V, Molloy M, Rabilloud T: **Membrane proteins and proteomics: Un amour impossible?** *Electrophoresis* (2000) **21**(6):1054-1070.
 - Zhang YZ, Foster LJ: **Biochemical and proteomic approaches for the study of membrane microdomains.** *J Proteomics* (2009) **72**(1):12-22.
 - Helenius A, Simons K: **Solubilization of membranes by detergents.** *Biochim Biophys Acta* (1975) **415**(1):29-79.
 - Griffiths WJ, Wang Y: **Mass spectrometry: From proteomics to metabolomics and lipidomics.** *Chem Soc Rev* (2009) **38**(7):1882-1896.
 - Poetz O, Hoeppe S, Templin MF, Stoll D, Joos TO: **Proteome wide screening using peptide affinity capture.** *Proteomics* (2009) **9**(6):1518-1523.
• A comprehensive review on a variety of affinity tags and the different binding properties for use in protein purification and proteomic analysis.
 - Yocum AK, Chinnaiyan AM: **Current affairs in quantitative targeted proteomics: Multiple reaction monitoring-mass spectrometry.** *Brief Funct Genomic Proteomic* (2009) **8**(2):145-157.

NOT FOR CIRCULATION

630 Current Opinion in Molecular Therapeutics 2009 Volume 6

30. Schluesener D, Fischer F, Kruij J, Rogner M, Poetsch A: **Mapping the membrane proteome of *Corynebacterium glutamicum***. *Proteomics* (2005) **5**(5):1317-1330.
31. Link AJ, Eng J, Schieltz DM, Carmack E, Mize GJ, Morris DR, Garvik BM, Yates JR 3rd: **Direct analysis of protein complexes using mass spectrometry**. *Nat Biotechnol* (1999) **17**(7):676-682.
32. Washburn MP, Wolters D, Yates JR 3rd: **Large-scale analysis of the yeast proteome by multidimensional protein identification technology**. *Nat Biotechnol* (2001) **19**(3):242-247.
33. Aggarwal K, Choe LH, Lee KH: **Shotgun proteomics using the iTRAQ isobaric tags**. *Brief Funct Genomic Proteomic* (2006) **5**(2):112-120.
- + iTRAQ reagents allow for multiplex proteomics analysis of up to four different samples, and also used for protein analysis from a diverse range of molecular weights and pIs.
34. Collins MO, Choudhary JS: **Mapping multiprotein complexes by affinity purification and mass spectrometry**. *Curr Opin Biotechnol* (2008) **19**(4):324-330.
35. Kimple ME, Sondek J: **Overview of affinity tags for protein purification**. *Curr Protoc Protein Sci* (2004) **Chapter 9**(Unit 9.9).
36. Yang Z, Hancock WS: **Approach to the comprehensive analysis of glycoproteins isolated from human serum using a multi-lectin affinity column**. *J Chromatogr A* (2004) **1053**(1-2):79-88.
37. Aebersold R, Goodlett DR: **Mass spectrometry in proteomics**. *Chem Rev* (2001) **101**(2):269-295.
38. Aebersold R, Mann M: **Mass spectrometry-based proteomics**. *Nature* (2003) **422**(6928):198-207.
39. Krutichinsky AN, Kalkum M, Chait BT: **Automatic identification of proteins with a MALDI-quadrupole ion trap mass spectrometer**. *Anal Chem* (2001) **73**(21):5066-5077.
40. Loboda AV, Krutichinsky AN, Brominski M, Ens W, Standing KG: **A tandem quadrupole/time-of-flight mass spectrometer with a matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization source: Design and performance**. *Rapid Commun Mass Spectrom* (2000) **14**(12):1047-1057.
41. Medzihradsky KF, Campbell JM, Baldwin MA, Fallick AM, Juhasz P, Vestal ML, Burlingame AL: **The characteristics of peptide collision-induced dissociation using a high-performance MALDI-TOF/TOF tandem mass spectrometer**. *Anal Chem* (2000) **72**(3):552-558.
42. Powlesland AS, Hitchen PG, Parry S, Graham SA, Barrio MM, Eliola MT, Mordoh J, Dell A, Drickamer K, Taylor ME: **Targeted glycoproteomic identification of cancer cell glycosylation**. *Glycobiology* (2009) **19**(8):899-909.
43. Edman P: **Sequence determination**. *Mol Biol Biochem Biophys* (1970) **8**:211-255.
44. Driessen HP, de Jong WW, Tesser GI, Bloemendal H: **The mechanism of N-terminal acetylation of proteins**. *CRC Crit Rev Biochem* (1985) **18**(4):281-325.
45. Tsunasawa S, Sakiyama F: **Amino-terminal acetylation of proteins: An overview**. *Methods Enzymol* (1984) **106**:165-170.
46. Leite JF, Amoscato AA, Cascio M: **Coupled proteolytic and mass spectrometry studies indicate a novel topology for the glycine receptor**. *J Biol Chem* (2000) **275**(18):13683-13689.
47. Rodríguez-Ortega MJ, Norais N, Bensi G, Liberatori S, Capo S, Mora M, Scarselli M, Doro F, Ferrari G, Garaguso I, Maggi T et al: **Characterization and identification of vaccine candidate proteins through analysis of the group A *Streptococcus* surface proteome**. *Nat Biotechnol* (2006) **24**(2):191-197.
48. Severin A, Nickbarg E, Wooters J, Quazi SA, Matsuka YV, Murphy E, Moutsatsos IK, Zagursky RJ, Olmsed SB: **Proteomic analysis and identification of *Streptococcus pyogenes* surface-associated proteins**. *J Bacteriol* (2007) **189**(5):1514-1522.
49. Tjalsma H, Lambooy L, Hermans PW, Swinkels DW: **Shedding & shaving: Disclosure of proteomic expressions on a bacterial face**. *Proteomics* (2008) **8**(7):1415-1428.
50. Sabarth N, Hurvitz R, Schmidt M, Zimny-Arndt U, Jungblut PR, Meyer TE, Bumann D: **Identification of *Helicobacter pylori* surface proteins by selective proteinase K digestion and antibody phage display**. *J Microbiol Methods* (2005) **62**(3):345-349.
51. Elortza F, Mohammed S, Bunkenborg J, Foster LJ, Nuhse TS, Brodbeck U, Peck SC, Jensen ON: **Modification-specific proteomics of plasma membrane proteins: Identification and characterization of glycosylphosphatidylinositol-anchored proteins released upon phospholipase D treatment**. *J Proteome Res* (2006) **5**(4):935-943.
52. Le Bihan T, Goh T, Stewart II, Salter AM, Bulkhman YV, Dharsee M, Ewing R, Wisniewski JR: **Differential analysis of membrane proteins in mouse fore- and hindbrain using a label-free approach**. *J Proteome Res* (2006) **5**(10):2701-2710.
53. Massague J, Pandiella A: **Membrane-anchored growth factors**. *Annu Rev Biochem* (1993) **62**:515-541.
54. Rosen SD, Bertozzi CR: **The selectins and their ligands**. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* (1994) **6**(5):663-673.
55. Tracey KJ, Cerami A: **Metabolic responses to cachectin/TNF. A brief review**. *Ann NY Acad Sci* (1990) **587**:325-331.
56. Jia HP, Look DC, Tan P, Shi L, Hickey M, Gakhbar L, Chappell MC, Wohlford-Lenane C, McCray PB Jr: **Ectodomain shedding of angiotensin converting enzyme 2 in human airway epithelia**. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* (2009) **297**(1):L84-96.
57. Pruessmeyer J, Ludwig A: **The good, the bad and the ugly substrates for ADAM10 and ADAM17 in brain pathology, inflammation and cancer**. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* (2009) **20**(2):164-174.
58. Black RA, Rauch CT, Kozlosky CJ, Peschon JJ, Slack JL, Wolfson MF, Castner BJ, Stocking KL, Reddy P, Srinivasan S, Nelson N et al: **A metalloproteinase disintegrin that releases tumour-necrosis factor- α from cells**. *Nature* (1997) **385**(6618):729-733.
59. Moss ML, Jin SL, Milla ME, Bickett DM, Burkhardt W, Carter HL, Chen WJ, Clay WC, Didsbury JR, Hassler D, Hoffman CR et al: **Cloning of a disintegrin metalloproteinase that processes precursor tumour-necrosis factor- α** . *Nature* (1997) **385**(6618):733-736.
60. Althoff K, Mullberg J, Aasland D, Voltz N, Kallen K, Grotzinger J, Rose-John S: **Recognition sequences and structural elements contribute to shedding susceptibility of membrane proteins**. *Biochem J* (2001) **353**(Pt 3):663-672.
61. Borrelli-Pages M, Rojo F, Albanell J, Baselga J, Arribas J: **TACE is required for the activation of the EGFR by TGF- α in tumors**. *Embo J* (2003) **22**(5):1114-1124.
62. Kenny PA, Bissell MJ: **Targeting TACE-dependent EGFR ligand shedding in breast cancer**. *J Clin Invest* (2007) **117**(2):337-345.
63. Peschon JJ, Slack JL, Reddy P, Stocking KL, Sunnarborg SW, Lee DC, Russell WE, Castner BJ, Johnson RS, Fitzner JN, Boyce RW et al: **An essential role for ectodomain shedding in mammalian development**. *Science* (1998) **282**(5392):1281-1284.
64. Sahin U, Weskamp G, Kelly K, Zhou HM, Higashiyama S, Peschon J, Hartmann D, Saftig P, Blobel CP: **Distinct roles for ADAM10 and ADAM17 in ectodomain shedding of six EGFR ligands**. *J Cell Biol* (2004) **164**(5):769-779.
65. Schafer B, Gschwind A, Ullrich A: **Multiple G-protein-coupled receptor signals converge on the epidermal growth factor receptor to promote migration and invasion**. *Oncogene* (2004) **23**(4):991-999.
66. Gschwind A, Hart S, Fischer OM, Ullrich A: **TACE cleavage of proamphiregulin regulates GPCR-induced proliferation and motility of cancer cells**. *Embo J* (2003) **22**(10):2411-2421.
67. Buxbaum JD, Thinakaran G, Kollatsos V, O'Callahan J, Slunt HH, Price DL, Sisodia SS: **Alzheimer amyloid protein precursor in the rat hippocampus: Transport and processing through the perforant path**. *J Neurosci* (1998) **18**(23):9629-9637.
68. Slack BE, Ma LK, Seah CC: **Constitutive shedding of the amyloid precursor protein ectodomain is up-regulated by tumour necrosis factor- α converting enzyme**. *Biochem J* (2001) **357**(Pt 3):787-794.

NOT FOR CIRCULATION

Developing diagnostics based on protein shedding Lal *et al* 631

69. Faça VM, Ventura AP, Fitzgibbon MP, Pereira-Faça SR, Pitberi SJ, Green AE, Ireton RC, Zhang Q, Wang H, O'Briant KC, Drescher CW *et al*: **Proteomic analysis of ovarian cancer cells reveals dynamic processes of protein secretion and shedding of extracellular domains.** *PLoS One* (2008) **3**(6):e2425.
70. Gardiner EE, Karunakaran D, Shen Y, Arthur JF, Andrews RK, Berndt MC: **Controlled shedding of platelet glycoprotein (GP) VI and GPIb-IX-V by ADAM family metalloproteinases.** *J Thromb Haemost* (2007) **5**(7):1530-1537.
71. Seubert P, Oltschdorf T, Lee HG, Barbour R, Blomquist C, Davis DL, Bryant K, Fritz LC, Galasko D, Thal LJ *et al*: **Secretion of β -amyloid precursor protein cleaved at the amino terminus of the β -amyloid peptide.** *Nature* (1993) **361**(6409):260-263.
 ** Reports the precise cleavage of β -amyloid protein at the amino terminus in the secretory pathway involved in the plaque formation, a defining feature of Alzheimer's disease.
72. Xu X: **γ -Secretase catalyzes sequential cleavages of the A β PP transmembrane domain.** *J Alzheimers Dis* (2009) **16**(2):211-224.
73. Armstrong RA: **β -Amyloid plaques: Stages in life history or independent origin?** *Dement Geriatr Cogn Disord* (1998) **9**(4):227-238.
74. Farfara D, Lifshitz V, Frenkel D: **Neuroprotective and neurotoxic properties of glial cells in the pathogenesis of Alzheimer's disease.** *J Cell Mol Med* 2008, **12**(3):762-780.
75. Guillozet AL, Weintraub S, Mash DC, Mesulam MM: **Neurofibrillary tangles, amyloid, and memory in aging and mild cognitive impairment.** *Arch Neurol* (2003) **60**(5):729-736.
76. Selkoe DJ: **Alzheimer's disease: Genes, proteins, and therapy.** *Physiol Rev* (2001) **81**(2):741-766.
77. Lambert JC, Schraen-Maschke S, Richard F, Fievet N, Rouaud O, Berr C, Dartigues JF, Izourio C, Alperovitch A, Buée L, Amouyel P: **Association of plasma amyloid β with risk of dementia: The prospective Three-City Study.** *Neurology* (2009) **73**(11):847-853.
78. Verwey NA, Veerhuis R, Twaalfhoven HA, Wouters D, Hoozemans JJ, Bollen YJ, Killestein J, Bibl M, Wiltfang J, Hack CE, Scheltens P *et al*: **Quantification of amyloid- β 40 in cerebrospinal fluid.** *J Immunol Methods* (2009) **348**(1-2):57-66.
79. Li W, Moore MJ, Vasilieva N, Sul J, Wong SK, Berne MA, Somasundaran M, Sullivan JL, Luzuriaga K, Greenough TC, Choe H *et al*: **Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 is a functional receptor for the SARS coronavirus.** *Nature* (2003) **426**(6965):450-454.
80. Hofmann H, Geler M, Marzi A, Krumbiegel M, Pelpp M, Fey GH, Gramberg T, Pohlmann S: **Susceptibility to SARS coronavirus S protein-driven infection correlates with expression of angiotensin converting enzyme 2 and infection can be blocked by soluble receptor.** *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2004) **319**(4):1216-1221.
81. Clemetson JM, Polgar J, Magnenat E, Wells TN, Clemetson KO: **The platelet collagen receptor glycoprotein VI is a member of the immunoglobulin superfamily closely related to Fc α R and the natural killer receptors.** *J Biol Chem* (1999) **274**(41):29019-29024.
82. Massberg S, Gawaz M, Grüner S, Schulte V, Konrad I, Zohlnhöfer D, Heinzmann U, Nieswandt B: **A crucial role of glycoprotein VI for platelet recruitment to the injured arterial wall in vivo.** *J Exp Med* (2003) **197**(1):41-49.
83. Bigalke B, Lindemann S, Ehlers R, Selzer P, Daub K, Langer H, Schonberger T, Kremmer E, Siegel-Axel D, May AE, Gawaz M: **Expression of platelet collagen receptor glycoprotein VI is associated with acute coronary syndrome.** *Eur Heart J* (2006) **27**(18):2165-2169.
84. Yamazaki S, Iwamoto R, Saeki K, Asakura M, Takashima S, Yamazaki A, Kimura R, Mizushima H, Moribe H, Higashiyama S, Endoh M *et al*: **Mice with defects in HB-EGF ectodomain shedding show severe developmental abnormalities.** *J Cell Biol* (2003) **163**(3):469-475.
85. Ebos JM, Lee CR, Bogdanovic E, Alami J, Van Slyke P, Francia G, Xu P, Mutsaers AJ, Dumont DJ, Kerbel RS: **Vascular endothelial growth factor-mediated decrease in plasma soluble vascular endothelial growth factor receptor-2 levels as a surrogate biomarker for tumor growth.** *Cancer Res* (2008) **68**(2):521-529.
86. Isserlin R, Emili A: **Interpretation of large-scale quantitative shotgun proteomic profiles for biomarker discovery.** *Curr Opin Mol Ther* (2008) **10**(3):231-242.

7.3 Publication 3 (Chemistry Today 2008)



ZON W. LAI
 IRESHA HANCHAPOLA
 A. IAN SMITH

Peptides

Quenched fluorescent peptide substrates

Tools for the discovery of novel biomarkers

ABSTRACT

The use of quenched fluorogenic labelled peptide substrates is growing and they have proved to be a valuable and effective tool for the rapid and sensitive screening for enzyme (particularly proteolytic) activity. Short synthetic peptides containing a quencher and the fluorophore provides high specificity and sensitivity to monitor enzyme cleavage and they thus have the potential to rapidly identify novel protease biomarkers for disease.

INTRODUCTION

Often patients are diagnosed with a life-threatening disease only as the symptoms become apparent, it can then be too late for medical intervention and long term survival. The World Health Organization (WHO) has recently projected that by 2030, cardiovascular diseases and cancer will become two of the major causes of global death (1), thus it is vital to have the necessary therapeutic tools for the early intervention on the affected patients or perhaps prevention of these diseases. As our knowledge in the field of medical research continues to grow, one of the potential solutions is the identification of biomarkers, which can aid in assessing the different biological parameters leading to disease progression (2). Identification of new biomarkers can provide us with better understanding on the critical checkpoints in a biological pathway, and also provide potential therapeutic or diagnostic targets for pharmaceutical intervention.

QUENCHED FLUORESCENT SUBSTRATE

Fluorescence technology has been widely used in the field of medical research in the past decade. One of its many popular applications is the use of fluorogenic assays in analysing the presence and amount of genetic markers, peptides or proteins. Fluorogenic assays using quenched fluorescent substrates (QFS) are a powerful technology based on the principle of fluorescence resonance energy transfer, also known as FRET, an energy transfer mechanism in which the light emitted from a donor fluorophore is absorbed by an acceptor fluorophore in close proximity of less than 60 Å (3). In designing a QFS, the acceptor fluorophore is replaced by a quencher moiety that shields the light emitting from the intramolecular donor fluorophore. Both the quencher and fluorophore pair generally flank a peptide sequence that is recognised and can be cleaved

only by the specific protease of interest. Some of the common fluorophore and quencher pairs used are α -Aminobenzoic acid (fluorophore) and 2,4-dinitrophenyl (quencher), EDANS (fluorophore) and DABCYL (quencher), but many other combinations are possible. The ability of an enzyme to cleave a quenched fluorescent substrate lies in the peptide sequence. The QFS compound should be designed in a way that allows for efficient quenching of the fluorophore while mimicking the conformation and/or sequence of the existing natural substrate to achieve high specificity for enzyme cleavage. Once the enzyme of interest recognises and cleaves the peptide, the fragment containing the quencher diffuses away, thus causing an increase in fluorescence emanating from the fluorophore. This fluorescence is then easily detected using a fluorometer set to the appropriate excitation and emission wavelengths.

ASSAYS USING QUENCHED FLUORESCENT SUBSTRATE

There are currently many different strategies used in identification of biomarkers. Although classical proteomic techniques seem to be the current trend for screening biomarkers, reflecting their capacity for rapid screening, their lack of sensitivity remains a major issue that needs to be addressed. For example, the presence of the low abundance (yet clinically important) proteins in crude biological samples like blood plasma and tissue extracts, which are complex matrices, often cannot be readily detected using a proteomics strategy alone. Bioassays using quenched fluorescent substrate combined with other techniques can provide a very effective strategy that allows high sensitivity, straight-forward and relatively fast screening of biomarkers without the need of a complex sample purification step (4). The application of QFS has been shown to be highly effective in direct identification of proteases in biological fluids, and in addition, fluorescently quenched nucleic acids have been used as molecular probes for detecting genetic biomarkers (5, 6). QFS also work well when substrates are not readily available for enzymatic assays. For example, in the case of matrix metalloproteases where the substrates are generally insoluble proteins, chemically modified and engineered quenched fluorescent substrates have proved to be a good substitute. Hence, there are currently at least four different QFS type assays using different fluorescent and quencher pairs, that have been developed for assaying five specific human matrix metalloproteases whose expression has been implicated in a number of cancers (7).

POTENTIAL BIOMARKER FOR CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE

Some of our studies using QFS have focused on a zinc-metalloprotease called angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2). ACE2 is the only known mammalian homologue of angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE), a well-characterised enzyme that is involved in the regulation of cardiovascular function [8, 9]. Unlike ACE, ACE2 was discovered only relatively recently, and thus its precise physiological role is yet to be resolved.

Studies have demonstrated that ACE2 is able to inactivate angiotensin II, the catalytic product of ACE, which is also a potent vasoconstrictor peptide (10). The product of this hydrolysis is angiotensin 1-7, a peptide thought to be a vasodilator that could thus mediate the counter-regulatory response of ACE [11, 12].

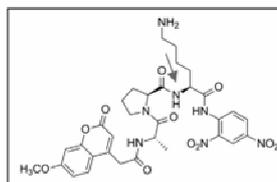


Figure 1. Schematic structure of the quenched fluorescent substrate (QFS) for ACE2. Arrow indicates ACE2 cleavage site.

Other *in vivo* studies have also suggested that ACE2 could potentially be an essential regulator of the heart function (13). Since the first discovery of ACE2, many expression and localisation studies have been based on immuno-staining methods, using either in-house raised or commercially available antibodies, which are quite laborious, time-consuming and lack specificity for ACE2.

Synthesising QFS for ACE2 and assay optimisation

Given the increasing evidence that ACE2 may play a significant functional role in cardiovascular regulation, The QFS specific for ACE2 was synthesised commercially (Auspep Pty Ltd, Australia) following the initial strategy described by Vickers *et al.* [10]. This QFS contains a fluorophore, (7-methoxycoumarin-4-yl)acetyl (Mca) on the N-terminal end, and a quencher, dinitrophenyl (Dnp) on the C-terminal end, flanking a tripeptide backbone (Ala-Pro-Lys) that is specific for ACE2 cleavage (Figure 1). To avoid any non-specific cleavage of QFS by other peptidases, it is necessary to optimise the conditions in which only the enzyme of interest (in this case, ACE2) is the active enzyme in the assay under study.

While establishing the protocol to measure ACE2 activity, we have tested the ability of the enzyme to cleave this QFS in a range of different pH's, salt concentrations, excitation and emission wavelengths, and have also tested the QFS for its robustness in different buffer condition, all in order to optimise for both ACE2 and QFS activity in conditions that mimic the physiological environment. To allow us to determine the absolute specificity of cleavage of the QFS by ACE2, we have also incorporated a highly specific ACE2 inhibitor (MLN-4760, a gift from Dr. Natalie Dales, Millennium Pharmaceuticals Inc. Cambridge, MA, USA) in all of our assays (Figure 2).

We are able to determine the actual amount of the substrate hydrolysed using a calibration curve plotted using the commercially available fluorophore (Mca), as illustrated in Figure 3.

Depending on the actual amount of protein assayed, we can use the different curves to calculate the actual amount of QFS hydrolysed per min per unit of protein. An example of ACE2 analysis is illustrated in Figure 4, showing significant ACE2 activity in the membrane lysate of Huh-7 cells. This cleavage of QFS is significantly inhibited in the presence of ACE2 specific inhibitor.

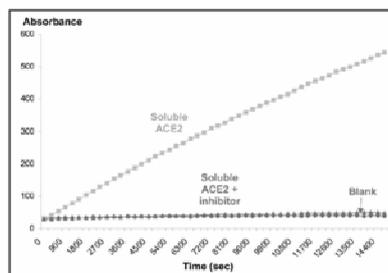


Figure 2. ACE2 activity assay measuring liberated fluorescence over time. An increase in relative fluorescence units indicates hydrolysis of the 50 μ M quenched fluorescent peptide substrate by soluble ACE2 [25 μ g of protein] in the absence (orange), and presence (green) of 1 μ M ACE2 inhibitor, MLN4760. ACE2 buffer containing 100 mM Tris, pH 6.5, 500 mM NaCl were added to final volume of 100 μ L. The data presented are the mean of duplicate wells in a 96-well microplate format using filter set 320 nm excitation and 405 nm emission at 37°C.

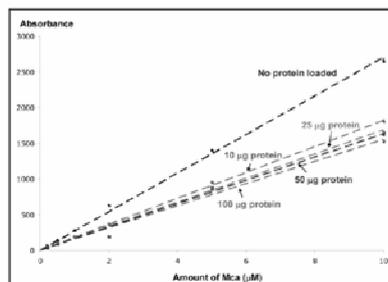


Figure 3. Mca calibration curve for quantitation of ACE2 in the QFS assay. Relative fluorescence units were plotted against known amounts of Mca in the absence (blue), and presence of 10 μ g (green), 25 μ g (purple), 50 μ g (brown), and 100 μ g (red) of bovine serum albumin. The data presented are the mean of duplicate wells in a 96-well microplate format using filter set 320 nm excitation and 405 nm emission at 37°C.

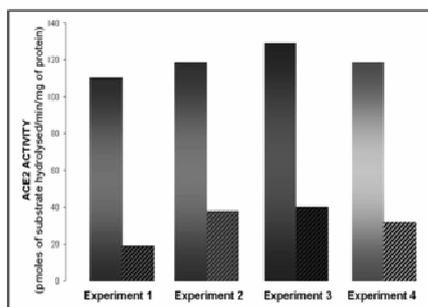


Figure 4. ACE2 activity from membrane lysate of Huh-7 cells. 10 μ g of protein were assayed using 50 μ M quenched fluorescent peptide substrate in the absence (clear bar), and presence (patterned bar) of 1 μ M ACE2 inhibitor, MIN4760. ACE2 buffer containing 100 mM Tris, pH 6.5, 500 mM NaCl were added to final volume of 100 μ L. The data presented are the mean of duplicate wells of four independent experiments in a 96-well microplate format using filter set 320 nm excitation and 405 nm emission at 37°C.

OTHER APPLICATIONS USING QFS AND ITS LIMITATIONS

The use of QFS is convenient and versatile. Apart from establishing the presence of the enzyme of interest, the sensitivity of QFS allows for determination and evaluation of enzyme kinetics. This is particularly useful in designing enzyme inhibitors or agonists. For example, the recent use of QFS in γ -glutamyl hydrolase studies provides the first continuous activity assay and kinetic analysis where it was previously not achievable using a high performance liquid chromatography strategy (19). In another example, QFS was implemented in quality control of vaccine production, both to identify and to characterise the presence of protease activity (20).

Like all substrates, the effectiveness and sensitivity of QFS in assays are governed by a number of different factors. Poor quenching of the fluorophore or hydrolysis of QFS by existing endopeptidases or other contaminants, especially in biological samples like blood plasma or tissue extracts, can often cause high fluorescent background and contribute to false positive results. One possible solution is changing to different fluorophore and quencher pairs to achieve better quenching effect, or to incorporate a specific inhibitor to inhibit cleavage activity by other enzymes. On the other hand, low fluorescent readings can sometimes be the result of intermolecular quenching either within sample proteins or by the use of high concentration of substrate. Another potential problem is some QFS demonstrate poor solubility in aqueous solution. Using an organic solvent or incorporating hydrophilic residues in the peptide chain can often assist in solubilizing the QFS. Although many of these potential problems can be easily addressed, it is important that all the different parameters are considered and should be thoroughly tested for when designing QFS, particularly for quantitative biological applications.

REFERENCES AND NOTES

1. C.D. Mathers, D. Loncar, "Projections of global mortality and burden of disease from 2002 to 2030", *PLoS medicine* **3**, e442 (2006).
2. L.J. Lesko, A.J. Atkinson, "Use of biomarkers and surrogate endpoints in drug development and regulatory decision making: criteria,

validation, strategies", *Annual review of pharmacology and toxicology* **41**, pp. 347-366 (2001).

3. F.S. Wouters, P.J. Verwee et al., "Imaging biochemistry inside cells", *Trends in cell biology* **11**, pp. 203-211 (2001).
4. R.A. Lew, N. Tochon-Danguy et al., "Quenched fluorescent substrate-based peptidase assays", *Methods in molecular biology Clifton, N.J.* **298**, pp. 143-150 (2005).
5. V. Thimon, M. Belghazi et al., "One- and two-dimensional SDS-PAGE zymography with quenched fluorogenic substrates provides identification of biological fluid proteases by direct mass spectrometry", *Anal Biochem* (2007).
6. A. Tourkas, G. Bao, "Shedding light on health and disease using molecular beacons", *Briefings in functional genomics & proteomics* **1**, pp. 372-384 (2003).
7. S. Netzel-Arnelt, S.K. Mallya et al., "Continuously recording fluorescent assays optimized for five human matrix metalloproteinases", *Anal Biochem* **195**, pp. 86-92 (1991).
8. M. Donoghue, F. Hsieh et al., "A novel angiotensin-converting enzyme-related carboxypeptidase (ACE2) converts angiotensin I to angiotensin 1-9", *Circ Res* **87**, E1-9 (2000).
9. S.R. Tipnis, N.M. Hooper et al., "A human homolog of angiotensin-converting enzyme. Cloning and functional expression as a captopril-insensitive carboxypeptidase", *J Biol Chem* **275**, pp. 33238-33243 (2000).
10. C. Vickers, P. Hales et al., "Hydrolysis of biological peptides by human angiotensin-converting enzyme-related carboxypeptidase", *J Biol Chem* **277**, pp. 14838-14843 (2002).
11. R.A. Santos, M.J. Campagnole-Santos, "Central and peripheral actions of angiotensin-(1-7)", *Brazilian journal of medical and biological research = Revista brasileira de pesquisas medicas e biologicas / Sociedade Brasileira de Biofisica* **27**, pp. 1033-1047 (1994).
12. R.A. Santos, A.C. Silva et al., "Angiotensin-(1-7) is an endogenous ligand for the G protein-coupled receptor Mas", *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **100**, pp. 8258-8263 (2003).
13. M.A. Crackower, R. Sarao et al., "Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 is an essential regulator of heart function", *Nature* **417**, pp. 822-828 (2002).
14. G. Paizis, C. Tikellis et al., "Chronic liver injury in rats and humans upregulates the novel enzyme angiotensin converting enzyme 2", *Gut* **54**, pp. 1790-1796 (2005).
15. D.W. Lambert, M. Yarski et al., "Tumor necrosis factor- α convertase (ADAM17) mediates regulated ectodomain shedding of the severe-acute respiratory syndrome-coronavirus (SARS-CoV) receptor, angiotensin-converting enzyme-2 (ACE2)", *J Biol Chem* **280**, pp. 30113-30119 (2005).
16. F.J. Warner, R.A. Lew et al., "Angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2), but not ACE, is preferentially localized to the apical surface of polarized kidney cells", *J Biol Chem* **280**, pp. 39353-39362 (2005).
17. L.M. Burrell, J. Rivanis et al., "Myocardial infarction increases ACE2 expression in rat and humans", *Eur Heart J* **26**, pp. 369-375; discussion 322-364 (2005).
18. C.B. Herath, F.J. Warner et al., "Upregulation of hepatic angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2) and angiotensin-(1-7) levels in experimental biliary fibrosis", *Journal of hepatology* **47**, pp. 387-395 (2007).
19. J.P. Alexander, T.J. Ryan et al., "gamma-Glutamyl Hydrolase: Kinetic Characterization of Isopeptide Hydrolysis Using Fluorogenic Substrates", *Biochemistry* **47**, pp. 1228-1239 (2008).
20. E.A. Perpetuo, I. Lebrun et al., "Analysis of secreted protein profile and enzymatic activities from *Corynebacterium diphtheriae* and *Bordetella pertussis* on production batch media using peptide quenched fluorescent substrates", *Preparative biochemistry & biotechnology* **37**, pp. 353-367 (2007).

ZON W. LAI, IRESHA HANCHAPOLA, A. IAN SMITH*

*Corresponding author
Department of Biochemistry & Molecular Biology
Monash University
Clayton, Vic 3800, Australia